ANSSET

THE

MOHAMMADAN

DYNASTIES

CHRONOLOGICAL AND GENEALOGICAL

TABLES WITH HISTORICAL



INTRODUCTIONS

9506

ву

STANLEY LANE-POOL

C254

929.79995

Wastminster |

ARCHIBALD CONSTABLE AND COMPANY PUBLISHERS TO THE INDIA OFFICE

14 PARLIAMENT STREET

MDCCCXCIV

1894

CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAN LIBRARY, NEW DELHI Acc. No. 95.06 Data 6: 10:57 Call No. 929.79995

HERTFORD
PRINTED BY STEPHEN AUSTIN AND SONS.

PREFACE

THE following Tables of Mohammadan Dynasties have grown naturally out of my twenty years' work upon the Arabic coins in the British Museum. In preparing the thirteen volumes of the Catalogue of Oriental and Indian Coins I was frequently at a loss for chronological lists. Prinsep's Useful Tables, edited by Edward Thomas, was the only trustworthy English authority I could refer to, and it was often at fault. I generally found it necessary to search for correct names and dates in the Arabic historians, and the lists of dynasties prefixed to the descriptions of their coins in my Catalogue were usually the result of my own researches in many Oriental authorities. It has often been suggested to me that a reprint of these lists would be useful to students, and now that the entire Catalogue is published I have collected the tables and genealogical trees in the present volume.

The work is, however, much more than a reprint of these tables. I have not only verified the dates and pedigrees by reference to the Arabic sources and added a number of dynasties which were not represented in the Catalogue of Coins, but I have endeavoured to make the lists more intelligible by prefixing to each a brief historical introduction. These introductions do not attempt to relate the internal history of each dynasty: they merely show its place in relation to other dynasties, and trace its origin, its principal extensions, and its downfall; they seek to define the boundaries of its dominions, and to describe the chief steps in its aggrant disement and in its decline. In the space at my commathese facts could only be stated with the utmost brevit but in the absence of any similar attempt to arrange define, and explain the relative positions and succession of all the Mohammadan Dynasties in every part of the Muslim world, I hope the manual may be useful to students of history. To the collector of Arabic c ins a d

Saracenic antiquities I know, from personal experience, that it will be practically indispensable.

The plan I have followed is to arrange the dynasties in geographical order, beginning with Spain, which first threw off the control of the Caliphs of Baghdād. From the extreme west of the kingdoms of Islām I gradually work eastwards, till the end is reached in India and Afghānistān. Certain deviations from the strict geographical order are explained as they arise (see p. 107). Each dynasty has its historical introduction, a chronological list of its princes, and (when necessary) a genealogical

those of the Hijra,* and when the latter occur in introductory notices they are distinguished by italic

The Hira date is of course the more exact, as it is derived from bic historians; whilst the date A.D. is merely the year in which that ra year began, and does not necessarily correspond with it for more than few months. The correspondence is near enough, however, for practical purposes; and a reference to the conversion tables in my Catalogue of Indian Coins will render it more precise. When the Hijra year began at the close of the Christian year the following year A.D. is given.

type. Beneath each chronological list is given [in square brackets] the name of the succeeding dynasty.

The two synoptic Tables of the Mohammadan Dynasties, (1) during and (2) after the Caliphate, will give a general idea of their relative positions, and roughly indicate the comparative extent of their dominions. numismatist will find almost all the coin striking dynasties within the limits of time assigned; and the Oriental student in general may find this map of the Mohammadan Empire instructive in its rough delineation of the relative territorial extent of the various dynasties, its assignment of each dynasty to its proper geographical position in the Muslim world, and its attempt to indicate the interweaving of the several houses and the supplanting of one by another in the various kingdoms and provinces of the East. interesting to trace the gradual absorption of the vast empire of the Caliphs from the opposite quarters of Africa and the Oxus provinces. We see how the

Omayyads of Cordova were the first to divide the authority of the head of the religion, and then how the Idrīsids, Aghlabids, Tūlūnids, Ikhshīdids, Fāţimids, and many others, destroyed the supremacy of the 'Abbāsid Caliphs of Baghdād in their Western provinces; and how, meanwhile, the Persian dynasties of Tāhirids, Ṣaffārids, Sāmānids, Zivārids, and Buwavhids gradually advanced from the Oxus nearer and nearer to the City of Peace, until, when the Buwayhids entered Baghdad on Dec. 19, 945, the Caliph ruled little more than his own palace, and often could not even rule there. Then a fresh change comes over the scene. The Turkish tribes begin to overrun the Mohammadan Empire. The Ghaznawids establish themselves in Afghānistān, and the Seljüks begin their course of conquest, which carries them from Herāt to the Mediterranean, and from Bukhārā to the borders of Egypt. When the Seljūk rule comes to be divided among many branches of the family, and division brings its invariable con-

sequence of weakness, we find several dynasties of Atābegs, or generals of Seljūkian armies, springing up in the more western provinces of Syria and Diyār-Bakr and Al-'Irāk, whilst the Shāh of Khwārizm founds further East a wide empire, which increases with extraordinary rapidity, and eventually includes the greater part of the countries conquered by the Seljūks as well as that portion of Afghanistan which the Ghaznawids, and after them the Ghorids, had subdued to their rule. And then comes the greatest change of all. The Mongols come down from their deserts and carry fire and sword over the whole eastern Mohammadan Empire; the Turkish slaves, or Mamlüks, of Saladin found their famous dynasty in Egypt; the Berber houses of Marin and Ziyān and Hafs are established along the north coast of Africa; and the Christians are rapidly recovering Andalusia from the Moors, who had given it so much of its beauty and renown. And here the epoch is chosen for beginning the second table, which begins at

the Mongol invasion and brings the history down to the present day.

Vertically the tables are divided under the headings of the chief divisions of the Moḥammadan Empire. The various dynasties have been placed as nearly as possible, not only under their proper geographical head, but in the proper portion of the space allotted to that head: but the difficulties of arrangement and the necessity of economizing space have brought about a certain number of exceptions. The Turkish and Mongol tribes who wandered in Siberia, Turkistān, Kipchak, etc., are altogether omitted, because no exercise of ingenuity availed to provide a convenient place for them.

Horizontally the tables are divided, though the lines are not ruled through, into centuries, an inch representing one hundred years. The date of the beginning is taken at A.H. 41, the year of the foundation of the Omayyad Caliphate, because the Moḥammadan Empire

was scarcely organized until this house came into power, and it would have been very difficult to indicate in any satisfactory manner the tide of Muslim conquest with its flow and ebb. Where space permits the names of a few leading kings and caliphs are inserted in the space allotted to their dynasty, especially when such names are familiar to European students.

In the orthography of Oriental names I have thought it best to be precise and consistent, except in some instances of names which have been adopted into the English language and cannot now be amended. Every letter of the Arabic and Persian alphabet is represented as a rule by one character, as shown in the table on p xix. The final h, which has an inflexional use, is omitted, since it serves no purpose in Roman writing: but it must be remembered that every name ending in short a (as -Baṣra, but not a as Ṣan'ā) has a final h in Arabic. To indicate the elision of the l in the article al before certain letters, (as d, s, r),

the l is printed in italic type: thus 'Abd-al-Raḥmān is to be pronounced 'Abd-ar-Raḥmān.* The l is retained (though not pronounced) because it is so written in Arabic. On the other hand I omit the article altogether before a name. All the Caliphs and a multitude of other dynasts have names with the prefixed al, and a considerable saving of space and some added clearness is gained by omitting it. To show, however, that the article is to be used in the original I retain the hyphen: thus -Ḥākim stands for Al-Ḥākim. The only sign not generally employed by Orientalists is the Greek colon (') which I use to denote the quiescent hamza in the middle of a word: as -Ma·mūn, where there is a catch in the breath between the a and m.

To students who are not Orientalists, and who wish to be accurate without elaboration in the orthography of

^{*} If the inflexion of the Arabic is to be reproduced the name would be 'Abdu-r-Rahmān, and would require to be modified in accordance with its government in the sentence; but this would be carrying accuracy to an extreme of pedantry.

Eastern names, I would recommend the omission of all the discritical points and the prefixed hyphen, and the assimilation of the italic I to the letter which follows it: thus for popular purposes one might write Abd-ar-Rahman instead of 'Abd-al-Rahman, Hakim instead of Al-Hākim. No system of transliteration can possibly represent the pronunciation of all parts of the Mohammadan world: what would suit the accent of Fez would not fit the mouth of an Egyptian, still less of a Panjabi. One simple suggestion may, however, be made. Whereas for consistency I have adopted the a throughout to represent the Arabic vowel fath, an e may advantageously be substituted for the a in spelling Egyptian or Algerian names, where el is nearer the native pronunciation than al, and Shems-ed-din than Shams-al-din.

The European reader when confronted with the long string of names and titles commonly affected by Oriental potentates is naturally puzzled to select the name by which a Moḥammadan ruler may be called 'for short.'

In the early days of Isalm a great man was content to be known by a single or at most a double name. There would be his proper name, or what we should call his 'Christian name,' such as Mohammad, Ahmad, 'Omar: and to this would sometimes be added a patronymic (or rather hydonymic), as Abū-l-Ḥasan, 'the father of -Ḥasan,' or the name of his father as b. Tūlūn or ibn Tūlūn. 'the son of Tulun.' The patronymics beginning with Abū may always be omitted (except Abū-Bakr) in shortening the name, and so may the sonship prefixed by the abbreviation b. They are necessary in the dynastic lists for purposes of identification, but Ahmad the Tülünid is a sufficient designation for Ahmad b. Tulun, and the Ziyānid Mūsā i is adequately defined without his patronymic Abū-Hammū.

But very soon other titles of an honorific or theocratic character began to be added. Such epithets (lakab) as Nūr-al-dīn, 'Light of the Faith,' Nāṣir-al-dīn, 'Succourer of the Faith,' Sayf-al-dīn, 'Sword

of the Faith,' were prefixed to the proper name; and adjectives or participles such as Al-Manşūr 'the victorious,' Al-Sa'id 'the Fortunate,' Al-Rashid 'the Orthodox," were appended to the title Khalifa (caliph) or Malik (king). Thus we find the caliph Hārūn al-Rashīd, 'the Orthodox,' or 'rightly-directed,' caliph Aaron; and Saladin's full title was Al-Malik Al-Nāsir Şalāh-al-dīn Yūsuf b. Ayyūb, 'The Victorious* King, Redresser of the Faith, Joseph son of Job.' In the case of compound names such as these, the owner is generally called either by the participial title Al-Nasir, Al-Mansur, Al-Rashid, etc., or by the lakab with the termination al-din ('of the Faith') or al-dawla ('of the State'), etc. Thus the brother of Saladin is known both as Al-'Adil, 'the Just [King]' and as Sayf-al-din, 'Sword of the Faith.' On the other hand the Atabegs of Al-Moșil are generally cited by both

^{*} Lit. 'Helping': one who helps the religion of Islām by his victories.

the proper name and the epithet, as 'Imād-al-dīn Zangī, 'Izz-al-dīn Mas'ūd; though the epithet by itself is sufficient. As a general rule the first name given in the chronological lists (omitting the patronymic Abūsuch an one) may be used to designate the ruler, to the exclusion of the rest. When there are several similar titles it is better to add the proper name: for instance there are eight Al-Manṣūrs among the Mamlūk Sulṭāns, and it is necessary to distinguish them as Al-Manṣūr Kalā-ūn, Al-Manṣūr Lājīn, etc.

To give a list of the authorities I have used in compiling the lists of dynasties and historical notices would involve publishing a catalogue of an Orientalist's library. I have referred to all the leading Arabic historians, consulted special histories, and derived considerable help from articles in the Asiatic and numismatic journals. Where I am specially indebted to a particular author I refer to his work in a footnote. The coins, however, are the backbone of the book and the

xviii

historian's surest documents, and upon them I have relied throughout.

In a work abounding in names and figures it would be strange if misprints and mistakes did not occur. I shall be grateful to any scholar who will convict me of error; for those who 'serve tables' know the danger and annoyance of even slight inaccuracy.

S. L.-P.

THE ATHENÆUM,

1st October, 1893.



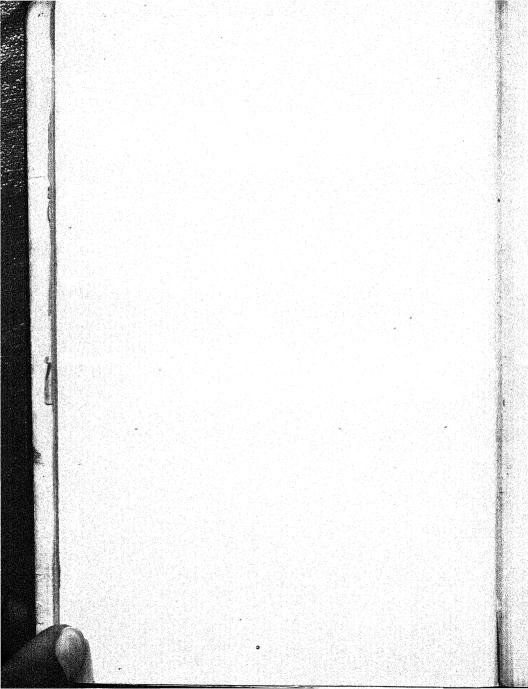


TABLE OF TRANSLITERATION

		~-	TIGHTIONITINEATION	
٠ ا			ۻ	đ.
ب	b		Ь	ţ
پ	p		Ł.	z
ت	t		٤	•
ث	th		ۼ	gŀ
ε	j		ن	f
	ch		ؾ	ķ
τ	þ		ك .	k
ċ	kh		گ	g
د	d		J	1
ذ	dh		en e	m
ر	r		. ა	n
ز	Z		ð	h
س	S		•	w
ش	sh		ى	y.
ص	ş.			

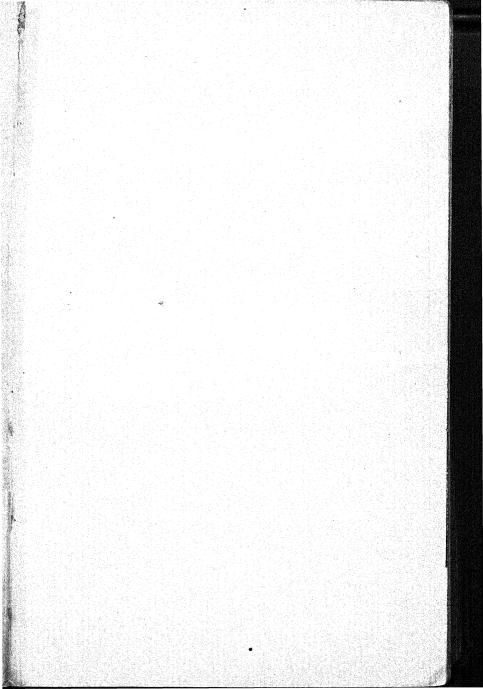
VOWELS

	APACE NO.					
$\stackrel{\checkmark}{-}$ a	(rarely e	e)	1-	ā	aw ڪو	(rarely ō)
9	(manal -	``	9	.	A / 077	
u	(rarely	")	ےو	u	ay کے	
				PAGE NATION		
₹ i			, 57	Ī		

CORRIGENDA

Page 46 line 3 for Hammudid read Hammudid

- ,, 71 lines 2, 5 for Kayruwān read Kayrawān
- ,, 78 for [Tatars] read [Mongols]
- " 79 line 7 from bottom, for Tughtakin read Tughtigin
- ,, 157, 172 for fāris read fārs
- " 168 heading B. for 712, 1312, read 811, 1408



CONTENTS

Preface					v
				face	96017-1193
M.17. of D		Section Services			ce XX
THE CALIPHS SEC. VII—XIII					1
Orthodox					9
Omayyads					9
Table of Connexion of lines of Culiph	8.				10
Genealogy of Omayyads					
'Abbāsids					
Genealogy of 'Abbāsids					14
SPAIN Sæc. vm—xv			•		16
Omayyads of Cordova					21
Genealogy					22
Minor Spanish Dynasties (Reyes de	TAI	fas)			23
Ḥammūdids (Malaga)			4.7		23
Genealogy					24

xxii

CONTENTS

Ḥammūdids (Algecir	as)					•	25
'Abbādids (Seville)			•	•			25
Zayrids (Granada)	*						25
Jahwarids (Cordova)		•	•				25
Dhū-l-Nūnids (Toled	lo)						25
'Āmirids (Valencia)							26
Tojibids (Zaragoza)							26
Hūdids (Zaragoza)							26
Denia, Kings of							26
Nașrids (Granada) .						•	28
Genealogy							29
NORTH AFRICA Sæc.	viii–	-xix					31
Idrīsids (Morocco) .							35
Aghlabids (Tunis) .	Na Go						36
Genealogy							38
Zayrids (Tunis) .						A Maria	40
Hammādids (Algiers)							40
Almoravides (Morocco, Al	giers,	. Spai	n)				41
Genealogy	Ĭ						44
Almohades (North Africa,	Spai	n)					45
Genealogy							48
Ḥafṣids (Tunis) .							49
Genealogy							52
Ziyānids (Algiers) .		•	•			•	51
. Genealogy							54
Corsairs	•						55
Marinids (Morocco) .		•	•			erin. Gerege	57
Genealogy							59
Sharīfs (Morocco) .						•	60
Genealogy							62
	. W. COV		MA SHOE	5.黄色/6.	and Order	Nave a feet	

		CO	NTE	NTS					xxiii
EGYPT AND SYRIA		Sæc. 1	ıx—x	IX					65
Ţūlūnids									68
Ikhshīdids .									69
Fāṭimids									70
Genealogy .									70
Ayyūbids			Ă de la						74
Genealogy .									r± ace 76
Mamlūks								J	80
Genealogy .						i j			82
Khedives									84
Genealogy .	ં.		40						85
ARABIA FELIX (YA	M	AN)	Sæc	. ix–	-xviii		•		87
Ziyādids (Zabīd)									90
Ya'furids (Şan'ā an	d J	anad)							91
Najāḥids (Zabīd)	•		•						92
Genealogy .									93
Şulayhids (Şan'ā)									94
Genealogy .									94
Hamdānids (Ṣan'ā)			• •						95
Mahdids (Zabīd)									96
Zuray'ids ('Aden)									. 97
Genealogy .									97
Ayyūbids			•						98
Rasūlids									99
Genealogy .									100
Ţāhirids	•								101
Genealogy .						10			101
Rassid Imāms (Sa'da	1)						de Sais		102
Genealogy .								face	
Imāms of Şan'ā									103

SYRIA AND MESOPOTAMIA	(Arab	Period)	Sæc.	x-	-XII	105
Classification of Asiatic Dyn	asties		•		•		107
Arab tribes							109
Hamdānids (-Mōşil, Aleppo)							111
Genealogy .							113
Mirdāsids (Aleppo)					•		114
Genealogy					·		115
'Okaylids (-Mōṣil, etc.)			•		•		116
Genealogy						face	
Marwānids (Diyār-Bakr) .					٠		118
Genealogy			٠			•	118
Mazyadids (-Ḥilla)					٠		119
Genealogy	•	•					120
PERSIA AND TRANSOXIANA	(Persi	an Peri	od)	SÆC.	ıx-	—xı	121
Dulafids (Kurdistān)							125
Genealogy							125
Sājids (Adharbījān)						•	126
'Alids (Ṭabaristān) .							127
Tāhirids (Khurāsān) .			•		*		128
Genealogy						46.6	128
Saffārids (Persia)						# 4. F.	129
Sāmānids (Transoxiana and	Persia) .					131
Genealogy			•				133
. Īlak Khāns (Turkistān) .							134
Zivārids (Jurjān)		•					136
Genealogy	•						137
Ḥasanwayhids (Kurdistān)							138
Buwayhids (S. Persia and -	'Irāķ)						139
Geographical distributi							143
Genealogy						•	144
Kākwayhids (Kurdistān) .							145
Genealogy							145

THE SELJŪĶS (Western	Asia)		Sæc.	xı—x	ıı.			14
Genealogy							face	15
Great Seljūķs								15
Seljūks of Kirmān .								15
Seljūks of Syria .								154
Seljūks of -'Irāk and I	Kurdist	ān						15
Seljūks of -Rūm (Asia	Minor)						15
Dānishmandids (As							•	156
THE ATĀBEGS (Seljūķ ()# aars)		S To					157
THE ATADEOS (Seijuk C	Jincers,	14 (14)	DÆU.	X11-	-7111			101
Būrids (Damascus) .								161
Genealogy								161
Zangids (Mesopotamia a	and Sy	ria)						162
Genealogy								164
Begtigīnids (Arbela).						4.		165
Ortuķids (Diyār-Bakr)					•			166
Genealogy					•			169
Armenia, Shāhs .								170
Genealogy							100	170
Adharbījān, Atābegs.	19 307							171
Genealogy				1				171
Salgharids (Fārs) .								172
Genealogy								173
Hazāraspids (Lūristān)								174
Genealogy								175
Khwārizm Shāhs .								176
Genealogy								 178
Ķutlugh Khāns (Kirmā	n)							179
이 이 있는 것이 없어요? 이 경우 나를 보고 있다면 하다 없는데 얼마나를 했다.								180

CONTENTS

SEC. XIV—XIX 181 Amīrs of Asia Minor face 184 'Othmānlī Sultāns 186 Table of growth and decay of the Ottoman Empire 190 Genealogy 196 THE MONGOLS SEC. XIII—XVIII 199 Sketch-tree of Mongol Dynasties 206 Great Khāns 207 Ogotāy's line 207 Tulūy's line 211 Genealogy of Great Khāns face 216 Mongols of Persia 217 Genealogy 221 Golden Horde 222 Bātū's line (Blue Horde) 224 Orda's line (White Horde) 224 Table 233 Khāns of the Krim (Crimea) 233 Shaybān's line (Czars of Tiumen, etc.) 238 Genealogy of the House of Jājī fice 240 Chagatāy Khāns (Transoxiana) 241 Genealogy 424 PERSIA Sæc. XIV—XIX 243 Jalayrs (-'Irāk, etc.) 246 Genealogy 248 Muzaffarids (Fārs, etc.) 249 Genealogy 250 <	THE SUCCESSORS OF THE SI	ELJŪ	ĶS	IN	THE	WES	T	
'Othmänli Sultäns 186 Table of growth and decay of the Ottoman Empire 196 Genealogy 196 THE MONGOLS Sec. Niii—xviii 198 Sketch-tree of Mongol Dynasties 206 Great Khäns 207 Ogotäy's line 207 Tulüy's line 211 Genealogy of Great Khäns face Mongols of Persia 217 Genealogy 221 Golden Horde 222 Bātû's line (Blue Horde) 224 Orda's line (White Horde) 226 Trival Families 229 Table 232 Khāns of the Ķrim (Crimea) 233 Shaybān's line (Czars of Tiumen, etc.) 238 Genealogy of the House of Jājā fice 240 Chagatāy Khāns (Transoxiana) 241 Genealogy face 242 PERSIA Sæc. xiv—xix 243 Jalayrs (-'Irāķ, etc.) 246 Genealogy 248 Muzaffarids (Fārs, etc.) 249	Sæc. xiv—xix .	•	•					181
Table of growth and decay of the Ottoman Empire 190 Genealogy	Amīrs of Asia Minor .						face	184
Genealogy 196 THE MONGOLS S.EC. XIII—XVIII 198 Sketch-tree of Mongol Dynasties 206 Great Khāns 207 Ogotāy's line 207 Tulūy's line 211 Genealogy of Great Khāns face 216 Mongols of Persia 217 Genealogy 221 Golden Horde 222 Bātū's line (Blue Horde) 224 Orda's line (White Horde) 226 Rival Families 229 Table 233 Khāns of the Krim (Crimea) 233 Shaybān's line (Czars of Tiumen, etc.) 238 Genealogy of the House of Jūjū fice 240 Chagatāy Khāns (Transoxiana) 241 Genealogy face 242 PERSIA Sæc. xiv—xix 243 Jalayrs (-'Irāk, etc.) 246 Genealogy 248 Muzaffarids (Fārs, etc.) 249	'Othmānlī Sultāns							186
Genealogy 196 THE MONGOLS S.EC. XIII—XVIII 199 Sketch-tree of Mongol Dynasties 206 Great Khāns 207 Ogotāy's line 207 Tulūy's line 211 Genealogy of Great Khāns face 216 Mongols of Persia 217 Genealogy 221 Golden Horde 222 Bātū's line (Blue Horde) 224 Orda's line (White Horde) 226 Rival Families 229 Table 232 Khāns of the Krim (Crimea) 233 Shaybān's line (Czars of Tiumen, etc.) 238 Genealogy of the House of Jūjī fice 240 Chagatāy Khāns (Transoxiana) 241 Genealogy face 242 PERSIA Sæc. xiv—xix 243 Jalayrs (-'Irāk, etc.) 246 Genealogy 248 Muzaffarids (Fārs, etc.) 249	Table of growth and decay o	f the	Otto	man	Empir	e		190
Sketch-tree of Mongol Dynasties 206 Great Khāns 207 Ogotāy's line 207 Tulūy's line 211 Genealogy of Great Khāns face 216 Mongols of Persia 217 Genealogy 221 Golden Horde 222 Bātū's line (Blue Horde) 224 Orda's line (White Horde) 226 Taival Families 229 Table 232 Khāns of the Ķrim (Crimea) 233 Shaybān's line (Czars of Tiumen, etc.) 238 Genealogy of the House of Jūjū fice 240 Chagatāy Khāns (Transoxiana) 241 Genealogy face 242 PERSIA Sæc. xiv—xix 243 Jalayrs (-'Irāk, etc.) 246 Genealogy 248 Muzaffarids (Fārs, etc.) 249	어떻게 할 때 이 없는 사람들이 가장 되었다. 그는 그렇게 하는 사람들이 살아 먹었다. 그 그 없는 사람들이 살아 없다.							196
Great Khāns 207 Ogotāy's line 207 Tulūy's line 211 Genealogy of Great Khāns face 216 Mongols of Persia 217 Genealogy 221 Golden Horde 222 Bātū's line (Blue Horde) 224 Orda's line (White Horde) 226 Rival Families 229 Table 232 Khāns of the Krim (Crimea) 233 Shaybān's line (Czars of Tiumen, etc.) 238 Genealogy of the House of Jūjī fice 240 Chagatāy Khāns (Transoxiana) 241 Genealogy face 242 PERSIA Sæc. xiv—xix 243 Jalayrs (-'Irāk, etc.) 246 Genealogy 248 Muzaffarids (Fārs, etc.) 249	THE MONGOLS S.Ec. xIII—x	VIII	•			•		199
Ogotāy's line 207 Tulūy's line 211 Genealogy of Great Khāns face 216 Mongols of Persia 216 Genealogy 221 Golden Horde 222 Bātū's line (Blue Horde) 224 Orda's line (White Horde) 226 Rival Families 229 Table 232 Khāns of the Krim (Crimea) 233 Shaybān's line (Czars of Tiumen, etc.) 238 Genealogy of the House of Jūjū fice 240 Chagatāy Khāns (Transoxiana) 241 Genealogy face 242 PERSIA Sæc. xiv—xix 243 Jalayrs (-'Irāk, etc.) 246 Genealogy 248 Muzaffarids (Fārs, etc.) 249	Sketch-tree of Mongol Dyna	sties						206
Tulūy's line	Great Khāns							207
Genealogy of Great Khāns face 216 Mongols of Persia 217 Genealogy 221 Golden Horde 222 Bātū's line (Blue Horde) 224 Orda's line (White Horde) 226 Rival Families 229 Table 232 Khāns of the Krim (Crimea) 233 Shaybān's line (Czars of Tiumen, etc.) 238 Genealogy of the House of Jājī fice 240 Chagatāy Khāns (Transoxiana) 241 Genealogy face 242 PERSIA Sæc. xiv—xix 243 Jalayrs (-'Irāķ, etc.) 246 Genealogy 248 Muzaffarids (Fārs, etc.) 249	Ogotāy's line						• 2	207
Mongols of Persia 217 Genealogy 221 Golden Horde 222 Bātū's line (Blue Horde) 224 Orda's line (White Horde) 226 Rival Families 229 Table 232 Khāns of the Ķrim (Crimea) 233 Shaybān's line (Czars of Tiumen, etc.) 238 Genealogy of the House of Jūjī fice 240 Chagatāy Khāns (Transoxiana) 241 Genealogy face 242 PERSIA Sæc. xiv—xix 243 Jalayrs (-'Irāķ, etc.) 246 Genealogy 248 Muzaffarids (Fārs, etc.) 249	Tulūy's line							211
Genealogy . 221 Golden Horde . 222 Bātū's line (Blue Horde) . 224 Orda's line (White Horde) . 226 Rival Families . 229 Table . 232 Khāns of the Ķrim (Crimea) . 233 Shaybān's line (Czars of Tiumen, etc.) . 238 Genealogy of the House of Jūjū . fice 240 Chagatāy Khāns (Transoxiana) . 241 Genealogy . face 242 PERSIA Sæc. xiv—xix . 243 Jalayrs (-'Irāķ, etc.) . 246 Genealogy . 248 Muzaffarids (Fārs, etc.) . 249	Genealogy of Great Khāns		•				face	216
Golden Horde 222 Bātū's line (Blue Horde) 224 Orda's line (White Horde) 226 Rival Families 229 Table 232 Khāns of the Ķrim (Crimea) 233 Shaybān's line (Czars of Tiumen, etc.) 238 Genealogy of the House of Jūjī fice 240 Chagatāy Khāns (Transoxiana) 241 Genealogy face 242 PERSIA Sæc. xiv—xix 243 Jalayrs (-'Irāķ, etc.) 246 Genealogy 248 Muzaffarids (Fārs, etc.) 249	Mongols of Persia	•			•			217
Bātū's line (Blue Horde) 224 Orda's line (White Horde) 226 Rival Families 229 Table 232 Khāns of the Ķrim (Crimea) 233 Shaybān's line (Czars of Tiumen, etc.) 238 Genealogy of the House of Jūjū fice 240 Chagatāy Khāns (Transoxiana) 241 Genealogy face 242 PERSIA Sæc. xiv—xix 243 Jalayrs (-'Irāķ, etc.) 246 Genealogy 248 Muzaffarids (Fārs, etc.) 249	Genealogy							221
Orda's line (White Horde) 226 Rival Families 229 Table 232 Khāns of the Ķrim (Crimea) 233 Shaybān's line (Czars of Tiumen, etc.) 238 Genealogy of the House of Jūjū fice 240 Chagatāy Khāns (Transoxiana) 241 Genealogy face 242 PERSIA Sæc. xiv—xix 243 Jalayrs (-'Irāķ, etc.) 246 Genealogy 248 Muzaffarids (Fārs, etc.) 249	Golden Horde							222
Rival Families 229 Table 232 Khāns of the Ķrim (Crimea) 233 Shaybān's line (Czars of Tiumen, etc.) 238 Genealogy of the House of Jūjū fice 240 Chagatāy Khāns (Transoxiana) 241 Genealogy face 242 PERSIA Sæc. xiv—xix 243 Jalayrs (-'Irāķ, etc.) 246 Genealogy 248 Muzaffarids (Fārs, etc.) 249	Bātū's line (Blue Horde)	•						224
Table 232 Khāns of the Ķrim (Crimea) 233 Shaybān's line (Czars of Tiumen, etc.) 238 Genealogy of the House of Jūjū fice 240 Chagatāy Khāns (Transoxiana) 241 Genealogy face 242 PERSIA Sæc. xiv—xix 243 Jalayrs (-'Irāķ, etc.) 246 Genealogy 248 Muzaffarids (Fārs, etc.) 249	Orda's line (White Horde)					100		226
Khāns of the Ķrim (Crimea) 233 Shaybān's line (Czars of Tiumen, etc.) 238 Genealogy of the House of Jūjī fice 240 Chagatāy Khāns (Transoxiana) 241 Genealogy face 242 PERSIA Sæc. xiv—xix 243 Jalayrs (-'Irāķ, etc.) 246 Genealogy 248 Muzaffarids (Fārs, etc.) 249	Rival Families							229
Shaybān's line (Czars of Tiumen, etc.) . 238 Genealogy of the House of Jājī	Table	•						232
Shaybān's line (Czars of Tiumen, etc.) . 238 Genealogy of the House of Jājī	Khāns of the Krim (Crimea)				•			233
Genealogy of the House of Jājī fice 240 Chagatāy Khāns (Transoxiana) 241 Genealogy face 242 PERSIA Sæc. xiv—xix 243 Jalayrs (-'Irāķ, etc.) 246 Genealogy 248 Muzaffarids (Fārs, etc.) 249		ı, etc)				Alik Oli Nete Alika	238
Genealogy	가는 어느 생활을 하고 있는 것들은 그리고 있는 것을 하고 그렇게 하는데 없는데 그리고 있다. 그리고 있는데						face	240
Genealogy	Chagatāy Khāns (Transoxiana)							241
Jalayrs (-'Irāķ, etc.) 246 Genealogy 248 Muzaffarids (Fārs, etc.) 249	생명하다가 잘 하겠다는 요. 사람들을 하면 그래요 그가 들어서 하나 하는 이 그렇게 다가 하시고 하다.	•			•		face	242
Genealogy	PERSIA SÆC, XIV—XIX .							243
Genealogy	Jalayrs (-'Irāk, etc.)							246
Muzaffarids (Fārs, etc.)	기업하다 내용하다 이번 속하다 하다 가장 하는 것이 없는 것이 없는 것이 없다고 있다.							
보다 마리를 하고 있다. 아들은 그리를 하다면서 하는 사람들이 되는 사람들은 사람들이 되는 것이 되는 것이 되었다. 그는 사람들은 사람들이 되었다.	[21] [24] [24] [25] [25] [25] [25] [25] [25] [25] [25							
	Genealogy							250

		CON	TEI	VTS					xxvii
Sarbadārids (Khu	.=.=1								251
Karts (Herāt)									252
Genealogy .			•					•	252
		• 	r	•			•		253
Karā-Kuyunlī (Bl									$\frac{253}{254}$
Āķ-Ķuyunlī (Whi Shāhs of Persia	te sne	eb T	arkon	ians)					
Safavids .									255
		•	•			•			259
Afghāns . Afshārids .	•			•			•	•	259
Zands .				•			•	•	259
									260
Ķājārs .	•								260
Genealogies		•	•				•	ji ji	261-2
TRANSOXIANA	Sæc.	xiv—	XIX		•				263
Tīmūrids					4		•		265
Table of the d			The second second				•	fa	ce 268
Table of conne	xion o	f the	Trans	oxine	Khān	ates			269
Shaybānids .	•								270
Sub-dynasties	of Bu	khārā	and	Sama	rkand				272
Genealogy .				•					273
Jānids									274
Genealogy .		•		•					276
Mangits				•			•		277
Khiva, Khāns of		•							278
Khoķand, Khāns o	f .	٠		•					280
INDIA AND AFGHAN	XIST	ĹN	Sæ). x-	-XIX	•	•	•	281
Ghaznawids (Afghi	inistār	and	Panjā	ib)					285
Genealogy .						e Villa			290
Ghörids (Afghānist	ān, H	indüs							291
Genealogy .								face	294

CONTENTS -

xxviii

O 1 0 TO 1.1- OTT 1- 1- 1-						
Sulțāns of Dehlī (Hindūstān) .		•			•	29
Slave Kings	•					29
Khaljīs			•			29
Taghlaķids						30
Sayyids		•				300
Lōdīs						300
Afghāns						300
Genealogies						301-
Provincial Dynasties of India	٠.			•		304
Governors and Kings of Benga	al.		1 A 1			308
Sharķī Kings of Jaunpūr .		•				309
Kings of Mālwa				•		310
Kings of Gujarāt						312
Genealogy						314
Kings of Khāndēsh						315
Bahmanids (Kulbarga, etc.)						316
Genealogy		d Yest. Sp•				319
'Imād Shāhs (Berār)					7.0	320
Nizām Shāhs (Aḥmadnagar)	•					320
Barīd Shāhs (Bīdar)						321
'Ādil Shāhs (Bījāpūr) .	•	•				321
Ķutb Shāhs (Golkonda) .						321
Mogul Emperors of Hindustan .		1.00				322
. Genealogy						329
Amīrs of Afghānistān						330
Durrānīs						334
Bārakzais ,						334
Genealogy						335
Index to Rulers						337

I. THE CALIPHS

SÆC. VII—XIII

- 1. ORTHODOX
- 2. OMAYYADS
- 3. 'ABBĀSIDS



I. THE CALIPHS

SÆC. VII-XIII

On the death of the Prophet Mohammad in A.D. 632, in the eleventh year after his Flight (Hijra, 622) from Mecca to -Medīna, his father-in-law Abū-Bakr was elected head of the Muslims, with the title of Khalīfa or Caliph ('successor'). Three other Caliphs, 'Omar, 'Othman, and 'Alī, were similarly elected in turn, without founding dynasties, and these first four successors are known as the Orthodox Caliphs (Al-Khulafā Al-Rāshidūn). On the murder of 'Alī in 661 (A.H. 40), Mo'āwiya, a descendant of Omayya of the Prophet's tribe of the Kuraysh, assumed the Caliphate, and founded the dynasty of the Omayyad Caliphs, fourteen in number, whose capital was Damascus. In 750 (132) this dynasty was supplanted (except in Spain) by that of the Abbasid Caliphs, numbering thirty-seven, descended from 'Abbas, an uncle of the Prophet, and having Baghdad (founded 762, 145) as their capital. The 'Abbasid Caliphate at Baghdad was exterminated by the Mongol Hūlāgū in 1258 (656). A line of their descendants, the Abbāsid Caliphs of Egypt, held a shadowy spiritual dignity

at Cairo, until the last of the house was carried to Constantinople by the Ottoman Sultan Salam I., after the conquest of Egypt in 1517, and surrendered his title of Caliph to the conqueror.

At the accession of the first Caliph, Abū-Bakr, the rule of Islām comprised no territory outside Arabia; but during his brief reign of two years the tide of Mohammadan conquest had already begun to swell. In 633 (12) the Battle of the Chains, followed by other victories, admitted the Muslims into Chaldaea (-'Irāķ -'Arabī), and gave them the city of -Hīra. In 634 (13) the Battle of the Yarmuk opened Syria to their arms; Damascus fell in 635 (14); Emesa, Antioch, and Jerusalem in 636; and the conquest of Caesarea completed the subjugation of Syria in 638 (17). Meanwhile the victory of Kādisīya in 635 (14) was followed by the conquest of Mada in (Seleucia-Ctesiphon), the old double capital of Chaldaea, 637 (16); Mesopotamia was subdued, and the cities of -Basra and -Kūfa founded; and Khūzistān and Tustar were annexed in 638-40. The decisive Battle of Nahawand in 642 (21) put an end to the Sāsānid dynasty, and gave all Persia to the Muslims. By 661 (41) they were at Herāt, and soon carried their arms throughout Afghānistān and as far as the Indus, where they established a government in

Sind. In 674 (54) they occupied Bukhārā, and two years later Samarkand, but these early raids in Transoxiana were not converted into settled conquests until 711 (93). On the East the Caliphate had reached its utmost limits in little more than forty years after the Muslims first led a campaign outside Arabia.

On the West their progress was slower. In 641 (20) Egypt was conquered, and by 647 (26) the Barbary coast was overrun up to the gates of Roman Carthage; but the wild Berber population was more difficult to subdue than the luxurious subjects of the Sāsānids of Persia or the Greeks of Syria and Egypt. Kayrawan was founded as the African capital in 670 (50); Carthage fell in 693 (74), and the Arabs pushed their arms as far as the Atlantic. From Tangier they crossed into Spain in 710 (91), and the conquest of the Gothic kingdom was complete on the fall of Toledo in 712. Southern France was overrun in 725, and in spite of Charles the Hammer's victory near Tours in 732 (114), the Muslims continued to hold Narbonne and to ravage Burgundy and the Dauphiné. Thus in the West the Caliphate attained its widest extent within a century after its commencement.

To the North, the Greeks retained Anatolia, which

never belonged to the Caliphate, but the Muslims invaded Armenia, and reached Erzerūm about 700. Cyprus had been annexed as early as 649 (28), and Constantinople was several times besieged from 670 (50) onwards.

Thus the empire of the Caliphs at its widest extended from the Atlantic to the Indus, and from the Caspian to the cataracts of the Nile. So vast a dominion could not long be held together. The first step towards its disintegration began in Spain, where 'Abd-al-Rahman, a member of the suppressed Omayyad family, was acknowledged as an independent sovereign in 755 (138), and the 'Abbāsid Caliphate was renounced for ever. Thirty years later Idrīs, a great-grandson of the Caliph 'Alī, and therefore equally at variance with 'Abbasids and Omayyads, founded an 'Alid dynasty in Morocco, with Tudgha for its capital, 788 (172). The rest of the North African coast was practically lost to the Caliphate when the Aghlabid governor established his authority at Kayrawan in 800 (184). In the following century, Egypt, together with Syria, attained independence under the rule of Ibn-Tūlūn, by the year 877 (264). It is true that after the collapse of the Tūlūnids, governors were again appointed over Syria and Egypt by the 'Abbāsid Caliphs for thirty years; but in 934 (323) -Ikhshīd founded his dynasty, and thenceforward no country west of the Euphrates ever recognized the temporal authority of the Caliphs of Baghdād, though their spiritual title was generally acknowledged on the coins and in the public prayer (khutba), except in Spain and Morocco.

In the East, the disintegration of the 'Abbasid empire proceeded with equal rapidity. The famous general of -Ma'mūn, Tāhir Dhū-1-Yamīnayn, on being appointed Viceroy of the East in 819 (204), became to most intents independent; and his house, and the succeeding dynasties of the Saffarids, Sāmānids, and Ghaznawids, whilst admitting the spiritual lordship of the Caliphs, reserved to themselves all the power and wealth of the eastern provinces of Persia and Transoxiana. From the middle of the ninth century the 'Abbasids had fallen more and more under the baneful influence of mercenary Turkish bodyguards and servile maires du palais; and the absorption of the whole of their remaining territory by the Buwayhids, who occupied even the 'City of Peace,' Baghdad itself, in 945 (334), was little more than a change in their alien tyrants. date the Caliphs merely held a court, but governed no empire, until their extinction by the Mongols in 1258 (656). Occasionally, however, as in the Caliphate of -Nāsir, they

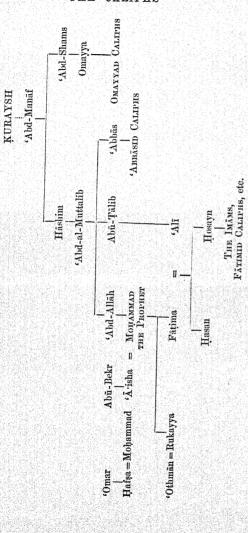
extended their authority outside the palace walls, and even ruled the whole province of Arabian -'Trāk (Chaldaea).

In classifying the dynasties which thus absorbed the 'Abbāsid empire, a geographical system is both natural and Beginning with the earliest secession, Spain, convenient. the dynasties of Andalusia and North Africa are placed first; those of Egypt and Syria come next; then follow the Persian and Transoxine dynasties; whilst those of India, which spread over a dominion never subdued to the Caliphate, are placed last. In dealing with the Persian and Syrian sections, however, the geographical arrangement is necessarily modified, since the wide sweep of the Seljūks and Mongols temporarily obliterated the older divisions and formed fresh starting points in the dynastic history. The relative positions, both geographical and chronological, of the various dynasties are shown in the table prefixed to the volume.

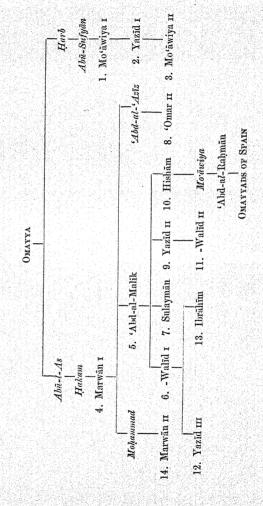
A.H.									A.D.
11-40	1.	ORT	HOI	\mathbf{x}	CA	LIP	HS		632—661
11	Abū-Bakr	•						•	632
13	'Omar .							•	634
23	'Othmän								644
35	'Alī .								656
-40									661
		[Suco	eeded	by Or	nayya	ds.]			
									7.51
A.H.									A.H.
41—132	2.	OMA	YY.	Œ	CAL	IPH	S	6	61-750
41	Moʻāwiya	ı .					•		661
60	Yazīdı.				•			٠	680
64	Moʻāwiya	п.				•			683
64	Marwān r			•			•		683
65	'Abd-al-M	[alik						•	685
86 -	-Walīd .		, i.e.,	•				•	705
96	Sulaymān		•						715
99	'Omar .					•	•		717
101	Yazīd 11								720
105	Hisham								724
125	-Walīd 11			•					743
126	Yazīd 111	•					•		744
126	Ibrāhīm								744
127	Marwan 11				•	14.74		3 () 3	744
-132									7 50

['Abbāsids; Omayyads of Cordova]

CONNEXION OF THE LINES OF CALIPHS



OMAYYAD CALIPHS

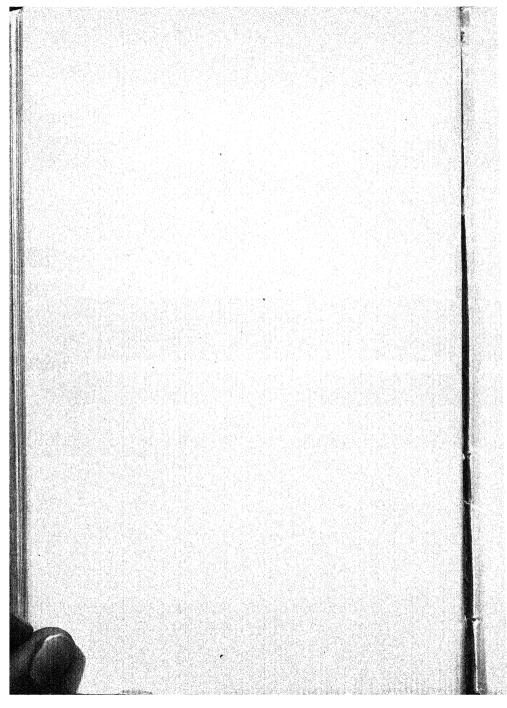


A.H.									A.D.
132—65	6 3.	'ABI	3ĀS	D (CAL	CPH	3	78	50—1258
132	-Saffāh .			•					750
136	-Manşür	•	•						754
158	-Mahdī .								775
169	-Hādī .							•	785
170	-Rashīd .								786
193	-Amin .								809
198	-Ma·mūn					•			813
218	-Mu'taşim								833
227	-Wāthik								842
232	-Mutawakki	l .							847
247	-Muntașir								861
248	-Musta'īn					•			862
251	-Mu'tazz			•					866
255	-Muhtadī								869
256	-Mu'tamid						•	• 3	870
279	-Mu'tadid							•	892
289	-Muķtafī								902
295	-Muktadir					•			908
320	-Kāhir .			•					932
322	-Rādī .								934
329	-Muttaķī			•	•		•		940
333	-Mustakfī								944
334	-Muțī'.								946
363	-Ţā·i' .	•							974
381	-Ķādir .	•							991
422	-Ķā·im .			•				•	1031
467	-Muķtadī		•	•					1075
487	-Mustazhir	•				6.			1094
512	-Mustarshid			•					1118
529	-Rāshid .					•			1135
CHARLEST CO. CO.	ASSESSMENT ASSESSMENT OF		KSATT GE	2.54 Gelfahr	#10-45.JW075	HEND KRISTON			Calculation of the Calculation o

530	-Muķtafī .	•			1136
555	-Mustanjid .		•		1160
566	-Mustadī .		•	•======================================	1170
575	-Nāṣir .				1180
622	-Zāhir				1225
623	-Mustanşir .				1226
640	-Musta'şim .				1242
⁴ —656					1258

[Idrīsids, Aghlabids, Tūlūnids, Ṭāhirids, Ṣaffārids, Buwayhids, Ḥamdānids, Ghaznawids.] 15. Mu'tamid - Muwaffak 16. -Mu'taqid Thrāhīm (rival Caliph, 202-3) Iba-al-Mu'tazz 10. -Mutawakkil Sulayman -Mansar 13. -Mu'tazz 8. -Mu'taşim 5. -Rashid Mūsā Įsū, 11. -Muntaşir ABBASID CALIPHS Abd-Allah 7. -Ma'mūn 2. -Manşūr , Авва́в 3. -Mahdī *7117* 'Abd-Allah 14. -Muhtadī 9. -Wäthik 6. -Amin 4. -Hadī Ibrāhīm 1. -Saffāḥ Mohammad Mohammad 12. -Musta'ın

20Rā 29Mustarshid 30Rāshid



II. SPAIN

SÆC. VIII-XV

4. OMAYYADS OF CORDOVA

MINOR DYNASTIES

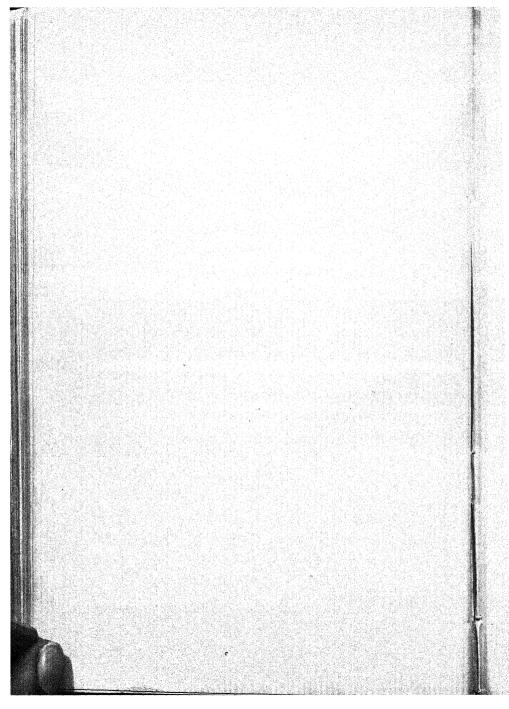
- 5. HAMMUDIDS (MALAGA)
- 6. HAMMUDIDS (ALGECIRAS)
- 7. 'ABBADIDS (SEVILLE)
- 8. ZAYRIDS (GRANADA)
- 9. JAHWARIDS (CORDOVA)
- 10. DHU-Z-NUNIDS (TOLEDO)
- 11. 'AMIRIDS (VALENCIA)
- 12. TOJIBIDS AND HUDIDS (ZARAGOZA)
- 13. KINGS OF DENIA

ALMORAVIDES (See NORTH AFRICA)

ALMOHADES

••

14. NASRIDS (GRANADA)



II. SPAIN

SÆC. VIII-XV

Spain was conquered by the Muslims in 710-12 (91-3), and ruled, like the other provinces of the Mohammadan empire, by a series of governors appointed by the Omayyad Caliphs, until 756 (138). Among the few members of the Omayyad family who escaped from the general massacre which signalized the accession of the 'Abbasids was 'Abdal-Rahmān, a grandson of Hishām, the tenth Omayyad Caliph. After some years of wandering, he took advantage of the disordered state of Spain, which was divided by the jealousies of the Berbers and the various Arab tribes, to offer himself as king. He met with an encouraging response, and landed in Andulasia at the close of 755. In the following year (138) he received the homage of most of Mohammadan Spain, and successfully repelled an invasion of 'Abbasid troops. His successors maintained themselves on the throne of Cordova with varying success against the encroachments of the Christians of the north, and the insurrections of the many factions among their own

subjects, for two centuries and a half. They contented themselves with the titles of Amīr and Sultān, until 'Abdal-Rahman III adopted that of Caliph in 929 (317). He was the greatest of the line, and not only exercised absolute sway over his subjects and kept the Christian kings of Leon. Castile and Navarre in check, but warded off the chief danger of Moorish Spain, invasion from Africa, and maintained his authority on the Mediterranean by powerful fleets. After his death, no great Omayyad carried on his work, but the famous minister and general, Almanzor (Al-Mansur). preserved the unity of the kingdom. After this, at the beginning of the eleventh century, Moorish Spain became a prey to factions and adventurers, and a number of petty dynasties arose, who are known in Spanish history as the Reyes de Taifas or Party Kings. Most of these were absorbed by the most distinguished of their number, the cultured house of the 'Abbadids of Seville, who were the leaders of the Spanish Moors against the encroachments of the Christians, until they were forced to summon the Almoravides to their aid, and discovered that they had invited a master instead of an ally.

а.н. 138—422	4. OMAYYADS	3	OF CC	R	DOVA		A.D. 756—1031
138	'Abd-al-Raḥmān 1						756
172	Hishām r						788
180	-Ḥakamı						796
206	'Abd-al-Raḥmān 11			•	•		822
238	Moḥammad r .						852
273	-Mundhir						886
275	'Abd-Allāh						888
300	'Abd-al-Raḥmān 111. (A	11-	Khalīfa	Al-	Nāṣir)		912
350	-Ḥakam ɪɪ -Mustanşir						961
366	Hishām 11 -Mu ayyad						976
399	Mohammad rr - Mahdī						1009
400	Sulaymān -Musta'īn						1009
400	Moḥammad rı (again)						1010
400	Hishām 11 (again)						1010
403	Sulaymān (again).	٠				i	1013
407	'Alī b. Ḥammūd*		20 C. E.	10			1016
408	'Abd-al-Raḥmān ıv -1	A u	rta d ā				1018
408	-Ķāsim b. Ḥammūd		•				1018
412	Yaḥyā b. 'Alī .			Ų.			1021
413	- Ķāsim (again) .					á	1022
414	'Abd-al-Raḥmān v -M	ust	azhir				1023
414	Mohammad III -Mustal	κfī			• /		1024
416	Yaḥyā (again) .						1025
418	Hishām rrr -Mu'tadd		• 1		•		1027
-49	22						1031

[Minor Dynasties]

^{*} Of the dynasty of Hammudids. See Table 5.

OMAYYADS OF CORDOVA

Hishām, 10th Omayyad Caliph | Mo'āwiya

1. 'Abd-al-Rahmān r

'Abd-a*l*-Rahmā | 2. Hishām 1

3. -Ḥakam r

3. 'Abd-al-Rahman II

Mohammad

'Abd-al-Rahman 16. Mohammad III 'Obayd-'Allāh 8. 'Abd-al-Rahman iii 13. 'Abd-al-Rahman rv Abd-al-Malik Mohammad 12. Sulaymān Sulaymān - Hakam 'Abd-al-Jabbar 14. 'Åbd-a?-Rahmän v Hishām 11. Mohammad 11 10. Hishām II 9. -Ḥakam rī

16. Hishām III

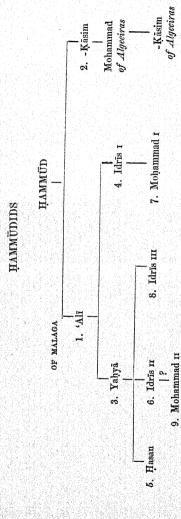
MINOR SPANISH DYNASTIES *

(REYES DE TAIFAS)

A.H.							A.D.
407-	44 9 5 . 3	ĦΑΙ	MM	Ū D I	DS †	1	016—1057
		(M.	ALA(λA)			
407	'Alī -Nāṣir .						1016
408	-Ķāsim -Ma·mūn.						1018
	Yaḥyā Mu'talī .						1021
413	-Ķāsim (again) .						1022
416	Yaḥyā (again) .						1025
	Idrīs r -Muta ayyad						1035
431	Hasan - Mustanşir						1039
434	Idrīs 11 -'Ālī .						1042
438	Mohammad I - Mahdī						1046
444	Idrīs III -Muwaffaķ				•	Ç. H	1052
445	Idrīs 11 (again) .						1053
446	Moḥammad 11 -Musta	ıʻlī					1054
4	49						1057
		[Aln	ioravi	des]			

^{*} In the tables and trees of these dynastics Codera's *Tratado de Numismática Arábigo-Española* (1879) has been generally followed: which see for lists of various petty rulers here omitted.

[†] The Hammudids took the title of Caliph or 'Prince of the Faithful.'

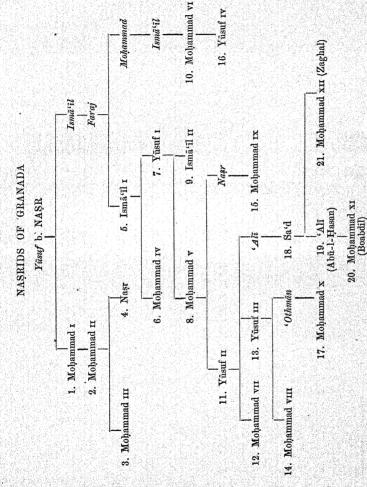


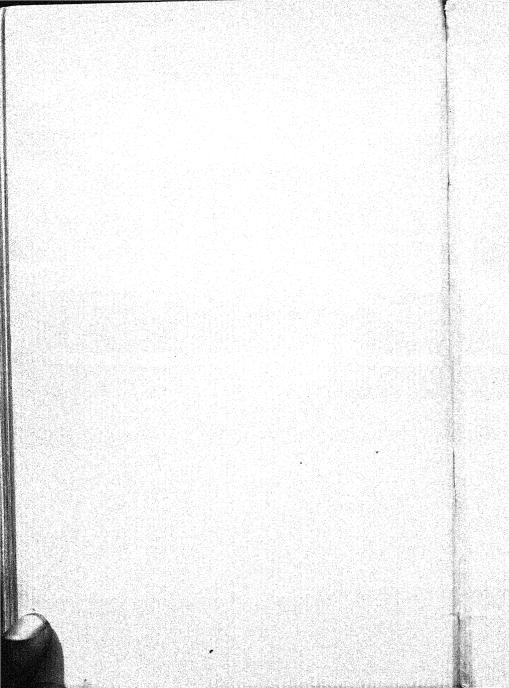
A.H.			A.D.
431-450	6. ḤAMMŪDIDS (ALGECIRAS)	103	9-1058
431	Moḥammad - Mahdī	•	1039
440	-Ķāsim -Wāthiķ		1048
-45 0	5/277-717 0 0 12.7		1058
	['Abbādids of Seville]		
414—484	7. 'ÄBBÄDIDS (SEVILLE)	102	3—1091
414	Abū-l-Ķāsim Moḥammad 1. b. Ismā'īl .		1023
434	Abū-'Amr 'Abbād -Mu'taḍid b. Moḥammad 1		1042
461	Abū-l-Ķāsim Mohammad 11 -Mu'tamid b. 'Abbi	id	1068
484			1091
	[Almoravides]		
403-483	8. ZAYRIDS (GRANADA)	1015	2-1090
403	Zāwī b. Zayrī	•	1012
410	Ḥabbūṣ		1019
430	Bādīs b. Ḥabbūṣ -Muzaffar -Nāṣir		1038
466	'Abd-Allah b. Sayf-al-dawla Bulukkīn b. Bādīs		1073
483	Tamīm b. Bulukkīn	•	1090
	[Almoravides]		
422—461	9. JAHWARIDS (CORDOVA)	103	L—1068
422	Abū-l-Ḥazam Jahwar		1031
435	Abū-l-Walīd Moḥammad b. Jahwar		1043
450—	'Abd-al-Malik b. Moḥammad	•	1058—
461	5/477-7-7 & G -773		1068
	['Abbādids of Seville]		
427-478	10. DHU-L-NÜNIDS (TOLEDO)		
427	Ismā'īl -Zāfir		1035
429	Yaḥyā -Ma·mūn b. Ismāʻīl	•	1037
467—	Yaḥyā -Ķādir b. Ismā'īl bMa'mūn		1074
478	[Alfonso VI of Leon]		1085
		:3474	

A.H. 412—478		A.D,
	-1. HIMITOD (VALIENCIA)	1021—1085
412 453	'Abd-al-'Azīz -Manṣūr	. 1021
453 457	'Abd-al-Malik -Muzaffar	. 1061
	-Ma mun of Toledo	. 1065
467 468	-Ķādir ,, ,,	. 1074
478	Abū-Bakr b. 'Abd-al-Malik	. 1075
	-Ķādī 'Othmān b. Abū-Bakr	. 1085
,,	-Ķādir of Toledo	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
	[Christians (the Cid): then Almoravides]	
410—536	12. TOJIBIDS & HŪDIDS (ZARAGOZA)	1019—1141
410	Mundhir -Manşūr b. Yahyā -Tojibī .	
414	Yahyā -Muzaffar b. Mundhir	. 1019
420	Mundhir b. Yahyā	. 1023
431		
438	Sulaymān - Musta'in b. Hūd	. 1039
474	Ahmad Sayf-al-dawla -Muktadir b. Sulayman	. 1046
478	Yusuf -Mu taman b. Ahmad	. 1081
503	Ahmad -Musta'in b. Yūsuf	. 1085
513-	'Abd-al-Malik 'Imād-al-dawla b. Ahmad .	. 1109
536	Ahmad Sayf-al-dawla b. 'Abd-al-Malik .	. 1119—
	[Christians]	1141
408—468	13. KINGS OF DENIA	1017—1075
408	Mujāhid b. Yūsuf .	
436	'Alī Iķbāl-al-dawla b. Mujāhid	. 1017
-468		- 1044—
	[Hūdids of Zaragoza]	1075

In 1086 the Almoravides came to Spain, summoned by the 'Abbadids to help them against Alfonso of Leon. In 1090 they came again, and this time they conquered the whole of Moorish Spain, and made it a province of their African empire (see Table 19). Their successors in Africa, the Almohades, similarly annexed the Spanish province in 1145-50 (see Table 20). A few petty dynasties sprang up at Valencia and Murcia between these two invasions, and during the decline of the Almohades' power; but the only important line was that of the Nasrids or Banū-Nasr of Granada, whose cultivated Court and beautiful palace, Alhambra, for a time revived the splendour and distinction of Moorish Spain as it had been in the days of the great Caliph 'Abd-al-Raḥmān III. Their long struggle against the advancing Christians, however, ended in the fall of Granada before the assaults of Ferdinand and Isabella in 1492, and with the flight of Boabdil the last remnant of Mohammadan rule vanished from the Peninsula.

A.F				A.D.
629—	897 14. NASRIDS		12	32-1492
	(GRANADA)			
629	Moḥammad ı -Ghālib		M.	1232
671	Moḥammad 11 -Faķīh			1273
701	Mohammad 111			1302
708	Naṣr Abū-l-Juyūsh			1309
713	Ismā'īl r Abū-l-Walīd			1314
725	Mohammad IV			1325
733	Yūsuf Abū-l-Ḥajjāj		New St	1333
755	Moḥammad v -Ghānī	10 E 10 10 E 10		1354
760	Īsmā'īl m			1359
761	Moḥammad vi Abū-Sa'id	176		1360
763	Moḥammad v (again)) } ///		1362
793	Yūsuf m			1302
794	Mohammad vii			1392
810	Yūsuf 111 Abū-l-Ḥajjāj -Nāṣir			1407
820	Moḥammad viii - Mutamaṣṣik			1417
831	Moḥammad ıx -Ṣaghīr			1427
833	Mohammad viii (again) .			1429
835	Yūsuf rv			1432
835	Mohammad viii (third time) .			1432
848	Mohammad x	•		1444
849	Sa'd -Musta'īn			1445
850	Mohammad x (again) .			1446
857	Sa'd (again)			1453
866	'Alī Abū-l-Ḥasan .		•	1461
887	Mohammad xx (Roobdil)			
888	'Alī Abū-l-Ḥasan (again)			1482
890	Moḥammad xir (Zaghal)			1483
892	Mohammad xr (Boabdil, again)			1485
897	(, "galli)			1486
	[Ferdinand and Isabella of Cast	ا مر:		-1492





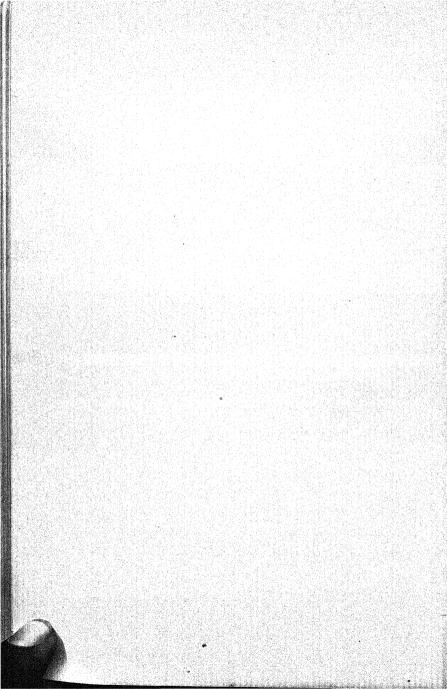
III. NORTH AFRICA

SÆC. VIII-XIX

- 15. IDRĪSIDS (MOROCCO)
- 16. AGHLABIDS (TUNIS, ETC.)

FATIMIDS (See EGYPT)

- 17. ZAYRIDS (TUNIS)
- 18. HAMMADIDS (ALGIERS)
- 19. ALMORAVIDES (MOROCCO, ALGIERS, SPAIN)
- 20. ALMOHADES (NORTH AFRICA, SPAIN)
- 21. MARĪNIDS (MOROCCO)
- 22. ZIYĀNIDS (ALGIERS)
- 23. HAFŞIDS (TUNIS)
- 24. SHARĪFS (MOROCCO)



III. NORTH AFRICA

SÆC. VIII-XIX

The narrow strip of habitable land between the grea African desert and the Mediterranean Sea was always the nursery of schismatics. The superstitious and credulous Berbers offered a favourable soil for the germination of all varieties of Mohammadan heresy. Any prophet who found himself without honour in his own country had only to go to the Berbers of North Africa to be sure of a welcome and an enthusiastic following; whilst the distance from the centre of the Caliphate and the natural turbulence and warlike character of the population predisposed the 'Abbāsids to ignore the disloyalty of provinces which profited them little and cost them ceaseless energy and expense to control. Hence the success of such strange developments of Islām as the Almoravides and Almohades, the establishment of 'Alid dynasties such as the Idrīsids and Fātimids, and in our own time the widespread authority of the Prophet -Sanūsī.

North Africa had been subdued by the Arabs with difficulty between the years 647 (26) and 700, and had since been ruled with varying success by the lieutenants of the Caliphs. So long as Yazīd b. Ḥātim, the popular and energetic governor of Ķayrawān for the 'Abbāsids, lived, the tendency of the Berbers to foster rebellion and schism was held in check, but on his death in 787 (170) North Africa became a prey to anarchy, which was only suppressed by allowing the local dynasties, which then sprang up, to exercise independent authority. After the year 800 the 'Abbāsid Caliphs had no influence whatever west of the frontier of Egypt.

A.H.				A.D.
172—375	15.	IDRĪSI:	DS	788—985
	(MOROCCO)	

In the year 785 (168) an insurrection of the partisans of the family of 'Alī took place at -Medīna. Among those who took part in it was Idrīs b. 'Abd-Allāh b. Ḥasan b. Ḥasan b. 'Alī b. Abū-Ṭālib. On the suppression of the revolt Idrīs fled to Egypt, and thence to Morocco where he founded an 'Alid dynasty in the region about Ceuta. His coins bear the names of the towns of Tudgha and -Walīla. The Idrīsid dominions reached their greatest extent about 860, and gradually dwindled until the extinction of the dynasty in 985 (375). Some of the dates are not recorded by Ibn-Khaldūn.

172	Idrīs 1	. 788
177	Idrīs 11 b. Idrīs 1	. 793
213	Moḥammad b. Idrīs m	. 828
221	'Alī I b. Moḥammad	. 836
234	Yaḥyā r b. Moḥammad	. 849
	Yaḥyā 11 b. Yaḥyā	
	'Alī 11 b. 'Omar b. Idrīs 11	
	Yaḥyā m bĶāsim b. Idrīs m .	
292	Yaḥyā ıv b. Idrīs b. 'Omar	. 904
310	-Hasan	922

[Miknasa Berbers]

A.H.

184-296

16. AGHLABIDS

A.D. 800—909

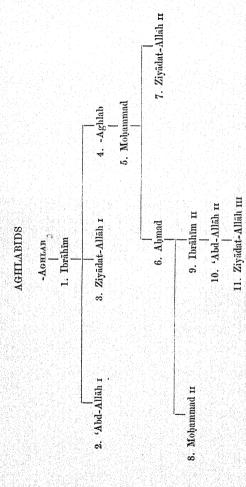
(TUNIS, ETC.)

Ibrāhīm b. -Aghlab was governor of the province of Zāb for the Caliph at the time of confusion which followed upon the death of Yazīd the 'Abbāsid governor-general of 'Africa' (Afrīkiya, i.e. Tunis) in 787 (170), and was appointed to the government of the whole African province by the Caliph Hārūn -Rashīd in 800 (184); but did not interfere with the authority of the Idrīsids in the far west. His dynasty was practically independent, and the Aghlabids seldom troubled to put the Caliphs' names on their coins in token even of spiritual suzerainty. They were not only enlightened and energetic rulers on land, but employed large fleets on the Mediterranean, harried the coasts of Italy, France, Corsica, and Sardinia, and conquered Sicily in 827-78; which island remained in Mohammadan hands until the conquest by the Normans. The Aghlabid domination in Africa when at its best was indeed the period of the greatest ascendancy of the Arabs in the Mediterranean: their

corsairs were the terror of the seas, and besides Sicily they took Malta and Sardinia, and even invaded the suburbs of Rome. The incapacity of the later Aghlabid princes, however, and the growth of sectarian disaffection under the fostering influence of the Shī'ite Idrīsids in the west, paved the way for the Fāṭimid triumph in 909 (296).

184	Ibrāhīm i	800
196	'Abd-Allāh r	811
201	Ziyādat-Allāh r	816
223	Abū-'Aķāl -Aghlab	837
226	Moḥammad r	840
242	Ahmad	856
249	Ziyādat-Allāh 11	863
250	Mohammad II	864
261	Ibrāhīm II	874
289	'Abd-Allāh m	902
290	Ziyādat-Allāh 111	903
296		—909
	$[\mathit{Fātimids}]$	





The Aghlabids were succeeded by the Fatimids, who, however, belong more particularly to the series of Egyptian Dynasties (see Table 27). Their empire, which at one time included the whole north African coast from Egypt to the Atlantic, together with Sicily and Sardinia, became split up into various kingdoms as soon as their removal of their seat of government to Cairo in 972 (362) weakened their control of the more western provinces. Their lieutenant over Africa, Yüsuf Bulukkin, chief of the Sanhaja Berbers, soon declared himself independent and founded the dynasty of the Zayrids, whilst another dynasty, the Hammādids, established themselves at Bougie (Bujāya) in Algeria and restricted the Zayrids' authority to little more than the province of Tunis. Further west in Morocco various tribes of Berbers, -Miknasa, Maghrawa, etc., acquired independence, and occupied the site of the Idrīsids' kingdom, but hardly attained to the dignity of dynasties. These were in turn subdued by the Almoravides, who also took a large part of the territory of the Hammadids of Algeria; but it was reserved for the Almohades to reign in the capitals of Hammād and Zayrī.

						A.D.
362-	543 17. ZA	YRI	DS		9'	72—1148
	(TI T	NIS)				.~ 1110
362	Yūsuf Bulukkīn b. Z	ayrī	7.			972
373	Manşūr b. Yūsuf .					983
386	Bādīs b. Manṣūr .					996
406	-Muʻizz b. Bādīs .					1015
453	Tamīm bMu'izz					1061
501	Yaḥyā b. Tamīm .					1107
509	'Alī b. Yaḥyā .					1115
515	-Ḥasan b. 'Alī .					1121
543						-1148
	[Roger of Sicily;	then.	Almo	hades]	
398—5	647 HAMM <i>I</i>	DID	S		100	71152
	(ALGE	RIA)				
398	Ḥammād					1007
419	-Kāïd b. Hammad .					1028
446	Muḥassin bĶāïd					1054
447	Bulukkīn b. Mohamm	ad b.	Ham	mäď		1055
451 ?	-Nāṣir b. 'Alnās b. Mo	hamm	ad			1062 ?
481	-Manşûr bNāşir					1002.
						1086
498	Bādīs .					1088
498 500	Bādīs					1104
	-'Azīz	•				
500	-'Azīz Yaḥyā b'Azīz			•		1104

A.H.

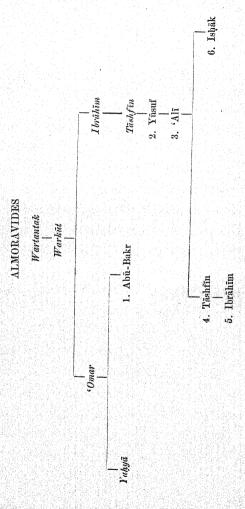
A.D.

448—541 19. ALMORAVIDES (-MURĀBIṬS) 1056—1147 (MOROCCO, PART OF ALGERIA, SPAIN)

In the middle of the eleventh century the successes of the Christians in Spain, the energy of the Genoese and Pisans in recovering for Christendom the islands of Corsica and Sardinia, and the valour of the Normans in Southern Italy, had thoroughly humbled the power of the Muslims in the Mediterranean. The Fatimids of Egypt alone maintained the ancient prestige of the Saracens. The Zayrids of Tunis were incapable even of repressing the frequent revolts which disturbed their restricted dominion; and the rivalry between Zayrids, Hammādids, and Fātimids prevented any collective action against the Christians. It was time for a Mohammadan revival, and among a people so easily excited to religious exaltation as the Berbers a revival was always possible if a prophet could be found. The prophet appeared among the tribe of Lamtuna in the person of 'Abd-Allāh b. Tāshfīn. This man preached a holy war for the glory of Islām, and the Berbers were not slow to follow him. His adherents called themselves Al-Murābitīn, which means literally 'pickets who have hobbled their horses on the enemy's frontier,' and hence 'Protagonists for the Faith.'

The Spaniards corrupted the name into Almoravides, and the French marabout, or devotee, is another perversion of The Almoravides acknowledged the supremacy of the 'Abbāsid Caliphs. The Lamtuna Berbers under 'Abd-Allāh were joined by the great clan of the Masmuda, and led by Abū-Bakr and his second cousin Yūsuf b. Tāshfīn, reduced Sijilmāsa and Aghmāt by 1068 (460), founded the city of Morocco (Marrākush), and in the course of the next fifteen years spread over Fez, Mequinez (Miknasa), Ceuta (Sabta), Tangier (Tanja), Salee, and the west of Morocco. In 1086 Yūsuf b. Tāshfīn, whose great qualities both as general and as administrator had secured the devotion of the Protagonists, was entreated by the 'Abbadids of Spain to come over and help them against the assaults of Alfonso vi. and Sancho of Aragon and the invincible valour of the Cid Campeador Rodrigo Diaz de Bivar. Yūsuf utterly crushed the Castilian army at the battle of Zallaka, or, as the Spaniards call it, Sacralias, near Badajoz, October 23, 1086; but he did not follow up his victory. Leaving 3000 Berbers to support the Andalusians he returned to Africa. But in 1090 the King of Seville again prayed him to come and help him against the Christians, and this time Yūsuf annexed the whole of Moorish Spain, with the exception of Toledo, which remained in the possession of the Christians, and Zaragosa, where the Hūdids were suffered to subsist. The success of the Almoravides, however, was fleeting. Their hardy warriors soon became enervated in soft Andalusia, and offered no adequate resistance to the steady advance of the Christians. They made no attempt to recover the command of the Mediterranean, and were content to leave the Ḥammādids and Zayrids in possession of most of Algeria, Tunis, and Tripoli. The Almoravide dynasty had lasted less than a century when the fanatical rush of the Almohades swept over the whole of north Africa and southern Spain, and left no rival house standing.

A.H.		A.D.
448	Abū-Bakr	. 1056
480	Yūsuf ,	. 1087
500	'Alī	. 1106
537	Tāshfīn	. 1143
541	Ibrāhīm	. 1146
541	Isḥāķ	. 1147



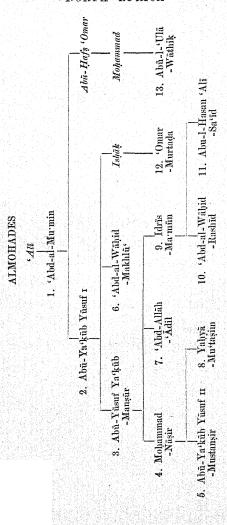
A.H. 524—667 20. ALMOHADES (-MUWAḤḤIDS) 1130—1269 (ALL NORTH AFRICA)

The Muwahhids (in Spanish, Almohades) or Unitarians were so called because their doctrine was a protest against the realistic anthropomorphism of orthodox Islām. prophet Abū-'Abd-Allāh Moḥammad b. Tūmart, a Berber of the Masmuda tribe, began to preach the doctrine of the Unity of God (-Tawhīd) and took the symbolic title of the Mahdī, at the beginning of the 12th century. Dying in 1128 (522) he left the command of the Unitarians to his friend and general 'Abd-al-Mu'min, who formally accepted the chief authority over the Masmuda Muwahhids in 1130. In 1140 (534) 'Abd-al-Mu min began a long career of conquest. He annihilated the army of the Almoravides in 1144, captured Oran, Tilimsan, Fez, Ceuta, Aghmat, and Salee in two years, and by the successful siege of Morocco in 1146 (541) put an end to the Almoravide dynasty. Meanwhile he had sent an army into Spain (1145) and in the course of five years reduced the whole Moorish part of

the Peninsula to his sway. Master of Morocco and Spain, he next carried his conquests eastwards, and in 1152 (547) abolished the Hammudid rule in Algeria; in 1158 (553) he drove the Norman successors of the Zayrids out of Tunis, and by the annexation of Tripoli united the whole coast from the frontier of Egypt to the Atlantic together with Moorish Spain under his sceptre. The Holy War with the Christians in Spain was the chief anxiety of his successors, and the disastrous defeat at Las Navas in 1235 (632) was the signal for the expulsion of the Almohades from the Peninsula, which was then divided between the ever-encroaching Christians and the local Mohammadan dynasties, among whom the Nasrids of Granada (Table 14) offered the most stubborn resistance to the enemy, and held out until the fall of their city in 1492 delivered the whole of Spain over to Ferdinand and Isabella the Catholic. The loss of Spain was quickly followed by the undermining of the Almohades' power in Africa. Tripoli had long before been annexed by Saladin (1172). Their lieutenants in Tunis, the Hafsids, threw off their allegiance and founded an independent dynasty in 1228; whose example was followed by the Ziyānids of Tlemçen (Tilimsān) in western Algeria, in 1235; while, amidst the confusion created by many pretenders to

the throne of Morocco, the chiefs of the mountain tribe of the Marinids pushed their way to the front and put an end to the dynasty of the Almohades by the conquest of their capital, Morocco, in 1269 (667).

A.H.			A.D.
524	'Abd-al-Mu min		1130
558	Abū-Ya'kūb Yūsuf 1		1163
580	Abū-Yūsuf Ya'kūb -Mansūr		1184
595	Moḥammad -Nāṣir		1199
611	Abū-Ya'ķūb Yūsuf 11 -Mustanşir .		1214
620	'Abd-al-Wāḥid -Makhlū'		1223
621	Abū-Moḥammad 'Abd-Allāh - 'Ādil		1224
624	Yahyā -Mu'taşim	•	1227
626	Abū-l-'Ulā Idrīs -Ma·mūn		1229
630	'Abd-al-Wāḥid -Rashīd		1232
640	Abū-l-Ḥasan 'Alī -Sa'īd		1242
646	Abū-Ḥafṣ 'Omar -Murtaḍa		1248
665	Abū-l-'Ulā -Wāthiķ		1266
667			—1269
	[Marīnīds, Ziyānids, Ḥafṣids]		



л.н. 625—941

21. ḤAFṢIDS (TUNIS) A.D. 1228—1534

The Hafsids were at first lieutenants of the Almohades in their province of Tunis. The government passed from father to son, and the dynasty became independent. For three centuries the Hafsids governed Tunis with justice and mildness, and cultivated friendly commercial relations with the trading republics of Italy. The Corsair Khayr-aldin Barbarossa conquered Tunis in the name of the Ottoman Sultan in 1534, and though the Emperor Charles v. restored the Hafsid king in 1535 and placed a Spanish garrison at the Goletta of Tunis, the province remained chiefly in the hands of the Corsairs, who re-took Tunis itself in 1568 and the Goletta in 1574; * since when, it has been a province of the Ottoman Empire, but in 1881 became practically a possession of France. Tripoli, which had been taken from the kingdom of Tunis by the Spaniards in 1510, was added to the Ottoman Empire by the Corsairs in 1551.

^{*} See my Barbary Corsairs (1890), ch. viii, xii, xiv, xv.

			A.D.
A.H.			
625	Abū-Zakaryā Yaḥyā I		1228
647	Abū-'Abd-Allāh Moḥammad 1 -Mustanşir	•	1249
675	Abū-Zakaryā Yaḥyā II		1277
678	Abū-Isḥāķ Ibrāhīm I	•	1279
683	Abū-Ḥafş 'Omar I		1284
694	Abu-'Abd-Allāh Moḥammad II -Mustanşir	•	1295
709	Abu-Bakrı-Shadīd		1309
709	Abū-l-Baķā Khālid r		1309
711	Abū-Yaḥyā Zakaryā		1311
717	Abu-Darba Mohammad III - Mustanşir .		1317
718	Abū-Yaḥyā Abū-Bakr 11 -Mutawakkil .		1318
747	Abū-Ḥafṣ 'Omar II	•	1346
[747	Marinid occupation	•	1346
750	Abū-l-'Abbās Aḥmad r -Faḍl	*	1349
751	Abū-Isḥāķ Ibrāhīm 11 - Mustanşir .	•	1350
770	Abū-l-Baķā Khālid 11		1368
772	Abu-l-'Abbās Aḥmad 11 -Mustanṣir .		1370
796	Abū-Fāris 'Abd-al-'Azīz		1394
837	Mohammad rv -Muntaşir		1433
839	Abū-'Amr 'Othmān		1435
893	Abū-Zakaryā Yaḥyā III		1488
899	Abū-'Abd-Allāh Mohammad v	•	1493
932	-Hasan		1525
941			153

[Corsair Pashas, and Beys, under the Ottoman Sultans]

а.н. 633—796

22. ZIYĀNIDS

а.д. 1235—1393

(ALGERIA)

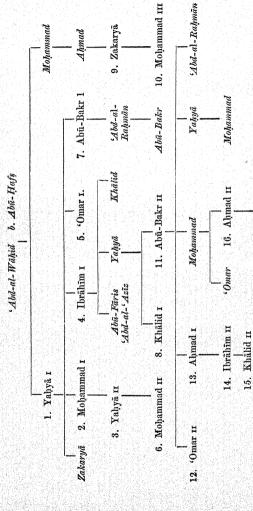
The Ziyānids, lieutenants of the Almohades in Algeria, followed the example of their neighbours the Hafsids to make themselves independent as soon as their masters began to grow feeble. Their capital was Tlemçen (Tilimsān). In their turn the Ziyānids succumbed to the power of the Marīnids of Morocco in 1393.

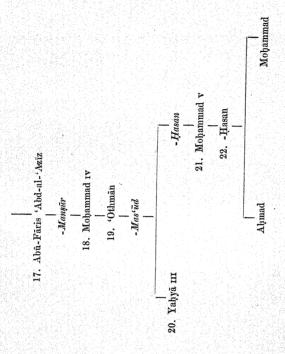
633	Yagmorasan b. Ziyān	. 1235
681	'Othman I	. 1282
703	Abū-Ziyān r	. 1303
707	Abū-Ḥammū Mūsā ı	. 1307
718	Abū-Tāshfīn 'Abd-al-Raḥmān r .	. 1318
749	Abū-Sa'īd 'Othmān rr	1348
753	Abū-Ḥammū Mūsā 11	. 1352
788	Abū-Tāshfīn 'Abd-al-Raḥmān 11 .	. 1386
796	Abū-Ziyān 11	. 1393

[Marinids of Morocco]

9506

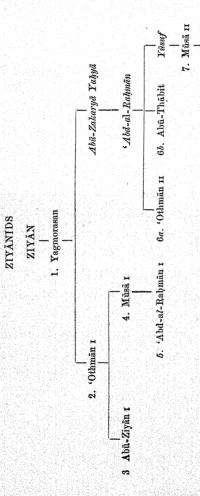
HAFSIDS





9. Абй-Ziyān п

8. 'Abd-al-Rahman II



From the 16th to the present century the North African provinces of Algiers, Tunis, and Tripoli were in the possession, more or less nominal, of the 'Othmanli or Ottoman Sultans of Turkey. The annexation of these provinces was due to the energy of the Barbary Corsairs. Previously to the arrival of Barbarossa, the Spaniards under Don Pedro Navarro had established several strong positions on the African coast, at the Peñon de Alger, Bougie (Bujāya), Oran (Wahran), Tripoli, etc., with a view to overawing the petty pirates of Algiers. In 1509 Urūj Barbarossa, a Lesbian adventurer, occupied the island of Jarba, off the coast of Tripoli, and began his operations against the Spaniards. He took Jijil in 1514, Algiers in 1516, Tinnis and Tlemçen (Tilimsan) from the Marinids in 1517; and in 1519 his brother Khayr-al-dīn Barbarossa was recognised by the Ottoman Sultan as Beglerbeg or Governor-General of the province of Algiers, which corresponded very nearly to the Algeria of to-day, though the Spaniards kept their hold on the fortress or Peñon de Alger until 1530 and held Oran till 1706. In 1534 Khayr-al-din took Tunis from the Hafsids, but the city was retaken by the Emperor Charles v. in the following year, and not restored to the Corsairs of Algiers till 1568. It was again captured for the moment

by Don John of Austria in 1573, but finally annexed by Ochiali (Ulūj 'Alī) in 1574. Meanwhile another Corsair, Dragut (Torghūd), reduced Tripoli to the authority of the Porte in 1551, and drove out the Knights of St. John, who had held it since their expulsion from Rhodes in 1522.

The three provinces of Algiers, Tunis, and Tripoli were thus annexed to the Turkish Empire in 1519, 1568, and 1551, respectively. Algiers was governed first by a series of twenty-six Pashas, appointed from Constantinople; but in 1671 the janissary garrison of Algiers elected a Dey from amongst themselves, whose power soon eclipsed that of the Pasha, and in 1710 the two offices were united in that of Dev. which subsisted until the French conquest in 1830. Tunis was governed until 1705 by Deys appointed by the Porte, after which the Turkish soldiery elected their own Beys, one of whom still affects to reign, though Tunis has been occupied by France since 1881. Tripoli is still a Turkish province governed by a Pasha appointed by the Sultan. Morocco alone of the North African provinces has never owned Christian rule, though the Spaniards held various forts on the coast, and still retain Ceuta; and the English once owned Tangier, but neglected to keep it.*

^{*} See my Barbary Corsairs (1890).

А.н.		A	.D.
591—875	23. MARĪNIDS	1195-	-14 70
	(MOROCCO)		

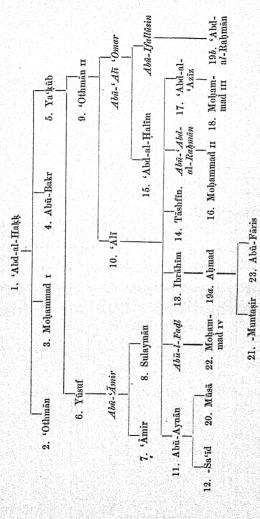
The Marīnids traced their dynasty from 1195 (591), as rulers in the highlands of Morocco; but they did not succeed to the capital of the Almohades till 1269 (667). Soon after 1393 (796) they added to their kingdom the territory of the Ziyānids in western Algeria. They were superseded by their kinsmen the Wat'asids in 1470.

	591	'Abd-al-Ḥaķķ · .					1195
	614	'Othmān ı					1217
	637	Moḥammad r .			•		1239
3	642	Abū-Yaḥyā Abū-Bakr					1244
	656	Abū-Yūsuf Ya'kūb					1258
	685	Abū-Ya'ķūb Yūsuf					1286
	706	Abū-Thābit 'Āmir					1306
	708	Abū-l-Rabī' Sulaymān					1308
1	710	Abū-Saʻīd 'Othmān 11	•				1310
	731	Abū-l-Ḥasan 'Alī .					1331
	749	Abū-Aynān					1348
	759	-Sa'īd					1358
	760	Abū-Sālim Ibrāhīm		•			1359
	762	Abū-'Omar Tāshfīn					1361
	763	'Abd-al-Ḥalīm .	•			·	1361
	763	Abū-Ziyān Moḥammad	II	•			1361
1	768	'Abd-al-'Azīz .					1366
				200 SER CO. CA			1.在1996年1996年1997年,新华的

774	Mohammad III -Sa'īd	137
	(Abū-l-'Abbās Aḥmad - Mustanṣir .)	137
776	('Abd-al-Raḥmān)	101
786	Mūsā	138
786	-Muntasir · · · · ·	138
788	Moḥammad ıv -Wathik	138
789	Abū-l-'Abbās Aḥmad -Mustanṣir (again)	138
796	Abū-Fāris	139
P	Fāris - Mutawakkil	P
811	Abū-Saʻīd	1408
010	(Sa'īd)	141
819	{ Ya'kūb	171
827	'Abd-Allāh	142
875	Sharīf	1470
	WAT'ASIDS	
875	Sa'īd, Shaykh Wat'as	1470
906	Mohammad 1 b. Sa'īd	1500
936	Aḥmad b. Moḥammad	1530
957	Moḥammad п b. Aḥmad	155
	병생하다 하다 하고 있다. 하는 하는 하는 그 이 집에 하다 하다.	

[Sharifs of Morocco]





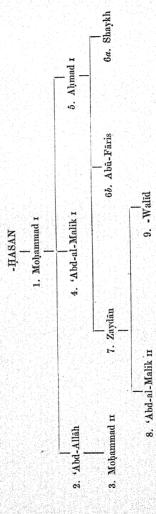
A.H.		A.D.
951—1311	24. SHARĪFS	1544—189 3
reigning	(MOROCCO)	reigning

The title Sharif (lit. 'noble') implies descent from the Prophet Mohammad, from whom the Sharifs of Morocco trace their lineage through Hasan the elder son of Fāṭima by 'Alī. The Sharifs possessed themselves of Tarudant in 1515, and Morocco and Fez soon afterwards, but their formal assumption of sovereignty dates from 1544 (951). The series falls into two divisions, Ḥasanī and Filalī Sharīfs, and a period of anarchy for six years occurred between the two. Their boundaries have always remained much as they are in the present day, but there has frequently been a rival Sharīf at Fez in opposition to the Sharīf of Morocco. The Sharīfs claim to be inheritors of the title of Caliph and Prince of the Faithful.

					A.D.	
951—106	39 A. ḤASANĪ	SI	HARÎ	FS	1544—1658	Ì
951	Mohammad 1 -Shaykl	a .			. 1544	
965	'Abd-Allāh				. 1557	
981	Moḥammad 11 .			• 3 54.5	. 1573	
983	Abū-Marwān 'Abd-al	-Mal	lik r	•	. 1575	
986	Abū-l-'Abbās Aḥmad , Shaykh	l I -	Manșoo	r	. 1578	
1012	Abū-Fāris rivals				. 1603	
1016	Zaydān (alone) .	•			. 1608	
1038	Abū-Marwān 'Abd-al	-Mal	ik m		. 1628	
1040	Walid				. 1630	
1045	Moḥammad III .				. 1635	
1064	Aḥmad II				1654	
—10	69				1658	
1075—13	11 B. FILALĪ	SH.	arīfs	3	1664 —1893	
1075—13 1075	31 B. FILALĪ -Rashīd bSharīf b. '		ARĪFS	}	1664 —1893 1664	いのいち とないしている
			ARĪF	3		
1075	-Rashīd bSharīf b. '		ARĪFS	3	1664	これの のない ないのか はない こうしゅ
1075 1083	-Rashīd bSharīf b. ' Ismā'īl -Samīn		ARĪFS	3	1664 1672	
1075 1083 1139	-Rashīd bSharīf b. ' Ismā'īl -Samīn . Aḥmad -Dhahabī		ARĪFS	3	1664 1672 1727	
1075 1083 1139 1141	-Rashīd bSharīf b. ' Ismā'īl -Samīn Aḥmad -Dhahabī 'Abd-Allāh*		ARĪFS		1664 1672 1727 1729	
1075 1083 1139 1141 1171	-Rashīd bSharīf b. 'Ismā'īl -Samīn . Ahmad -Dhahabī 'Abd-Allāh* . Moḥammad ı .		ARĪFS	.	1664 1672 1727 1729 1757	可能性 あれない 地名のこうけいけい ないしゅうしゅい くうつつき
1075 1083 1139 1141 1171 1204	-Rashīd bSharīf b. 'Ismā'īl -Samīn . Ahmad -Dhahabī 'Abd-Allāh* . Moḥammad rYazīd	Alī : : :	ARĪFS	3	1664 1672 1727 1729 1757 1789	
1075 1083 1139 1141 1171 1204 1206	-Rashīd bSharīf b. ' Ismā'īl -Samīn . Aḥmad -Dhahabī 'Abd-Allāh* . Moḥammad īYazīd . Hishām .	Alī : : :	ARĪFS	3	1664 1672 1727 1729 1757 1789	
1075 1083 1139 1141 1171 1204 1206 1209	-Rashīd bSharīf b. 'Ismā'īl -Samīn . Aḥmad -Dhahabī 'Abd-Allāh* . Moḥammad īYazīd . Hishām .	Alī : : :	ARĪF	3	1664 1672 1727 1729 1757 1789 1792	

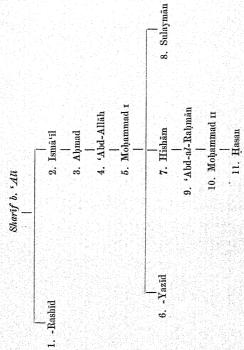
^{*} Interrupted by 'Alī b. Ismā'īl, 1147-9; -Mustaḍī b. Ismā'īl, 1151-3, and Zayn-al-'Abidīn, 1158.

HASANĪ SHARĪFS



11. Ahmad II

FILALĪ SHARĪFS





IV. EGYPT AND SYRIA

SÆC. IX-XIX.

25. ŢŪLŪNIDS

26. IKHSHĪDIDS

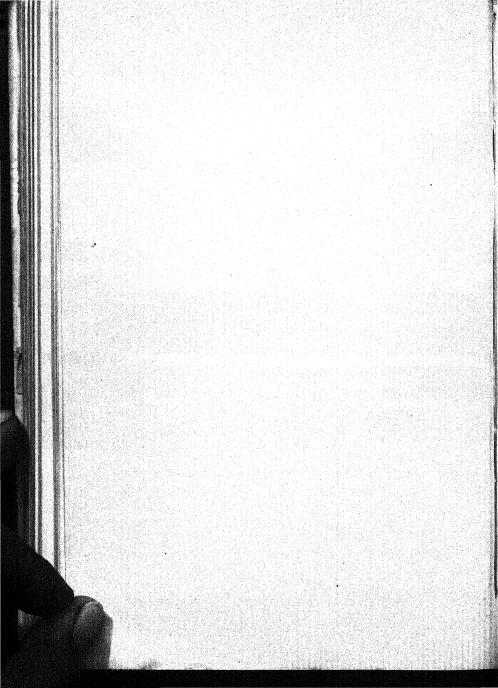
27. FĀŢIMIDS

28. AYYÜBIDS

29. MAMLŪKS

'OTHMĀNLĪS (See X)

30. KHEDIVES



IV. EGYPT AND SYRIA

SÆC. IX-XIX

Egypt and Syria have generally formed one government in Mohammadan history. Syria was conquered by the Arabs in 635-638 (14-17), and Egypt in 641 (21). From the time of the conquest to 868 (254) Egypt was ruled as a separate province by 98 governors appointed by the Omayyad and 'Abbasid Caliphs; but the new governor in 868, Ahmad b. Tülün, founded a dynasty which lasted 37 years. This was succeeded after an interval by the Ikhshīdids, who in turn gave place to the greatest of mediæval Egyptian dynasties, that of the Fātimid Caliphs. Under these last, however, Syria became the seat of independent dynasties (Mirdāsids, Būrids, Zangids), but was again united to Egypt by Saladin, the founder of the Ayyūbid dynasty, and so continued until both became separate provinces of the Ottoman Empire. In 1831 Ibrāhīm Pasha, eldest son of Mohammad 'Alī, again joined Syria to the dominions of the ruler of Egypt, but it was restored to the Porte in 1841 by the intervention of the European Powers, and has ever since been a Turkish vilāvat.

A.H.		A.D.
254—292	ŢŪLŪNIDS	868—905

Tūlūn was a Turkish slave, who was sent by the Sāmānid ruler of Bukhārā as a present to the Caliph -Ma·mūn, and attained high rank in the court at Baghdād and Surraman-ra·ā. His son Aḥmad succeeded to his father's dignity in 240, and was appointed deputy-governor of Egypt in 868 (254), where he soon made himself practically independent. In 877 (264) he was allowed to incorporate Syria in his government, and the two countries remained in the possession of his dynasty until its extinction in 905 (292). The Tūlūnids were renowned for the wealth and luxury of their capital -Kaṭāi (between -Fusṭāṭ and the later Cairo) and for their public works.

A.H.		A.D.
254	Ahmad b. Tûlûn	868
270	Khumārawayh b. Ahmad	883
282	Jaysh Abū-l-Asākir b. Khumārawayh	895
283	Hārūn b. Khumārawayh	. 896
292	Shaybān b. Aḥmad	904
		— 905

[Governors under the 'Abbāsid Caliphs]

A.H.			A.D.
323—358	IKHSHĪ	DIDG	935—969
<i>323300</i>	TUUDUI	פתות	######################################

After a brief interval, during which the governors of the 'Abbāsid Caliphs again held precarious sway in Egypt and Syria, Moḥammad -Ikhshīd established another quasi-independent dynasty. -Ikhshīd was the generic title of the rulers of Farghāna, beyond the Oxus, and Tughj, the father of Moḥammad, was the son of a Farghāna officer in the service of the Caliph of Baghdād. Tughj rose to be governor of Damascus, but was disgraced and died in prison. Moḥammad retrieved his father's misfortune and became in turn governor of Damascus in 318, and in 321 governor of Egypt. He did not take over the office, however, till 935 (323). In 938 (327) he assumed the title of -Ikhshīd, and in 941 (330) Syria was added to his dominions, together with Mecca and Medīna in the following year.

A.H.		A.D.
323	Moḥammad -Ikhshīd b. Ţughj .	. 935
334	Abū-l-Ķāsim Ūngūr bIkhshīd .	. 946
349	Abū-l-Ḥasan 'Alī bIkhshīd	. 960
355	Abū-l-Misk Kāfūr [a eunuch]	. 966
357	Abū-l-Fawāris Aḥmad b. 'Alī	. 961
-358		969
	[Fātimīds]	

а.н. 297—567

27. FĀTIMIDS

а.д. 909—1171

The Fātimids, like the Idrīsids, were (or pretended to be) descendants of Fatima the daughter of the Prophet (see the genealogical table, p. 72). The Idrīsids had prepared the way for them, and numerous dā'īs or missionaries had impregnated the Berbers with Shi'ite doctrine, until the task of the new Prophet 'Obayd Allah, who took the title of Al-Mahdī, and claimed to be Caliph and Prince of the Faithful, became simple: in 909 (297) he suppressed the effete remnant of the Aghlabids and soon made himself master of all North Africa, with the exception of the Idrīsid kingdom in Morocco. The Fātimid capital was the city of -Mahdīya (the 'Africa' of Froissart) near Tunis. Half a century later they added Egypt and Syria to their dominions. Jawhar the Fātimid general conquered the former country from the boy-king of the Ikhshīdid dynasty in 969 (35%), and founded the fortified palace of -Kāhira, which developed into the city of Cairo. Southern Syria was taken at the same time, and Aleppo was incorporated in 991 (381) in the Fātimid Empire, which now stretched from the Syrian desert and the Orontes to the

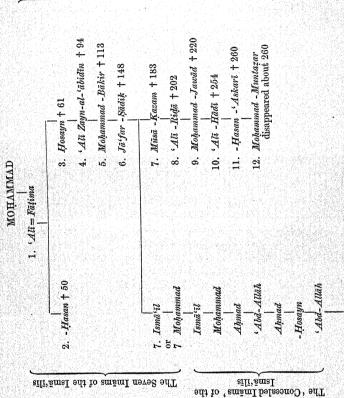
borders of Morocco. The removal of the seat of government from Kayruwān and -Mahdīya to Cairo, however, cost the Fāṭimids the loss of their western provinces (see p. 39); and the Normans gained Sicily in 1071, Malta in 1098, Tripoli in 1146 and -Mahdīya and Kayruwān in 1148: but the power of the Fāṭimid Caliphs in Egypt and Syria long continued undiminished and their wealth and commerce spread throughout the Mediterranean lands. Saladin supplanted the last Fāṭimid Caliph in 1171 (567).

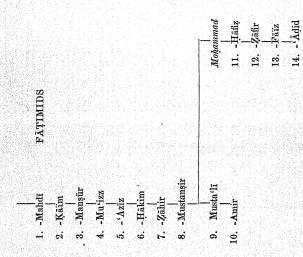
A.H.		A.D.
297	-Mahdī Abū-Moḥammad 'Obayd-Allāh	909
322	-Ķāïm Abū-l-Ķāsim Moḥammad .	934
334	-Manşūr Abū-Ţāhir Ismā'īl	945
341	-Mu'izz Abū-Tamīm Ma'add	952
365	- 'Azīz Abū-Manşūr Nazār	975.
386	-Ḥākim Abū-'Alī -Manṣūr	996
411	-Zāhir Abū-l-Ḥasan 'Alī	1020
427	-Mustanşir Abü-Tamīm Ma'add .	1035
487	-Musta'lī Abū-l-Ķāsim Aḥmad .	1094
495	-Āmir Abū-'Alī -Manşūr	1101
524	-Ḥāfiz Abū-l-Maymūn 'Abd-al-Majīd	1130
544	-Zāfir Abū-l-Manṣūr Ismāʻīl	1149 ·
549	-Fāïz Abū-l-Ķāsim 'Īsā	1154
555	-'Āḍid Abū-Moḥammad 'Abd-Allāh	1160
567		-1171
	있다. 그 사람들이 얼굴하다 만든 것이라고 하고 하다 이번 그는 사람들이 살아 내려가 됐다. 이 사람들이다	100000000000000000000000000000000000000

 $[Ayy\bar{u}bids]$



The Twelve Imams of the Imami Sect





а.н. 564—648

28. AYYÜBIDS

A.D. 1169—1250

Şalāh-al-dīn, or Saladin, the son of Ayvūb (Job), was of Kurdish extraction, and served under Nūr-al-dīn (Nouredin) Maḥmūd b. Zangī, who had lately made himself king of Syria (see IX.). By him Saladin and his uncle Shīrkūh were sent to Egypt, where a civil war invited interference. Friendly assistance developed into annexation, and after the death of Shīrkūh Saladin became virtual master of Egypt in 1169 (564), though the last Fāṭimid Caliph did not die till three years later. In the first month of 567 (Sept. 1171) Saladin caused the Khutba or public prayer to be said at Cairo in the name of the contemporary 'Abbāsid Caliph -Mustadī, instead of the Fātimid -'Ādid, who lay on his death-bed. The change was effected without disturbance, and Egypt became once more Sunnite instead of Shī'ite. The Holy Cities of the Hijāz generally formed part of the dominion of the ruler of Egypt; and in 1173 (569) Saladin sent his brother Tūrān-Shāh to govern the Yaman (see

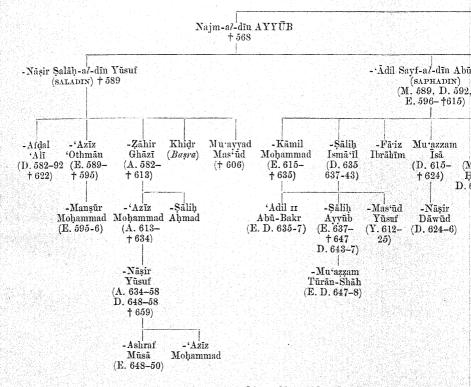
Tripoli was taken from the Normans in 1172 V.). (568). The death of his former master Nūr-al-dīn in the same year laid Syria open to invasion, and in 1174 (570) Saladin entered Damaseus and swept over Syria (570-572) up to the Euphrates in spite of the opposition of the Zangids. He did not annex Aleppo until 1183 (579), after the death of Nūr-al-dīn's son, -Sālih. He reduced -Mosil and made the various princes of Mesopotamia his vassals in 1185-6 (581). He was now master of the country from the Euphrates to the Nile, except where the Crusaders retained their strongholds. The battle of Hittin, 4 July, 1187, destroyed the Christian kingdom of Jerusalem; the Holy City was occupied by Saladin within three months; and hardly a castle, save Tyre, held out against him. The fall of Jerusalem roused Europe to undertake the Third Crusade. Richard I. of England and Philip Augustus of France set out for the Holy Land in 1190, and joined in the siege of Acre in 1191. After a year and a half's fighting, peace was concluded in 1192 for three years without any advantage having been gained by the Crusaders. In March 1193 (589) Saladin died.

On his death, his brothers, sons, and nephews, divided the

various provinces of his wide kingdom, but one amongst them, his brother Sayf-al-dīn -'Ādil, the Saphadin of the Crusader chroniclers, gradually acquired the supreme authority. At first Saladin's sons naturally succeeded to their father's crowns in the various divisions of the kingdom:— -Afdal at Damascus, -'Azīz at Cairo, -Zāhir at Aleppo. But in 1196 (592) -Afdal was succeeded by -'Ādil at Damascus; in 1199 (596) -Manṣūr the successor of -'Azīz was supplanted by -'Ādil at Cairo; and Aleppo alone remained to the direct descendants of Saladin until 1260 (648).

Having acquired the sovereignty of Egypt and most of Syria in 1196-9, and appointed one of his sons to the government of Mesopotamia about 1200 (597), -'Ādil enjoyed the supreme authority in the Ayyūbid kingdom till his death in 1218 (615). His descendants carried on his rule in the several countries; and we find separate branches reigning in Egypt, Damascus, and Mesopotamia, all sprung from -'Ādil. Those who reigned at Ḥamāh, Emesa, and in the Yaman, were descended from other members of the Ayyūbid family.

In 1250 (648) the 'Ādilī Ayyūbids of Egypt, the chief branch of the family, who also frequently held Syria,



[A. = Aleppo; B. = Ba'albakk; D. = Damascus;



made way for the Baḥrī Mamlūks or Slave Kings. The Damascus branch, after contesting the sovereignty of Syria with the Egyptian and Aleppo branches, was incorporated with Aleppo, and both were swept away in the Tatar avalanche of Chinghiz Khān in 1260 (658). The same fate had overtaken the Mesopotamian successors of -'Ādil in 1245 (643). The Mamlūks absorbed Emesa in 1262 (661). The Ayyūbids had given place to the Rasūlids in Arabia as early as 1228 (625). But at Hamāh a branch of the family of Saladin continued to rule with slight intermission until 1341 (742), and numbered in their line the well-known historian Abū-l-Fidā.

A.H.	A. EGYPT		A.D.
564	-Nāṣir Ṣalāḥ-al-dīn Yūsuf (Saladin)		1169
589	하마스 하나 아니는 보이는 이번 없는데, 나 하다 요요한데 하나고 얼굴 없는데 보다는 이번에 나를 하는데 점점하다.		1193
595	-Mansur Mohammad		1198
596	-'Ādil Sayf-al-dīn Abū-Bakr * (Saphadin)		1199
615	-Kāmil Moḥammad*	•	1218
635	-'Ādil rr Sayf-a <i>l-</i> dīn Abū-Bakr* .		1238
637	-Sālih Najm-al-dīn Ayyūb*		1240
647	-Mu'azzam Türän-Shāh*		1249
648	-Ashraf Mūsā		1250
65 0	$[\mathit{Mamluks}]$		1252

^{*} These Sultans also ruled at Damascus.

A.H.	B. DAMASCUS	A.D.
582	-Afdal Nūr-al-dīn 'Alī	1186
592	-'Adil Sayf-al-din Abu-Bakr (see Egypt) .	1196
615	-Mu'azzam Sharaf-al-dīn 'Īsā	1218
624	-Nāṣir Ṣalāḥ-al-dīn Dāwūd	1227
626	-Ashraf Mūsā (ðf Mesopotamia)	1228
635	-Ṣāliḥ Ismā'īl	1237
635	-Kāmil (of Egypt)	1237
635	-'Ādil (,,)	1238
637	-Şāliḥ (,,)	1240
637	-Ṣāliḥ Ismā'īl (restored)	1240
643	-Şāliḥ (of Egypt)	1245
647	-Mu'azzam (of Egypt)	1249
648	-Nāṣir Ṣalāḥ-al-dīn Yūsuf (of Aleppo) .	1250
658	[Tatars]	1260
	C. ALEPPO	
582	-Zāhir Ghiyāth-al-dīn Ghāzī	1186
613	-'Azīz Ghiyāth-al-dīn Mohammad	1216
634	-Nāṣir Ṣalāḥ-al-dīn Yūsuf (see Damascus)	1236
—658		-1260
	$[\mathit{Tatars}]$	
	D. MESOPOTAMIA	
597?	-Awhad Najm-al-dīn Ayyūb ,	1200?
607	-Ashraf Muzaffar-al-dīn Mūsā (see Damascus)	1210
628	-Muzaffar Ghāzī	1230
643		-1245
	[Tatars]	

A.H.		A.D.			
	E. ḤAMĀH				
574	-Muzaffar ı Takī-al-dīn 'Omar	1178			
587	-Mansūr i Mohammad	1191			
617	-Nāṣir Kilij-Arslān	1220			
626	-Muzaffar 11 Taķī-al-dīn Maḥmūd	1229			
642	-Manşūr 11 Moḥammad	1244			
683	-Muzaffar III Mahmud	1284			
698		-1298			
	[Governors under the Mamlūk Sulṭāns]				
710	-Mu·ayyad Abū-l-Fidā Ismā-'īl (the historian	ı) 1310			
733	-Afdal Mohammad	1332			
-742	사용하다 되어 있는 그렇 그런 하는 사람은 하다.	1341			
	[Mamlūks]				
	F. EMESA (ḤIMṢ)				
574	-Moḥammad b. Shīrkūh	1178			
581	-Mujāhid Shīrkūh	1185			
637	-Manşûr Ibrāhīm	1239			
644	-Ashraf Muzaffar-al-dīn Mūsā	1245			
661		1262			
	[Mamlūks]				
	G. ARABIA				
569	-Mu'azzam Türān-Shāh b. Ayyūb	1173			
577	-Sayf-al-Islām Tughtakīn b. Ayyūb .	1181			
593	-Mu'izz-al-dīn Ismā'īl	1196			
598	-Nāṣir Ayyūb	1201			
611	-Muzaffar Sulaymān	1214			
612	-Mas'ūd Ṣalāḥ-al-din Yūsuf	1215			
625	or 626	-1228			
[Rasūlids]					
		75/8/1914			

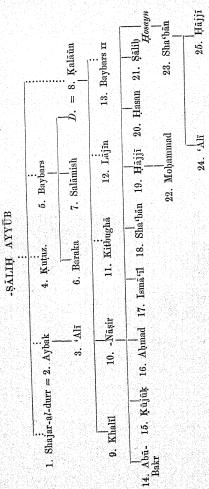
A.H. * A.D. 650—922 29. MAMLŪK SULTĀNS 1252—1517

Mamlūk means 'owned,' and was generally applied to The Mamlūk Sultāns of Egypt were a white slave. Turkish and Circassian slaves, and had their origin in the purchased body-guard of the Ayyūbid Sulțān -Ṣāliḥ Ayyūb. The first of their line was a woman, Queen Shajar-al-durr, widow of -Ṣāliḥ; but a representative of the Ayyūbid family (Mūsā) was accorded the nominal dignity of joint sovereignty for a few years. Then followed a succession of slave kings, divided into two dynasties, the Baḥrī ('of the River') and the Burjī ('of the Fort') who ruled Egypt and Syria down to the beginning of the 16th In spite of their short reigns and frequent century. civil wars and assassinations, they maintained as a rule a well-organized government, and Cairo is still full of proofs of their appreciation of art and their love of building.* Their warlike qualities were no less conspicuous in their successful resistance to the Crusaders, and to the Tatar hordes that overran Asia and menaced Egypt in the 13th century.

^{*} See my Cairo (1892) chap. iii, and Art of the Saracens of Egypt (1886) chap. i.

A.H.	A DATIDE BEARING		A.D.
648—792	그리아는 경우 사람이 되었다. 그 그 그 아이들 아이들이 가장 하는 것이 되었다면 그리고 있다.		1250—1390
648	Shajar-al-durr		1250
648	-Mu'izz 'Izz-al-dīn Aybak		1250
655	-Manşür Nür-al-dīn 'Alī	•	1257
657	-Muzaffar Sayf-a <i>l</i> -dīn Ķuṭuz		1259
658	-Zāhir Rukn-a l -dīn Baybars -Bundukdārī		1260
676	-Sa'īd Nāṣir-al-dīn Baraka Khān		1277
678	-'Ādil Badr-al-dīn Salāmish		1279
678	-Manşūr Sayf-al-dīn Ķalāūn		1279
689	-Ashraf Şalāḥ-al-dīn Khalīl		1290
693	-Nāṣir Nāṣir-al-dīn Moḥammad		1293
694	-'Ādil Zayn-al-dīn Kitbughā		1294
696	-Manşūr Ḥusām-al-dīn Lājīn		1296
698	-Nāṣir Moḥammad (again)		1298
708	-Muzaffar Rukn-al-dīn Baybars -Jāshankīr		1308
709	-Nāṣir Moḥammad (third time)		1309
741	-Manşūr Sayf-al-dīn Abū-Bakr		1340
742	-Ashraf 'Alā-al-dīn Ķūjūķ		1341
742	-Nāṣir Shihāb-al-dīn Aḥmad		1342
743	-Ṣāliḥ 'Imād-al-dīn Ismā'īl	- 240	1342
746	-Kāmil Sayf-al-dīn Sha'bān		1345
747	-Muzaffar Sayf-al-dīn Ḥājjī		1346
748	-Nāṣir Nāṣir-al-dīn Ḥasan		1347
752	-Şāliḥ Şalāḥ-aZ-dīn Şāliḥ		1351
755	-Nāṣir Ḥasan (again)		1354
762	-Manşūr Şalāḥ-al-dīn Moḥammad .		1361
764	-Ashraf Nāṣir-al-dīn Sha'bān		1363
778	-Manşūr 'Alā-al-dīn 'Alī		1376
783	-Şāliḥ Şalāḥ-al-dīn Ḥājjī		1381
784	Barkūk (see Burjīs)		1382
791	Ḥājjī again, with title of -Muzaffar .		1389
-792			1390
	[Burjī Mamlūks]		

BAHRĪ MAMLŪKS



* * Dotted lines indicate the relation between master and slave.

А.Н.			A.D.
784-922	B. BURJĪ MAMLŪKS	}	1382—1517
784	-Zāhir Sayf-al-dīn Barķūķ	•	1382
	[Interrupted by Ḥājjī 791-2.]	1	
801	-Nāṣir Nāṣir-al-dīn Faraj	•	1398
808	-Manşūr 'Izz-a <i>l</i> -dīn 'Abd-al-'Azīz		1405
809	-Nāṣir Faraj (again)		1406
815	-'Ādil -Musta'īn ('Abbāsid Caliph)		1412
815	-Mu ayyad Shaykh		1412
824	-Muzaffar Aḥmad		1421
824	-Zāhir Sayf-al-dīn Ţaṭār		1421
824	-Ṣāliḥ Nāṣir-al-dīn Moḥammad .		1421
825	-Ashraf Sayf-al-dīn Bars-bey .		1422
842	- 'Azīz Jamāl-al-dīn Yūsuf		1438
842	-Zāhir Sayf-al-dīn Jakmak		1438
857	-Manşür Fakhr-al-dīn 'Othmān .		1453
857	-Ashraf Sayf-al-dīn Ināl		1453
865	-Mu ayyad Shihab-al-din Ahmad .		1460
865	-Zāhir Sayf-al-dīn Khūshķadam .		1461
872	-Zāhir Sayf-al-dīn Bilbey		1467
872	-Zāhir Timurbughā		1468
873	-Ashraf Sayf-al-din Käit-Bey .		1468
901	-Nāṣir Moḥammad		1495
904	-Zāhir Kānsūh		1498
905	-Ashraf Jānbalāt		1499
906	-Ashraf Kānşūh -Ghūrī		1500
922	-Ashraf Tūmān-Bey		1516
			1517
	[Ottoman Sulţāns.]		

As there are seldom more than two kings of a family in the above list a genealogical table is unnecessary. A.H. 1220—1311 30. KHEDIVES 1805—1893

After the conquest by Salīm 1 in 1517 (922) Egypt remained for three centuries a Turkish Pāshālik, where. however, the authority of the Pasha sent from Constantinople was minimized by a council of Mamlūk Beys. arrival of Napoleon in 1798 put an end to this divided system; but after the victories of England at Abū-kīr and Alexandria and the consequent retreat of the French in 1801, the old dissensions revived. In 1805, however, Mohammad 'Alī, the commander of an Albanian regiment in the Turkish army of Egypt, after massacring a number of the Mamluk chiefs, made himself master of Cairo. A second massacre in 1811 completed the work, and henceforward Egypt has been governed, in nominal subordination to the Porte, by the dynasty of Mohammad 'Alī. whose fourth successor, Ismā'īl Pasha, in 1866, adopted the official title of Khedive. Syria was annexed in 1831, but restored to Turkey under pressure of England in 1841. The Sūdān was conquered in successive expeditions, down to the time of Isma'il, but abandoned after the death of General Gordon in 1885. The southern boundary of Egypt is now drawn near the second cataract of the Nile, and since the suppression of 'Arābī's military revolt by English troops in 1883, the administration of Egypt has been conducted under the advice of English officials.

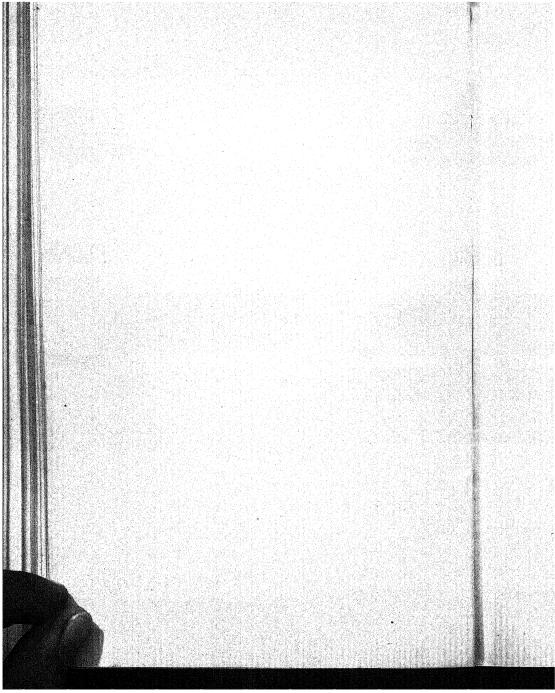
A.H.		A.D.
1220	Moḥammad 'Alī	1805
1264	Ibrāhīm	1848
1264	'Abbās ı	1848
1270	Sa'īd	1854
1280	Ismāʻil	1863
1300	Tawfik	1882
1309	'Abbās 11 (regnant)	1892

1. Mohammad 'Alī

	Page 1 197 - 47 2 1 2 2 2	AND THE RESERVE		3 C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C				
		difini yika k			200 to 124.			
2.	Ibrahīm			Tūsū	n	4. Sa	īd	Halim
	- 1							
5.	Ismā'īl			3. 'Abl	ās I			
100								
6.	Tawfik							
			- 1					

Mohammad 'Alī

7. 'Abbās II



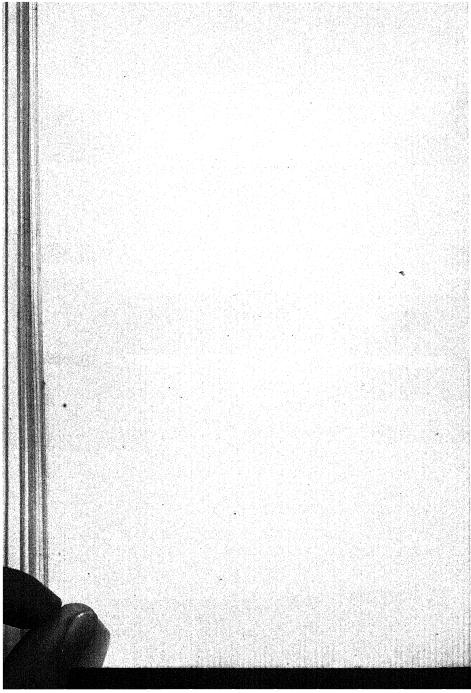
V. ARABIA FELIX (YAMAN)

SÆC. IX-XVIII

- 33. ZIYĀDIDS (ZABĪD)
- 34. YA'FURIDS (ŞAN'Ā, JANAD)
- 35. NAJĀHIDS (ZABĪD)
- 36. SULAIHIDS (SAN'Ā)
- 37. HAMDĀNIDS (ŞAN'Ā)
- 38. MAHDIDS (ZABĪD)
- 39. ZURAY'IDS ('ADEN)

AYYUBIDS (See EGYPT)

- 40. RASULIDS (YAMAN)
- 41. ȚĀHIRIDS (YAMAN)
- 42. RASSID IMĀMS (SA'DA)
- 43, IMĀMS OF SAN'Ā



V. THE YAMAN

SÆC. IX-XVIII

The history of Arabia after the Mohammadan revolution bore a close resemblance to its pre-Islamic annals. The Arabs under the Caliphate were very like the Arabs of 'the Days of Ignorance,' a people of many disconnected tribes headed by chiefs, and many towns and districts governed by Shaykhs, who were sometimes under control, and at others asserted their independence and styled themselves Amīrs or Imāms. The Caliphs appointed a governor of the Yaman. and a sub-governor of Mecca or Medina; but the outlying towns recognized chiefly the authority of their local In the beginning of the third century of Shavkhs. the Hijra, which saw the dismemberment of the great Islamic empire by the rise of powerful dynasties on its skirts, the governor of the Yaman followed the example of the Idrīsids and Aghlabids in North Africa; and about the time when the Tahirids were amputating the right hand of the 'Abbasid empire in Khurasan, Mohammad the Ziyadid established his authority at Zabīd, the city he had founded in the Tihāma, and thus inaugurated the rule of independent dynasties in Arabia, though the Caliphs still continued to appoint governors at intervals.

A.H. A.D. 204—409 33. ZIYĀDIDS* 819—1018 (ZABĪD)

The Ziyādids, or Banū Ziyād, ruled at Zabīd for two centuries, and their kingdom included a considerable part of the Yaman. As their power waned, various independent rulers and dynasties sprang up: the Ya'furids established themselves at Ṣan'ā and Janad; Sulaymān b. Tarf subdued a wide territory bordering the northern coast of the Yaman, with 'Aththar for its capital; and the Carmathian 'Alī b. -Faḍl even plundered Zabīd itself shortly after 904 (292). Under the last Ziyādid, the government of their province fell entirely into the hands of a succession of slaves, until Najāḥ, an Abyssinian slave of Marjān, the last Ziyādid Maire du palais, substituted his own dynasty, the Najāḥids, at Zabīd in 1021 (412).

^{*} The history of the Arabian dynasties may be read in H. C. Kay's comprehensive work Yaman, its early mediæval history, 1892, which includes a translation of the Arabic history of 'Omāra and other important and interesting materials.

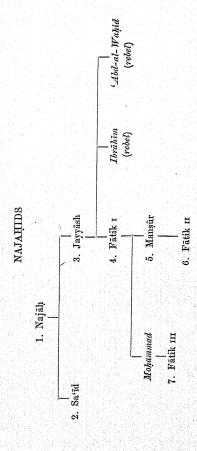
A.H.		A.D.
204	Moḥammad b. 'Abd-Allāh b. Ziyād .	. 819
245	Ibrāhīm b. Moḥammad	. 859
289	Ziyād b. Ibrahīm	. 901
291 9	Abū-l-Jaysh Isḥāķ b Ibrāhīm	. 903?
371	'Abd-Allāh (or Ziyād, or Ibrāhīm) b Ishāķ	. 981
-409		-1018
	$ m V_{EZIRS}$	
37	1 Rushd	981
c. 37	[17] [18] [18] [18] [18] [18] [18] [18] [18	983
40	중앙 2011년 1일 - 1	1011
_	-412	-1021
	Naf īs, 407—12	1~
	댓글리아, 그리를 중 같이 얼마 그리고 있다.	
	[Najāḥids]	
A.H		A.D.
247—	345 34. YA'FURIDS	861—956
	(SAN'A AND JANAD)	
247		. 861
259	Mohammad b Ya'fur	. 872
279	'Abd al-Ķādir b. Aḥmad b. Ya'fur	. 892
279	3 구입으로 가지 않는 경우 나타는 보다 있는 소리를 다리고 있다면 XX 하다.	. 892
285	As'ad b. Ibrāhīm	. c. 898
288	Rassid Imām -Hadī	. 900
299	Carmathian 'Ali b Fadl	. 911
303	As'ad restored	915
332	Moḥammad b. Ibrāhīm	. 943
352	'Abd-Allāh b. Kaḥtān	. 963
-387		. —997
	[Dynasty becomes insignificant]	
255354	[12] month possing marginitant]	

а.н. а.д. 412—553 35. NAJĀHIDS 1021—1158 (ZABĪD)

Najāḥ, the Abyssinian slave of the last Mayor of the Palace of the Ziyādid dynasty, ruled Zabīd till his death in 1060 (452); the town was then (454) seized by the Sulayḥids and formed part of their dominions until 473, when the son of Najāḥ recovered it, though it changed hands between the two dynasties several times during his life (see p. 94). After 1089 (482) Zabīd remained continuously with the Najāḥids, until their dynasty (which had fallen, like the Ziyādids, under the influence of vezīrs) gave place to the Mahdids in 1059 (554).

A.H.				A.D.
412	-Mu ayyad Najāh (+452)			1021
454	'Alī -Dā'ī, Şulayḥid .		•	1062
473	Sa'īd -Aḥwal b. Najāḥ			1080
482	Javyash b. Najah .		•	1089
498	-Fātik ı b. Jayyāsh		e instantino Polymor	1104
503	-Mansur bFätik .			1109
c. 517	-Fātik 11 bManşūr .		•	c. 1123
531	-Fātik m b. Mohammad b.	-Mansür		1136
554				—1 159

[Mahdids.]



A.H.			A.D.
429-495	36.	SULAYHIDS	1037—1101
		(ŞAN'Ā)	

The $d\bar{a}$ 'ī (missionary) 'Alī b. Moḥammad, founder of the Shī'ite dynasty of the Sulayḥids, or Banū Sulayḥ, made himself independent at Masār in 1037 (429), annexed Zabīd after the death of Najāḥ, in 1062 (454), conquered Ṣan'ā and all the Yaman by 1063 (455), and took possession of Mecca 455-6. His capital was Ṣan'ā; but he also held Zabīd until his death in 1080 (473), and his son -Mukarram recovered it in 475, but lost it in 479, took it again about 1088 (481), and almost immediately lost it for the last time. In 480 -Mukarram removed his capital from Ṣan'ā to Dhū-Jībla in Mikhlāf Ja'far.

A.H.			A.D.
429	Abū-Kāmil 'Alī b. Moḥammad .	٠	. 1037
473	-Mukarram Ahmad		. 1080
484	-Manşūr Abū-Himyar Sabā		. 1091
492			 1098
	'Alī the Sulayḥid		
М	ohammad - Kādī		-Muzaffar
4bd-Allāh	i 1. 'Alī -Dā'ī		Aḥmad
	2Mukarram		3Manşūr Sabā
	[Hamdānids of San'ā]		

A.H.				A.D	
492-569	37. HA	AMDĀNID	S	1098—	1173
		(ŞAN'Ā)			

The various branches of the Banū Hamdān were descended from the tribes of Ḥāshid and Bakīl, which held a high rank among the Yaman Arabs, and occupied the country about Ṣan'ā and Sa'da. They supplied rulers to Ṣan'ā after the Ṣulayḥids for three quarters of a century, up to the Ayyūbid invasion.

A.H.		A.D.
492	Ḥātim bGhashīm	1098
502	'Abd-Allāh b. Ḥātim	1108
504	Ma'n b. Ḥātim	1110
c. 510	Hīshām bĶubbayt	c. 1116
	-Ḥamās bĶubbayt	
	Ḥātim bḤamās	
545	Ḥātim b. Aḥmad	1150
556	'Alī -Waḥīd b. Ḥātim	1160
569		—1173
	물리통 없이 되었다. 그렇게 하면 가고 하고 있는데 하는데 있는데 되었다.	

[Ayyūbids.]

A.H.				A.D.
554-569	38.	MAHDIDS	119	59—1173
		(ZABĪD)		

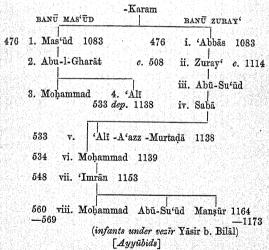
The Mahdids, or Banū-l-Mahdī, succeeded the Najāḥids at Zabīd. 'Alī b. -Mahdī was a devotee and prophet in the Tihāma, who acquired a following whom he named -Anṣār and Muhājirūn, or Helpers and Refugees (after the example of Moḥammad), and eventually 1150 (545) began to occupy forts and subdue the country, till at length he was able to attack and conquer Zabīd 1159 (554). His successors held the Tihāma, together with some districts and towns beyond, until the Ayyūbid conquest.

A.H.	A.D.	
554	'Alī bMahdī	
554	-Mahdī b. 'Alī	
558	'Abd-al-Nabī b. 'Alī	
569	117	3

[Ayyūbids.]

A.H. 476—569 39. ZURAYIDS 1083—1173 ('ADEN)

The two sons of -Karam, 'Abbās and Mas'ūd, were appointed joint governors of 'Aden in 1083 (476) by the Sulayhid -Mukarram, and the joint system of government continued for several generations. The 'Aden princes Abū-Su'ūd and Abū-Gharāt asserted their independence of the king of Ṣan'ā, but were not always able to maintain it. The dynasty was, next to the Ṣulayhids, the most important in the Yaman, and survived till the Ayyūbid conquest.*



^{*} The list is taken from H. C. Kay's Yaman (Edw. Arnold, 1892), p. 307.

а.н. 569—625

AYYŪBIDS

а.в. 1173—1228

(YAMAN)

The Ayyūbid conquest in 1173 (569) is the great crisis in the mediæval history of Arabia. The kinsmen of Saladin swept over the Yaman and overturned its dynasties with the same uncompromising thoroughness as they displayed in Egypt, Syria, and Mesopotamia. The Hamdānids of Ṣan'ā, the Mahdids of Zabīd, and the Zuray'ids of 'Aden, were alike suppressed by the Kurdish conqueror Tūrān Shāh, son of Ayyūb, and for half a century, 1173–1227 (569–625) the Yaman remained in the hands of the great family which ruled Egypt and Syria. The list of the Ayyūbids of Arabia has already been given (p. 79) in connexion with the leading branch of Egypt, but is here repeated for convenience.

A.H.	송 사용 나이는 사람이 되었다고 말을 하는데 그 사람들	. A.D.
569	-Muʻazzam Tūrān -Shāh	. 1173
577	Sayf-al-Islām Tughtigīn	. 1181
593	Mu'izz-al-dīn Ismā'īl	. 1196
598	-Nāṣir Ayyūb	. 1201
611	-Muzaffar Sulaymān	. 1214
612	-Mus'ūd Yūsuf	. 1215
625		-1228
	[Rasūlids]	

A.H.

626—858

855

40. RASŪLIDS

A.D. 1229—1454

(YAMAN)

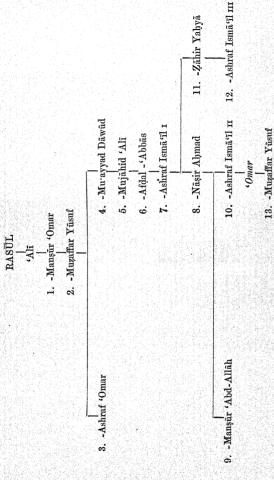
The Rasūlids succeeded the Ayyūbids in the government of all the Yaman, from Ḥaḍramawt to Mecca, and their power was maintained for over two centuries. They took their name from an envoy (rasūl) of the 'Abbāsid caliph, whose son, 'Alī b. Rasūl, was appointed governor of Mecca by the last Ayyūbid Sulṭān of Arabia, -Mas'ūd, in 1222 (619). On the death of Mas'ud in 1228 (625) 'Alī's son Nūr-al-dīn 'Omar established his authority over the Yaman.

626		-Mans	ür 'Omar b.	'Alī				1229
647	₽ .	-Muza	ffar Yüsuf					1249
694		-Ashr	af 'Omar					1295
696		-Mu·a	yyad Dāwūd					1297
721		-Muja	hid 'Alī					1321
764		-Afda	l -'Abbās	•				1363
778		-Ashr	af Ismā'īl r					1376
803		-Nāși	Ahmad					1400
829		-Man	ür 'Abd-Allā	h		•		1426
830		-Ashr	af Ismā'īl m					1427
831		-Zāhī	Yaḥyā		•			1428
842		-Ashr	ıf Ismāʻīl m				•	1438
845		-Muzs	ffar Yüsuf	•		•	•	1441
			Rival	claim	ants			
	846	-Mufaḍḍal Moḥamn			nad		1442	
	846		-Nāşir 'Abd	Allāh			1442	
	854-	8	Masʻūd		•		1450	-4
	1. 1. 4	1,1,100,000					Control of the Control	

-Mu ayyad -Hosayn

[Tāhirids.]





а.н. 850—923

41. ŢĀHIRIDS

(YAMAN)

The Tāhirids, or Banū Tāhir, succeeded to the Yaman on the break-up of the Rasūlids, and maintained their authority until the conquest of Arabia by the last but one of the Mamlāk Sultāns of Egypt, Kānsūh -Ghūrī. The 'Othmānlī Turks then occupied the country, thus made ready for their rule, in 1517 (923), but were forced to abandon it in 1633, in favour of the native Imāms.

Xa()	Zāfir Ṣalāḥ-al-dīn 'Amir I (Zabīd, †870) .) -Mujāhid Shams-al-dīn 'Alī ('Aden, †883) .)	1446
883	-Manşūr Ṭāj-al-dīn 'Abd-al-Waḥḥāb	1478
894	-Zāfir Ṣalāḥ-al-dīn 'Āmir	1488
923		1517

ŢĀHIR 	
laZāfir 1 18Mujāhid	Dāwūd
	2Manşūr
	3Zāfir 11

[Mamlūks; 'Othmānlīs]

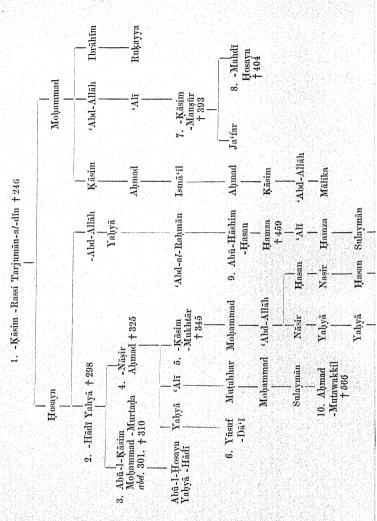
A.H. A.D. 280—c. 700 42. RASSID IMĀMS 893—c. 1300 (SA'DA)

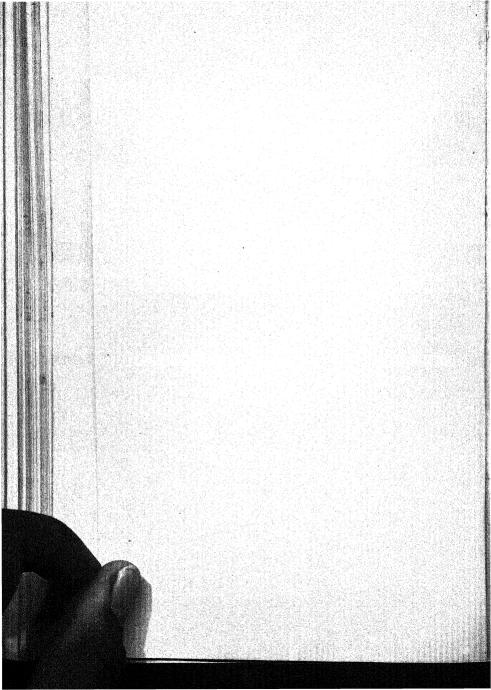
A line of Imāms of the Zaydite sect of the Shī'ites was founded at Sa'da in the Yaman by -Hādī Yaḥyā, grandson of -Ķāsim -Rassi, a schismatic of the time of -Ma'mūn the 'Abbāsid Caliph, and lasted down to the present day. The series is confused and the dates often uncertain, but the following list and genealogical table give the results of the latest researches.*

	0.10	77 - 1 D 1 D 1 - 7 1-				1.000
T	246	-Ķāsim -Rassi Tarjumān-al-dīn	•	•	•	† 860
	280	-Hādī-ilā-l-ḥakk Yāhyā .	•	•	•	893
	298	-Murtaḍā Abū-l-Ķāsim Moḥamn	nad		•	910
	301	-Nāṣir Aḥmad			•	913
	324	-Ķāsim -Mukhtār	•		•	935
		Yūsuf -Dāʻī				
		-Ķāsim -Mansūr		• • • •	•	
	393	-Mahdī -Ḥosayn † 404 .				1003
	426	Abū-Hāshim -Ḥasan				1035
	430	-Nāṣir Abū-l-Fatḥ -Daylamī	•			1038
	532	-Mutawakkil Ahmad † 566 .		-	***	1137
	593	-Manşür 'Abd-Allāh † 614 .			•	1196
(614-23	-Nāṣīr 'Izz-a <i>l</i> -dīn Moḥammad				1217-1226
ì	614	-Hādī Najm-al-dīn Yaḥyā .				1217
	623?	-Mahdī Ahmad bḤosayn .	•			1226?
	656	-Mutawakkil Shams-al-dīn Aḥm	ad		• ٧	1258
c.	680	-Muntaşir Dāwūd				1281
100		를 보고 있는 것 같습니다. 그렇게 되는 것이 없는 것이 없는 것 같습니다. 그렇게 되었다.				

^{*} See H. C. Kay's Yaman, 1892, for further details.

RASSID IMĀMS

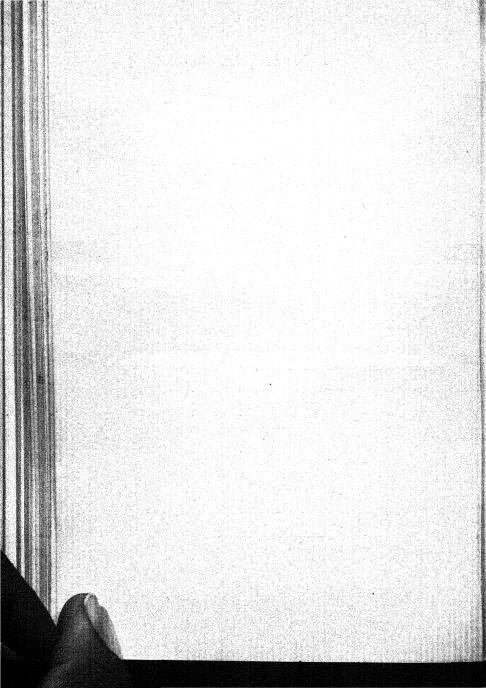




c. 1000— 43. IMĀMS OF SAN'Ā c. 1591—

The preceding Imāms had their chief seat at Sa'da, but they frequently succeeded in taking Ṣan'ā. It was not, however, until the expulsion of the 'Othmānlī Turks in 1633 (1043) that Ṣan'ā became the permanent capital of the Imāmate of the Yaman. The Imāms who ruled there are generally distinguished by the title of Imāms of Ṣan'ā, but they were really only a continuation of the previous line of Sa'da, since their founder was -Ṣāsim -Manṣūr, a descendant of Yūsuf -Dā'ī, greatgrandson of -Hādī Yaḥya, the founder of the Rassid Imāmate. The following list, chiefly after Niebuhr, is incomplete, for representatives of the same family still possess authority in the Yaman.

c. 1000	-Ķāsim -Manşūr .			c. 1591
1029	-Mu ayyad Mohammad			1620
1054	-Mutawakkil Ismā'īl .			1644
1087	-Majīd Moḥammad .			1676
	-Mahdī Ahmad .			
1093	-Hādī Moḥammad .			1682
1095	-Mahdī Moḥammad .			1684
1126	-Nașir Mohammad .			1714
1128	-Mutawakkil -Kāsim .			1716
1139	-Manşür -Hosayn			1726
1139	-Hadī -Majīd Mohammad			1726
1140	-Mansur (restored) .			1727
1160	-Mahdī - Abbās .		7.5	1747
c. 1190	-Manşūr			c. 1776

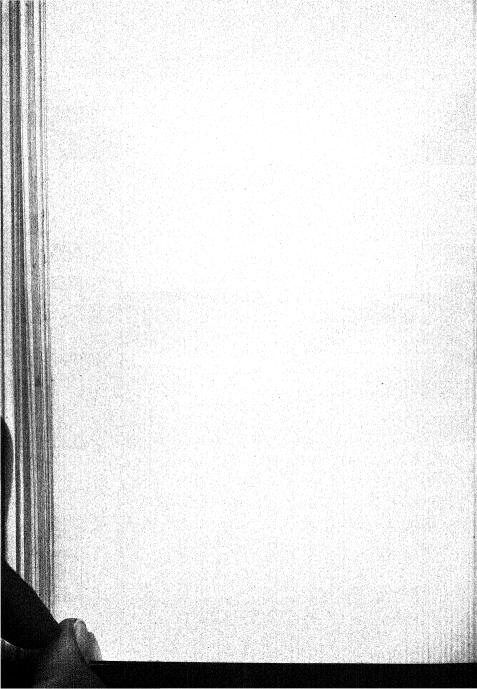


VI. SYRIA AND MESOPOTAMIA

(ARAB PERIOD)

SÆC. X-XII

- 44. ḤAMDĀNIDS (-MŌṢIL, ALEPPO)
- 45. MIRDĀSIDS (ALEPPO)
- 46. 'OKAYLIDS (-MŌSIL, ETC.)
- 47. MARWĀNIDS (DIYĀR-BAKR)
- 48. MAZYADIDS (-HILLA)



VI. SYRIA AND MESOPOTAMIA

(ARAB PERIOD)

SÆC. X-XII.

In classifying the Mohammadan dynasties of Asia, the purely geographical system adopted for Africa must be modified, in order to present the various groups of dynasties in historical sequence. These dynasties fall naturally into the following divisions: - VI. The Arab dynasties of Syria and Mesopotamia previous to the invasion of the Seljük Turks; VII. The Persian and Transoxine dynasties before the Seljūks; VIII. The Seljūk family in all its ramifications; IX. The dynasties founded by officers who had served in the Seljük armies, and subsisting between the decay of the Seljūk power and the invasion of the Mongols; X. The western successors of the Seljūks, especially the 'Othmanli Turks; XI. The Mongol family of Chingiz Khān in all its branches; XII. The dynasties which sprang up in Persia on the decline of the Mongol power; XIII. The dynasties which sprang from Timur

(Tamerlane) in Transoxiana on the decay of the older branch of the Mongols; XIV. The dynasties of India (including Afghānistān).

In this arrangement the geographical progress from west to east is still generally preserved. We have first Syria and Mesopotamia down to the great sweep of the Seljūk invasion; then Persia and Transoxiana to the The Seljūks and their officers and sucsame epoch. cessors in the west follow. A new power, that of the Mongols, then comes to sweep away for a time all these lesser dynasties, save the 'Othmanlis. The Mongols in turn grow weak, and their Persian supplanters, notably the several dynasties of Shāhs, to the present day, are placed next. Further north and east, the Mongols were continued in a new line, that of Timur; and the dynasties sprung from this renowned chief, together with their Uzbeg successors in Transoxiana, are brought down to the present day. Still moving eastward, we arrive at India, and begin the series of Mohammadan dynasties of Hindustan with their historical source, the Ghaznawids of Afghanistan, and carry them down to the fall of the Mogul Empire and the establishment of British supremacy in India.

The first of these groups is formed of the dynasties founded by Arab tribes in Syria and Mesopotamia. The geographical division is not arbitrary, for the mountains of Kurdistan and the Zagros range form a natural boundary between Persia and Mesopotamia, which, at least in the earlier centuries of Mohammadan history, was seldom over-stepped. The Buwayhids indeed combined lower Mesopotamia with their Persian empire, but as a rule a dynasty which ruled in Diyār-Bakr or -Jazīra did not extend its sway beyond the mountains to the east, though it frequently spread into Syria. The first group is not only distinct geographically; it is also an ethnological class. With the exception of the Marwanids, who were Kurds, the dynasties classed in this group were all The Arab tribes which had migrated from pure Arabs. their native deserts northwards into Syria and Mesopotamia had always been a political power with which the Caliphs had to reckon, and on the rapid decay of the central authority at Baghdad the various clans which roamed the Syrian desert and the valley of the Euphrates began to form permanent settlements, to occupy towns and forts, and found dynasties. Thus the Taghlib tribe furnished the Handanid dynasty in -Mosil, Aleppo, and other cities;

the Banū Kilāb set the Mīrdāsids on the throne of Aleppo; the Banū 'Okayl established their rule in Diyār-Bakr and -Jazīra (Mesopotamia) and part of -'Irāķ (Chaldaea); and the Banū Asad set up the powerful Mazyadid dynasty at -Hilla. Yet while they exercised authority over cities, districts, and even whole provinces, these Arab chiefs did not abandon their national life, but for the most part continued to dwell in tents with their tribesmen, and wander as the needs of their flocks or their predatory instincts suggested.

а.н. 317—394

44. HAMDĀNIDS

A.D. 929—1003

(-MŌSIL, ALEPPO, ETC.)

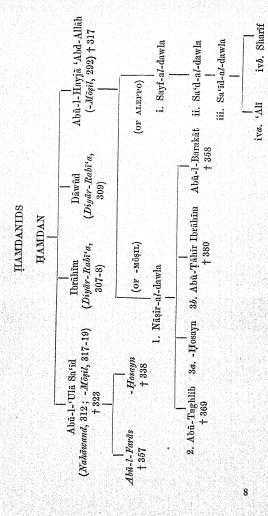
The Hamdanid family, descended from the Arab tribe of Taghlib, had settled in the neighbourhood of -Mosil, and Hamdan b. Hamdan had taken a prominent part in the political events of that city as early as 873 (260). In 894 (281) Mohammad b. Hamdan was in possession of Māridīn, but was expelled by the Caliph -Mu'tadid; in 904 (292) Abū-l-Hayjā 'Abd-Allāh b. Ḥamdān was appointed governor of -Mosil and its dependencies; and from this time the power of the Hamdanids greatly increased. In 919 (307) Ibrāhīm b. Ḥamdān was made governor of Diyār-Rabī'a, where he was succeeded by his brother Dāwūd in 921 (309); Sa'īd b. Hamdān became governor of Nahāwand in 924 (312), and several other members of the family received appointments. 'Abd-Allāh made his son -Hasan his lieutenant at -Mosil, which, with an interval, (317-319), the latter held, together with Diyār-Rabī'a, and Divār-Bakr, until his deposition by his son Abū-Taghlib in 968 (358). In 941 (330) he was given the title of Nasir-al-dawla by the Caliph; and at the same time his brother 'Alī was named Sayf-al-dawla.

The latter, after governing Wāsiṭ, took Aleppo from the Ikhshīdids in 944 (333), and won a great reputation in his wars against the Greeks. The Ḥamdānids were Shī'ites, and Sayf-al-dawla paid homage to the Fāṭimid Caliphs. After the deaths of these two brothers, the power of the dynasty rapidly declined. The Fāṭimids absorbed the dominions of Sayf-al-dawla's grandsons in Syria, and the Buwayhids ousted Abū-Taghlib from Mesopotamia in 977-9 (367-9). The recovery of -Mōṣil by his brothers -Ḥosayn and Abū-Ṭāḥir was but a temporary and brief revival.

I. OF -MŌSIL

	I. OF -MOSIL	
317	Nāṣir-al-dawla Abū-Moḥammad -Ḥasan	929
358	'Uddat-al-dawla Abū-Taghlib -Ghaḍanfir	968
-369		979
371	Abū-Ṭāhir Ibrāhīm	981
—380	Abū-Abd-Allāh -Ḥosayn	—991
	[Buwayhids, 'Okaylids]	
	II. OF ALEPPO	
333	Sayf-al-dawla Abū-l-Ḥasan 'Alī	944
356	Sa'd-al-dawla Abū-l-Ma'ālī Sharīf .	967
381	Sa'īd-a <i>l-</i> dawla Abŭ-l-Faḍā-il Sa'īd .	991
392	(Abū-l-Ḥasan 'Alī	1001
394	l Abū-l-Ma'ālī Sharīf	1003
	하는 사람들이 되는 사람이 아이들을 살아가 되었다. 그 사람들은 사람들이 사람들이 되었다. 그는 사람들이 사람들이 살아왔다.	

[Fātimids]



а.н. 414—472

45. MIRDĀSIDS

а.р. 1023—1079

(ALEPPO)

Asad-al-dawla Abū-'Alī Sālih b. Mirdās, of the Arab tribe of the Banū Kilāb, raided the neighbourhood of Aleppo (Halab) with his Bedouins as early as 1011; and in 1023 (414) the inhabitants revolted against the Fātimid governor, and delivered the city to Sālih, who ruled Aleppo until killed in a battle with the Egyptians in 1029 (420). His son Shibl-al-dawla Nasr succeeded him, but was also killed by the Fatimid army in 1037 (429), and it was not until five years later that another son, Mu'izz-al-dawla Tamal, who had governed -Rahba, recovered Aleppo from In 1057 (449) Tamāl again abandoned the Egyptians. Aleppo to Egypt, whilst his brother 'Atīya occupied -Raḥba. This fresh Fātimid rule was terminated in 1060 (452) by the conquest of the city by Rashīd-aldawla, son of Shibl-al-dawla; but he was expelled in the following year by his uncle Mu'izz-al-dawla, who died in 454, and bequeathed Aleppo to his brother 'Atīva. Rashīdal-dawla, however, recovered the city in the same year,

and 'Aṭīya seized -Raḥḥa, whence he was expelled by the 'Oḥaylid Muslim b. Kuraysh in 1070 (463). Rashīdal-dawla was succeeded in 468 by his son Jalāl-al-dawla, who took Manbij from the Greeks, and whose brother Sābiḥ (or Shabīb) held Aleppo until its conquest by the 'Oḥaylid Muslim in 1079 (472).*

414	Şāliḥ b. Mirdās		1023
420	Shibl-al-dawla Abū -Kāmil Naṣr		1029
429	Fātimids		1037
434	Muʻizz-al-dawla Abū ʻUlwān Tamāl .		1042
449	Fāṭimids		1057
452	Rashīd-al-dawla Maḥmūd		1060
453	Mu'izz-al-dawla restored		1061
454	Abū-Du āba 'Aṭīya		062
454	Rashīd-al-dawla restored		062
468	Jalāl-a <i>l</i> -dawla (Ṣamṣām-a <i>l</i> -dawla) Naṣr		075
468	Abū-l-Faḍā il Sābiķ		076
-472		-	-1079
	MIRDĀS		
	가 살았다. 이 사람이 되고 있다. 아들은 아들은 하지만 하는 것이 하는 것이 하는 것이 하는데 하는데 가능한다. 가장		

4. Rashīd-al-dawla

6. Jalāl-a/-dawla 7. Sābiķ ['Okaylids]

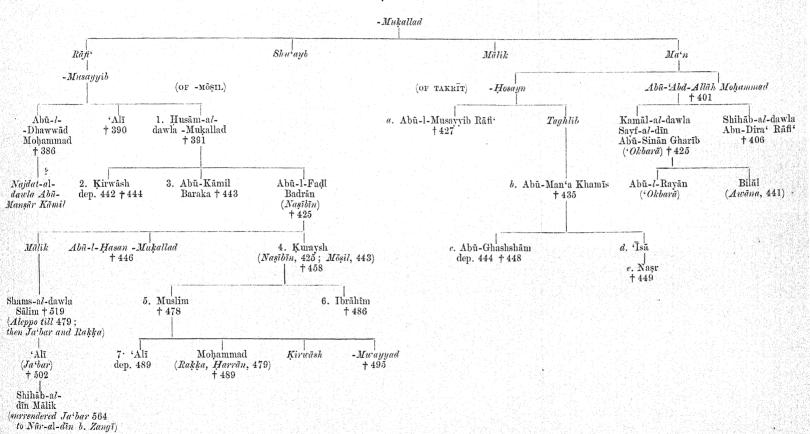
^{*} See H. Sauvaire, A Dinar of Salih ebn Merdas of Aleppo (Numismatic Chronicle, 1873).

а.н. 386—489

46. 'OĶAYLIDS (-MŌSIL, ETC.) 996—1096

The Banū 'Okavl, or 'Okavlids, a very large Arab clan, formed one of the five divisions of the Banu Ka'b, of the Modarite tribes of Arabia; and after their adoption of Islām their sub-clans spread over parts of Syria, -'Irāk, and even North Africa and Andalusia. In the early days of the 'Abbāsid Caliphate, -'Irāk was full of 'Okavlids. The Banu Muntafik, one of their sub-clans, migrated to the marshy country about -Başra, called the Batīḥa or Batā·iḥ ('The Swamps'), under the family of Ma'rūf; the Banū Khafāja for centuries occupied themselves in looting caravans in the deserts of -Trāk, as late as 1327; while the Banū Obāda inhabited, with the Banu Muntafik, the country between -Kūfa, Wāsit, and -Basra, and eventually furnished the line of 'Okaylid princes of -Mosil. In the fourth century of the Hijra, the 'Okaylids of Syria and -'Irāk were tributary to the powerful Arab dynasty of Hamdanids, but on the fall of these princes, the 'Okavlids attained independent sovereignty. Abū-Dhawwād Mohammad was granted by the last of the Hamdanids the cities of Naşībīn and Balad in 989 (379), to which he added -Mosil in 380, but





[Muḥyī-al-dīn Abū-l-Ḥarith Muhārish, descended from Shu'ayb b. -Muḥallad, governed 'Ana and Ḥadītha, and was succeeded, 499, by his son Sulaymān, who died in 528. Muḥammad, descended from Mālik b. -Muḥallad, governed Ḥīt in 496. See Ĥ. C. Kay, Notes on the History of the Banū 'Oḥayl, J.R.A.S.]



was expelled by the Buwayhids in 381. His brother Mukallad was more successful; he took -Mōṣil in 996 (386), and was confirmed in the government, together with -Kūfa, -Kaṣr, and -Jāmi'ān, by Bahā-al-dawla the Buwayhid, on condition of tribute; to which were presently added -Anbar, -Mada in, and Dakūkā. In the time of Muslim b. Kuraysh, the dominions of the 'Okaylid of -Mōṣil extended from the neighbourhood of Baghdad to Aleppo. On his death, the principality speedily decayed in power, and -Mōṣil, its capital, was conquered by a Turkish adventurer, Ķawām-al-dawla Karbuķā in 1096, (489), and merged in the Seljük empire. Other branches, or individual chiefs, of the 'Okaylids, who governed various small towns in Syria and Mesopotamia, are indicated in the genealogical table. After the destruction of their power in Mesopotamia the Okaylids returned to their old camping grounds in -Bahrayn.

386	Husām-al-dawla -Mukallad .	. 996
391	Mu'tamid-a <i>l-</i> dawla Kirwāsh	. 1000
442	Zaʻīm-al-dawla Abū-Kāmil Baraka	. 1050
443	'Alam-al-dīn Abū-l-Ma'ālī Ķuraysh	. 1051
453	Sharaf-a <i>l</i> -dawla Abū-l-Makārim Muslim	. 1061
478	Ibrāhīm	. 1001
486	'Alī	
-489	[Seljūķs]	. 1093
		-1096

A.H.				A.D.
380—489	47. MAI	RWĀNID	ន ទ	990—1096
	· (DIYĀ	R-BAKR)		

On the death of Bād, governor of Ḥiṣn Kayfā, in 990 (380) his sister's son, Abū-'Alī b. Marwān, a Kurd by race, succeeded to his dominions, which included the chief towns of Diyār-Bakr, such as Āmid, Arzan, Mayyā-fāriķīn, and Kayfā. His successor paid homage to the Fāṭimid Caliph of Egypt, and was rewarded with the government of Aleppo, as the Caliph's officer, for a time, in succession to the expelled Ḥamdānids. The Marwānids also acknowledged the suzerainty of the Buwayhids; but vanished upon the invasion of the Seljūķs.

380	Abū-'Alī -Ḥasan	990
387	Mumahhid-al-dawla Abū-Manṣūr	997
402	Naṣr-al-dawla Abū-Naṣr Aḥmad	1011
453	Nizām-al-dawla Naṣr	1061
472	Manşûr	1079
48	9	-1096

MARWĀN 1. Abū-'Alī -Ḥasan 2. Mumahhid-al-dawla 3. Abū-Naṣr Aḥmad 4. Naṣr Saʿīd (Āmid) 5. Manṣūr

[Seljūķs]

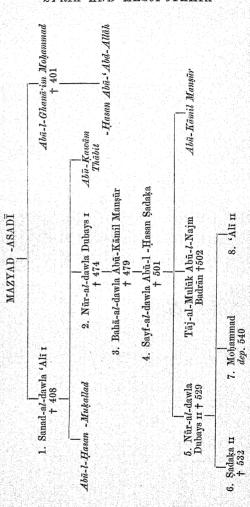
A.H. 403-545

48. MAZYADIDS (-HILLA)

A.D. 1012-1150

The Banu Mazyad, a tribe of the Banu Asad, after leaving Arabia, spread over the deserts to -Kādisīya on the left bank of the Tigris. The fourth of the dynasty. Sadaķa, built his new capital of -Hilla on the site of the town of -Jāmi'ān in 1101 (495), and the beauty of its buildings and extent of its trade were long celebrated. Sadaka is one of the great heroes of Arab history, extolled by poets and chroniclers. The dynasty declined after his death, and in 1162 (558) the Caliph -Mustanjid attacked the tribes of the Banū Asad in -'Irāķ, and killed 4000 of their fighting men, so that they disappeared from the Euphrates country. The Banu Muntafik of the Batīḥa succeeded to part of their territory; the Zangids replaced them in power.

403	Sanad-al-dawla 'Alī I	. 1012
408	Nūr-al-dawla Dubays 1	. 1017
474	Bahā-al-dawla Abū-Kāmil Manṣūr .	. 1081
479	Sayf-a <i>l</i> -dawla Şadaka ı	. 1086
501	Nūr-al-dawla Dubays 11	. 1107
529	Şаdаķа п	. 1134
532	Moḥammad	. 1137
540	'Alīπ	. 1145
545	- 201. 2011 - 1916 2014 - 2014 - 2014 - 2014 - 2014 - 2014 - 2014 - 2014 - 2014 - 2014 - 2014 - 2014 - 2014 - 2	—1150
	$\lceil Zangids \rceil$	

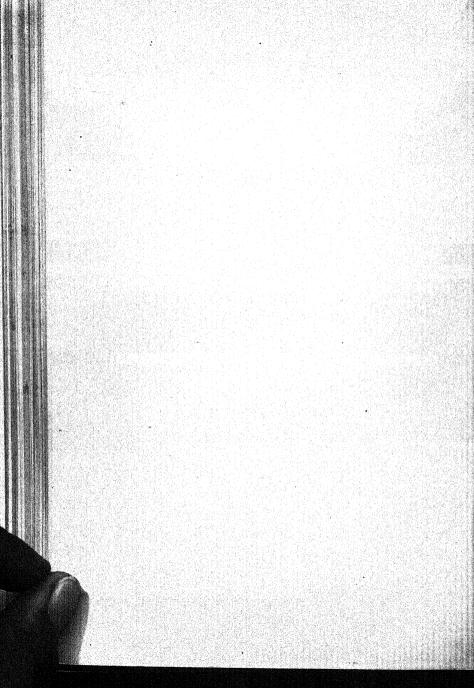


VII. PERSIA AND TRANSOXIANA

(PERSIAN PERIOD)

SÆC. IX-XI

- 49. DULAFIDS (KURDISTĀN)
- 50, SĀJIDS (ADHARBĪJĀN)
- 51. 'ALIDS (TABARISTAN)
- 52. ŢĀHIRIDS (KHURĀSĀN)
- 53. SAFFĀRIDS (PERSIA)
- 54. SĀMĀNIDS (TRANSOXIANA AND PERSIA)
- 55. ĪLAK KHĀNS (TURKISTĀN)
- 56. ZIYĀRIDS (JURJĀN)
- 57. HASANWAYHIDS (KURDISTĀN)
- 58. BUWAYHIDS (SOUTHERN PERSIA AND -'IRĀĶ)
- 59. KĀKWAYHIDS (KURDISTĀN)



VII. PERSIA AND TRANSOXIANA

(PERSIAN PERIOD)

SÆC. IX-XI

The following group of dynasties ruling in Persia and the province of Mā-warā-l-nahr ('Beyond the River' Oxus), or Transoxiana, up to the inroad of the Seljūks, belongs to the period of Persian revival. The Caliph -Marmun, whose mother was a Persian slave, attained to the Caliphate, and dethroned his brother -Amīn, by the aid of Persian troops raised in Khurāsān; his power was maintained by his Persian adherents; and his policy was unlimited conciliation of Persian national aspirations. The result was a revival of Persian influences at the expense of the old Arab polity, and the consequent weakening of the State. The great officers, governors. and generals, in the provinces began to acquire a dangerous degree of power, which -Ma mun and his successors in the Caliphate were unable to curb, and various Persian dynasties, professing a merely nominal

dependence upon the Caliphs, sprang up, just as the Arab tribes of Mesopotamia further west asserted their authority against the decrepit Caliphate. Some dynasties, such as the Buwayhids, were not even orthodox, but professed the Shī'ite tenets, which have always been popular in Persia, as they are at this day. Although the period is characteristically Persian, it is not to be assumed that all the dynasts were Persians by race. Abū-Dulaf, for example, was an Arab, Ḥasanwayh a Kurd, whilst the Ilak Khāns were Turks. The chief dynasties, however, were of Persian origin.

а.н. c. 210—c. 285

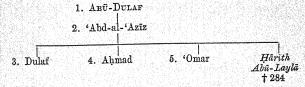
49. DULAFIDS

a.d. c. 825—c. 898

(KURDISTĀN)

Abū-Dulaf -'Ijlī was an officer of the Caliph -Amīn, and received the government of Hamadhān, in which he was succeeded by his son 'Abd-al-'Azīz and his grandsons. 'Omar b. 'Abd-al-'Azīz increased his dominions by the acquisition of Iṣpahān and Nahāwand in 281. They were succeeded by other governors of the Caliphs.

c. 210	Abū-Dulaf -Ķāsim b. Idrīs -'Ijlī	c. 825
228	'Abd-al-'Azīz	. 842
260	Dulaf	. 873
265	Aḥmad	878
280	Omar	. 893
<u></u> с.	285	—с. 898



['Abbāsid Governors]

A.H. A.D. 266—c. 318 50. SĀJIDS 879—c. 930 $(ADHARB\overline{I}JAN)$

Abū-l-Sāj Dīvdād was governor of -Kūfa and -Ahwāz at the time of his death, 879 (266). At that date his son Moḥammad was governor of the Hijāz; but was transferred to -Anbār in 269; and then to Adharbījān in 276, to which was added Armenia in 898 (285). On his death his brother Yūsuf, who had been Wālī of Mecca in 884 (271), succeeded to the government of Armenia and Adharbījān, setting aside Moḥammad's son Dīvdād. Yūsuf invaded -Rayy in 918 (306) and was imprisoned by the Caliph in the following year, but was restored to his appointments in 922 (310). He annexed -Rayy in 311, and waged war upon the Carmathians. In 931 (319) the government of Adharbījān was vested in Muflih, a freedman of Yūsuf's.

266	Abū-l-Sāj Dīvdād died	879
276	Moḥammad -Afshīn b. Dīvdād .	889
288	Yūsuf b Dīvdād	900
315	Abū-l-Musāfir -Fath b. Mohammad	927
<i>—e</i> . 3	18	—с. 930

['Abbāsid Governors]

л.н. 250—316

51. 'ALIDS

а.д. 864—928

(TABARISTĀN)

The branch of 'Alid, or Zaydite, Imāms who ruled at Sa'da in the Yaman has already been noticed (p. 102). Other members of the same family, descendants of either -Hasan or -Hosayn, the grandsons of the prophet Mohammad, long maintained their rights to the Imāmate or Caliphate in the provinces bordering the southern shore of the Caspian, Daylam, Tabaristān, and Gīlān. A list of merely spiritual pontiffs, or sporadic rebels, is beyond the present purpose, but in 864 (250) the 'Alids gained possession of Tabaristān, became a power, struck coins, and held the province for sixty-four years, until expelled by the Sāmānids. After this event, several rival houses of 'Alids continued to maintain themselves in Gīlān and Daylam, and at least one of them, Abū-1-Fadl Ja'far -Thā'ir fī-llāh, exercised the royal privilege of coinage.

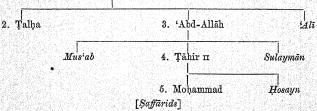
250	-Hasan b. Zayd	. 864
270	Moḥammad b. Zayd	. 883
287	Sāmānid government	. 900
301	-Nāṣir Ḥasan b. 'Alī -Utrūsh	. 913
304	-Ḥasan bĶāsim	. 916
-316		-928
	[Sāmānids ; Ziyārids.]	

A.H.		A.D.
205259	52. ȚĀHIRIDS	820-872
	(KHURĀSĀN)	

Tāhir Dhū-l-Yamīnayn ('Ambidexter'), the celebrated general of -Ma·mūn, descended from a Persian slave, was appointed by that Caliph to the government of Khurāsān in 820 (205), where he and his dynasty became practically independent, though holding their authority by patent of the Caliphs and with express acknowledgment of vassalage. They did not attempt to extend their power much beyond the borders of their province, and after half a century collapsed tamely before the attack of Ya'kūb b. Layth the Saffārid.

205	Ţāhir Dhū-l-Yamīnayn 820	
207	Talha 822	
213	'Abd-Allāh 828	
230	Ţāhir 11 844	
248	Moḥammad 862	
—25 9	—872	

1. Țănra Dhū-l-Yamīnayn



а.н. 254—290

53. ŞAFFĀRIDS

а.д. 867—903

(PERSIA)

Ya'kūb, the son of -Layth the Saffar ('Coppersmith'), was by a freak of fortune promoted from the leadership of a band of outlaws to a post of trust at the Court of the Caliph's governor of the province of Sijistan (Sīstan, or Nīmrūz), whom he eventually succeeded, sometime before 868 (255). By that year he had annexed Herāt and occupied Fars, including the capital Shīrāz, to which he soon added Balkh and Tukhāristān, and in 872 (259) took Khurāsān from the Ṭāhirids. After an expedition in Tabaristan, where he defeated Hasan b. Zayd the 'Alid, he openly revolted against the Caliph -Mu'tamid, and advanced through Shīrāz and -Ahwāz upon Baghdād; but was routed by the Caliph's brother -Muwaffak, and died in 878 (265). His brother and successor 'Amr was confirmed in the governments of Khurāsān, Fārs, Kurdistān, and Sijistān. The Caliph, however, distrusting 'Amr's increasing power, induced Isma'il the Samanid to attack him in 900 (287), when

Saffarid was defeated and made prisoner. His grandson Tāhir succeeded him in Sijistān, but, endeavouring to re-establish the power of his house in Fārs, was imprisoned 903 (290). Two other members of the family vainly sought to recover its lost territory. In 296 Sijistān was granted to the Sāmānids, but the Ṣaffārids continued for nearly a century to aim at the possession of this province, and several of them succeeded in holding it for a time.*

254	Yaʻkūb bLayth	868
265	'Amr bLayth	878
287	Ţāhir b. Moḥammad b. 'Amr	900
290		903
	[Sāmānids]	100

^{*} See H. Sauvaire, Sur un fets Saffûride inédit de la Collection de M. Ch. de l'Écluse (Numismatic Chroniele, 1881) for an account of the later Şaffārids of Sijistān.

а.н. 261—389

54. SĀMĀNIDS

A.D. 874—999

(TRANSOXIANA AND PERSIA)

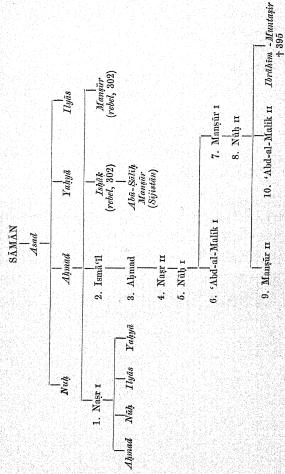
Sāmān, a Persian noble of Balkh, being aided by Asad 'Abd-Allāh, the governor of Khurāsān, renounced Zoroastrianism, embraced Islām, and named his son Asad after his protector. Asad's four sons all distinguished themselves in the service of the Caliph -Ma'mun, and were rewarded about 819 (204) with provincial governments: Nuh had Samarkand; Ahmad, Farghana; Yahya, -Shāsh; and Ilyās, Herāt. Ahmad took the lead among his brothers, and not only succeeded Nuh at Samarkand, but incorporated Kāshghar in his dominions. His second son Ismā'īl took Khurāsān from the Şaffārids in 903 (290), defeated Mohammad b. Zayd the 'Alid of Tabaristan,' and brought under his sway the whole territory from the Great Desert to the Persian Gulf, and from the borders of India to near Baghdad. His power was most firmly established in Transoxiana, where Bukhārā and Samarkand became the centre of civilisation, learning, art, and scholarship for a large part of the Mohammadan world. His successors were weakened by rebellions in Khurāsān and Sijistān and by the growing power of

the Buwayhids. In half a century they were restricted to little more than Transoxiana and Khurāsān, whilst the real power fell more and more into the hands of the Turkish slaves with whom they filled their Court. One of these, Alptigīn, founded the dynasty of the Ghaznawids, which in 994 (384) succeeded to the Sāmānid territory south of the Oxus. North of the river their power was curtailed by the Īlak Khāns of Turkistān, who had acquired the leadership of the Turkish tribes from Farghāna to the borders of China, and after invading Transoxiana and taking Bukhārā in 990 (380), finally put an end to the Sāmānid dynasty in 999 (389); though Ibrāhīm -Muntaṣir continued to fight for the throne till 1104 (395).

AH.			A.D.
261	Nașrıb. Alimad		874
279	Ismā'īl b. Aḥmad		892
295	Aḥmad b. Ismā'īl		907
301	Nașr 11 b. Ahmad		913
331	Nūḥ ı b. Naṣr		942
343	'Abd-al-Malik r b. Nūḥ		954
350	Manşür 1 b. Nüh		961
366	Nüh 11 b. Manşür		976
387	Manşūr 11 b. Nūḥ 11 .		997
389	'Abd-al-Malik 11 b. Nūḥ 11		999

[Khāns of Turkistān; Ghaznawids]





A.H.

55. TLAK KHĀNS

A.D. c. 932-c. 1165

c. 320-c. 560OF TURKISTAN

The history of these Khans is very meagrely recorded. They appear to have united the Turkish tribes east of Farghana under their authority towards the end of the tenth century, when they had already become Muslims. Their capital was at first Kāshghar, but after the conquest of Transoxiana from the Sāmānids in 999 (389) Īlak Nasr ruled his tribesmen, who roamed from the Caspian as far as the borders of China, from Bukhārā. An attempt to seize the provinces south of the Oxus was signally defeated by Mahmud of Ghazna in 1007 (398), and henceforward the Ilak Khāns were restricted to Transoxiana, Kāshghar, and Eastern Tartary. Under their rule, many tribes established themselves in Transoxiana and were afterwards pressed forward into Persia: such as the celebrated Turkomān tribe of the Seljūks. The succession and chronology of the Khāns of Turkistān are exceedingly uncertain, and the following list is merely tentative.*

^{*} From Dorn, Inventaire des Monnaies de l'Institut des langues orientales du Ministère des Affaires Étrangères, Appendice (Petersburg, 1881).

'Abd-al-Ķarīm Satuk Mūsā b. Satuk + 383—4 Shihāb-a/-dawla Hārūn Bughrā Khān b. Sulaymān e. 389—400 Abū-l-Ḥosayn Naṣr 1 b. 'Alī e. 401—407 Ķuṭb-a/-dawla Abū-Naṣr Aḥmad 1 b. 'Alī

c. 403—408 Sharaf-a*l*-dīn Ṭughān Khān b. 'Alī Abū-l-Muzaffar Arslān Khān r b. 'Alī

† 423 Yūsuf Ķadr Khān r

 $e.~421{-}425~$ Sharaf-al-dawla Abū-Shujā 'Arslān Khān m

e. 425-435 Maḥmūd ı Bughrā Khān

In the West

Chaghratigin

 $e.~440-460~{\rm Ab\bar{u}}$ -l
- Muzaffar 'Imād-al-dawla Ibrāhīm Tufghāj or Tafkā
j Khān b. Nasr

† 472 Shams-al-Mulk Naşr 11 b. Tafkāj Khiḍr Khān b. Tafkāj

† 488 Ahmad Khān 11 b. Khiḍr

† 490-5 Mahmud Khan II

† 495 Kādr Khān II b. 'Omar b. Ahmad Maḥmūd Arslān Khān III b. Sulaymān Abū-l-Ma'ālī Ḥasan Tigīn b. 'Alī Rukn-al-dīn Maḥmūd Khān III b. Arslān

c. 558 Kilij Tafghāj Khān b. Mohammad Jalal-al-dīn 'Alī Gürkān b. Hasan Tigīn

In the East.

439—55 Tughril Khān b. Yūsuf Kadr Khān

455 Ţighril Tigīn b. Ţughril

455?—496 Hārūn Bughrā Khān b. Yūsuf Kadr Khān Nūr-al-dawla Aḥmad b. Arslān Khān а.н. 316—434

56. ZIYĀRIDS

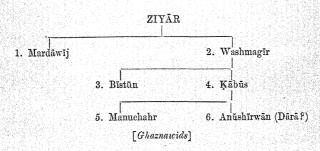
л.д. 928—1042

(JURJĀN)

The southern shore of the Caspian had never been well affected to the Caliphate, and the followers of 'Ali had repeatedly established their heterodox power in these regions (see p. 127); nor were the Sāmānids more successful than the Caliphs in maintaining their authority there. Taking advantage of this, Mardāwīj b. Ziyār, descended from a long line of princes, made himself independent in Tabaristan and Jurjan, and even occupied Ispahan and Hamadhan, and pushed his forces as far as Hulwan, on the Mesopotamian frontier, between the years 928-931 (316-319). He was the patron of the Buwayhids, and gave 'Alī b. Buwayh his first appointment as governor of Karaj. Mardāwij held his dominions as titular vassal of the 'Abbāsid Caliph: his brother and successor Washmagir paid nominal homage to the Samanids as well. After the rise of the Buwayhids in 932 (320), the authority of the Ziyārids scarcely extended beyond the borders of Jurjan and Tabaristan;

and Kābūs was even exiled for 18 years (371—389) by the Buwayhid Mu ayyid-al-dawla. On his return, however, he recovered Gīlān as well as his former provinces, in which his sons succeeded him, until dispossessed by the Ghaznawids.

316	Mardāwīj b. Ziyār	928
323	Zahīr-al-dawla Abū-Manṣūr Washmagīr	935
356	Bīstūn	967
366	Shams-al-Maʻālī Ķābūs	976
403	Falak-al-Ma'ālī Manuchahr	1012
420	Anūshīrwān (Dārā?)	1029
-434		-1042



a.h. a.d. c. 348—406 57. ḤASANWAYHIDS c. 959—1015 (KURDISTĀN)

Hasanwayh b. -Hosayn -Barzikānī was the chief of one of the Kurdish tribes which, like the Marwanids, began to make themselves prominent in the tenth century: before the middle of which he had possessed himself of a large part of Kurdistan, including the towns of Dīnawār, Hamadhān, Nahāwand, the fortress of Sarmāj, etc. His power was so considerable that the Buwayhids did not disturb him, and at his death 'Adud-al-dawla of that dynasty, after annexing his dominions, appointed Badr b. Hasanwayh as governor over his late father's province. Badr still further enhanced the dignity and authority of his family. and was decorated by the Caliph with the title of Nāṣir-al-dawla. His grandson Zāhir, who succeeded him in 1014 (405), only kept his position for a year, after which he was expelled by Shams-al-dawla the Buwayhid, and was shortly afterwards killed.

c. 348	Hasanwayh bHosayn
369	Nāṣir-al-dīn Abū-l-Najm Badr b. Ḥasanwayh 979
405	Zāhir b. Hilāl († 405) b. Badr 1014
406	1015
	[Buwayhids]

л.н. 320—447

58. BUWAYHIDS

а.д. 932—1055

(SOUTHERN PERSIA AND -'IRĀK)

Buwayh, reputed to be a descendant of the ancient Kings of Persia, was the chief of a warlike clan of the highlanders of Daylam, and like most of his countrymen had taken part in the frequent wars which disturbed the provinces bordering on the Caspian. Like them, also, he had transferred his services from the Samanids to the rising chieftain Mardawij the Ziyarid about 930 (318). and his eldest son 'Alī ('Imād-al-dawla) had been granted by Mardawii the government of Karaj. 'Alī, with the help of troops from Daylam and Gīlān, soon extended his authority southwards, occupied Ispahan for a time, and annexed Arrajan 932 (320) and Nubandijan (321), whilst his brother Hasan (Rukn-al-dawla) drove the Arab garrison out of Kāzirūn. The two brothers then pushed on to the eastward, and joined by the third, Ahmad (Mu'izz-al-dawla), seized Shīrāz (322). The Caliph was forced to recognize them as his lieutenants, and when Mu'izz-al-dawla, working his way westward from Kirmān,

and reducing the province of -Ahwaz (or Khūzistan), entered Baghdad itself in 945 (334), the Caliph -Mustakfi not only bestowed the honorific titles of 'Imad, Rukn, and Mu'izz al-dawla on the three brethren, but granted Mu'izz the rank and style of Amīr-al-Umarā, or Premier Noble, a dignity which was held by many subsequent members of the family. It is a mistake to say that they were ever given the title of Sultan, for they never styled themselves so on their coinage, but used the titles Amir and Malik. Their authority, nevertheless, was as absolute as any Sultan's in Baghdad, and the Caliphs were their abject puppets, though treated with outward homage, in spite of the Buwayhids' Shī'ite proclivities. How the brothers and their descendants divided Persia and -Irāk among themselves is shown in the following tables, as well as the intricate history of the dynasty permits. Division among the princes encouraged aggression, and the wide dominions of the Buwayhids fell peacemeal to the Ghaznawids, Kākwayhids, and Seljūks.



I. OF FĀRS

					9 - 1 3 11 - 1 17
320	'Imād-a <i>l</i> -dawla Abū-l-Ḥasan 'A	lī			932
338*	'Adud-al-dawla Abū-Shujā' Khu		949		
372*	Sharaf-al-dawla Abū-l-Fawāris	982			
379	Şamşām-al-dawla Abū-Kālinjār	-Ma	ırzubā	n.	989
388*	Bahā-al-dawla (of -'Irāķ) .				998
403*	Sulțān-al-dawla Abū-Shujā'				1012
415*	'Imād-al-dīn Abū-Kālinjār -Ma	rzub	ān		1024
440*	Abū-Naṣr Khusrū Fīrūz -Raḥīm	i .			1048
-417					1055
	* Also ruling -'Irāķ, etc., se	e ner	ct list.		
	II. OF -'IRĀK, -AHWĀZ, A	NT	12110	M Ā N	
	H. 유리 : 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1			MAL	
320	Muʻizz-al-dawla Abū-l-Ḥosayn I	Aņm	aa.		932
356	'Izz-al-dawla Bakhtiyār				967
367	Aḍud-al-dawla (of Fārs) .		•		977
372	Sharaf-al-dawla (of Fārs) .		•	•	982
379	Bahā-al-dawla Abū-Naṣr Fīrūz				989
403	Sulțūn-al-dawla (of Fürs) .	•			1012
	DIVIDED PROVING	ŒS			
	-'IRĀK				
411	Musharrif-al-dawla				1020
416	Jalāl-a/-dawla				
435				•	1025
440	'Imad-al-dīn (of Fārs).	•	•		1043 1048
	Abū-Naṣr Khusrū Fīrūz (of Fār	8)			Contract Contract
-447					1055
	KIRMĀN				
403	Kawām-al-dawla Abū-l-Fawāris				1012
419	'Imād-al-dīn (of Fārs) .				1028
440	Abū-Manşūr Fullād Sattūn .	٠	•		1048
-448			MA 25		1056

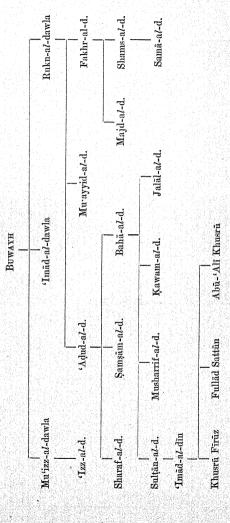
III.	OF -RAYY, HAMADHĀN, AND IŞPAI	IĀN
320	Rukn-al-dawla Abū-'Ali Ḥasan	932
366-	Mu ayyid - al - dawla Abū - Mauṣūr (Ispahān	
	only)	976
373		983
366	Fakhr-al-dawla Abū-l-Ḥasan 'Alī (adding	
	Ispahān 373)	976
387	Majd-al-dawla Abū-Ṭālib Rustam (deposed	
	by Maḥmūd of Ghazna)	997
420		1029
387	Shams-al-dawla Abū -Ṭāhir (Hamadhān only)	997
. 412	Samā-al-dawla Abū-l-Ḥasan (deposed by Ibn-	
	Kākwayh)	c. 1021
-414		-1023

[Kākwayhids; Ghaznawids; Seljūķs]

GEOGRAPHICAL DISTRIBUTION OF THE BUWAYHIDS

FĀRS	KIRMĀN,-'A	hwaz,-'irāķ	-RAYY,	IŞPAHÂN
320 'Imād-a <i>l</i> -dawla	izz-a <i>l-</i> dawla	320 Rukn	-al-dawla	
338 'Aḍud-al-dawla				
	356 'Izz-	a/-dawla		
	367 ('Adu	ıd)	366 Fakhr-a <i>l</i> - dawla	366 Muʻayyid a <i>l-</i> dawla
372 Sharaf-a <i>l</i> -dawla			373	100
379 Şamşām-a <i>l</i> -dawla	379 Bahā	-al-dawla		
388 (Bahā)			387 Shams-a/- dawla	387 Majd al-dawla
403 Sulțăn-al-dawla	411 Mu-	(KIRMĀN) 403 Ķa- wām-al-d.		398 (Kāk- wayhids)
415 'Imād-al-dīn	sharrif-a <i>l</i> -d. 416 Jalāl-		412 Samā- a <i>l</i> -dawla	
5.50 AMMINITUD - 1144	al-d.	419 ('Imād)	414 (Kāk- wayhids)	420
		(413 (11119(I)		(Ghazna- wids)
	435			
440 Khusrū Fīrūz —447 (Seljūķs)	440 Fullād — Sattūn 448		

BUWAYHIDS



л.н. 398—443

59. KĀKWAYHIDS

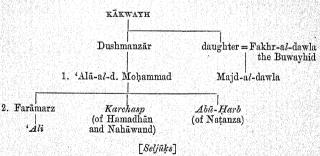
A.D.

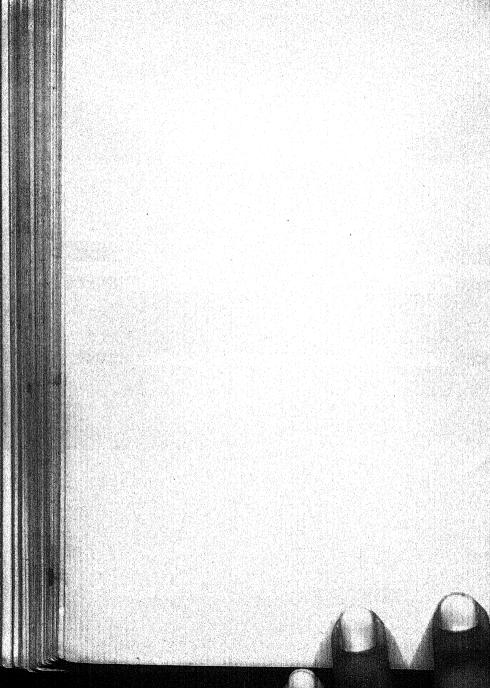
(KURDISTĀN)

1007—1051

Mohammad b. Dushmanzār, known as Ibn-Kākwayh, was first cousin to Majd-al-dawla the Buwayhid, of Hamadhān, whose dominions he annexed by the deposition of Samā-al-dawla in 1023 (414). He had previously taken Ispahān in 1007 (398). The family continued to rule in Ispahān, Hamadhān, Yazd, Nahāwand, etc., until their conquest by the Seljāk Tughril Beg in 1051 (443).

а.н. 398	'Alā-al-day	vla Abū-Ja	far Moḥar	nmad .	A.I	. 74 h
433 443	Z ahīr-a <i>l</i> -dī	n Abū-Man	şür Farām	ıarz .	104 —1	.1 .051



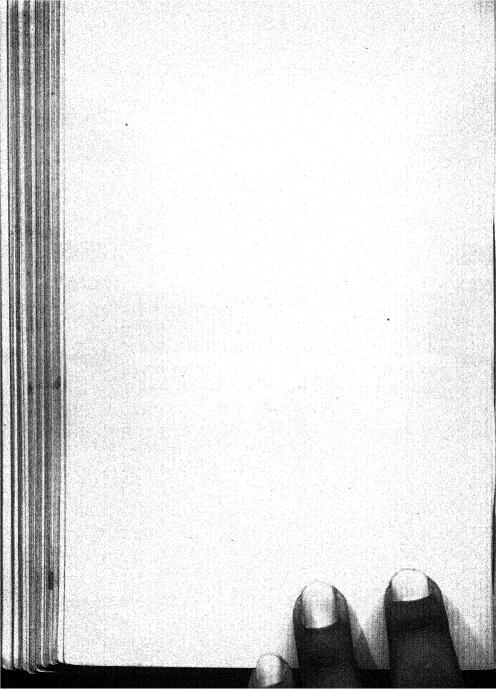


VIII. THE SELJŪĶS

SÆC. XI-XII

- 60. A GREAT SELJŪĶS OF PERSIA
 - B SELJŪĶS OF KIRMĀN
 - C SELJŪĶS OF SYRIA
 - D SELJŪĶS OF IRĀĶ
 - E SELJŪĶS OF -RŪM

604, DĀNISHMANDIDS (CAPPADOCIA)



A.H. A.D. 429—700 60. THE SELJŪĶS 1037—1300 (WESTERN ASIA)

The advent of the Seljūķian Turks forms a notable epoch in Mohammadan history. At the time of their appearance the Empire of the Caliphate had vanished. What had once been a realm united under a sole Mohammadan ruler was now a collection of scattered dynasties, not one of which, save perhaps the Fatimids of Egypt (and they were schismatics) was capable of imperial sway. Spain and Africa, including the important province of Egypt, had long been lost to the Caliphs of Baghdad: northern Syria and Mesopotamia were in the hands of turbulent Arab chiefs, some of whom had founded dynasties; Persia was split up into the numerous governments of the Buwayhid princes (whose Shī'ite opinions left little respect for the puppet Caliphs of their time), or was held by sundry insignificant dynasts, each ready to attack the other and thus contribute to the general weakness. The prevalence of



schism increased the disunion of the various provinces of the vanished Empire. A drastic remedy was needed. and it was found in the invasion of the Turks. These rude nomads, unspoilt by town life and civilised indifference to religion, embraced Islam with all the fervour of their uncouth souls. They came to the rescue of a dying State, and revived it. They swarmed over Persia, Mesopotamia, Syria, and Asia Minor, devastating the country, and exterminating every dynasty that existed there; and, as the result, they once more reunited Mohammadan Asia, from the western frontier of Afghānistān to the Mediterranean, under one sovereign; they put a new life into the expiring zeal of the Muslims, drove back the re-encroaching Byzantines, and bred up a generation of fanatical Mohammadan warriors, to whom, more than to anything else, the Crusaders owed their repeated failure. This it is that gives the Seljūks so important a place in Moḥammadan history.

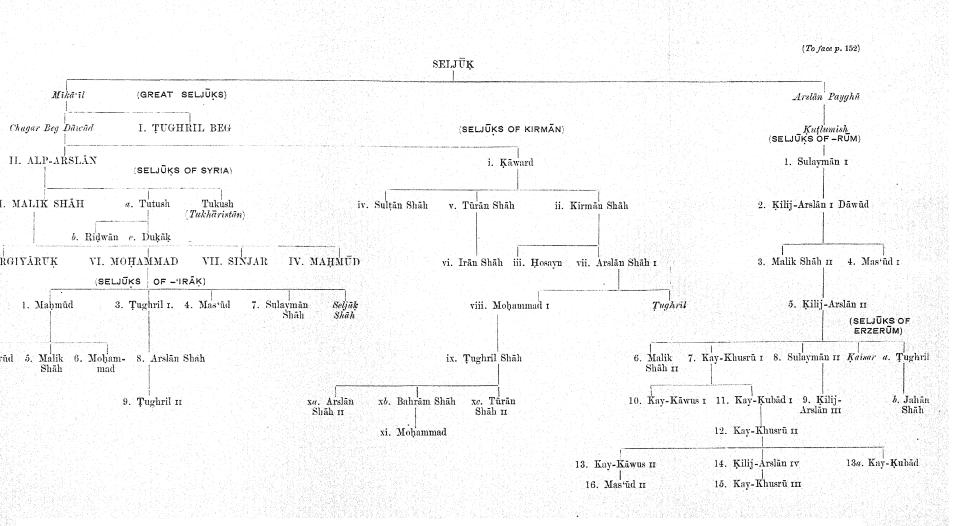
The Seljūķs, or Saljūķids, were the descendants of Seljūķ b. Yakāk, a Turkomān chieftain in the service of one of the Khāns of Turkistān. Seljūķ migrated from the Kirghiz steppes with all his clan to Jand in the province of Bukhārā, where he and his people enthusiastically

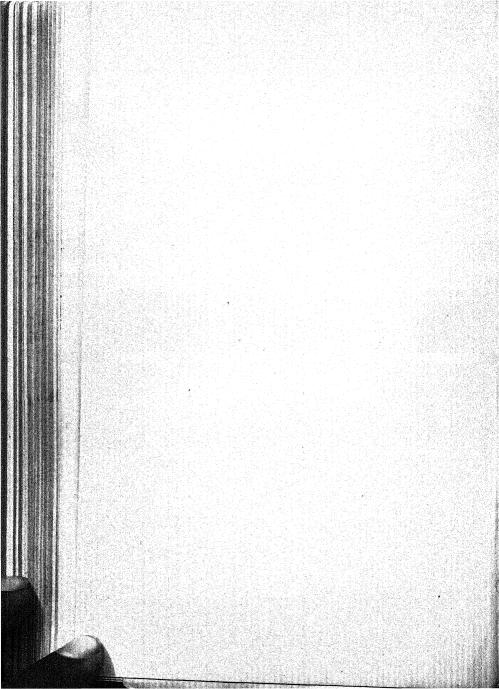
embraced Islām. He and his sons and grandsons took part in the wars between the Sāmānids, the Ilak Khāns, and Mahmud of Ghazna, and the brothers Tughril Beg and Chagar Beg eventually became strong enough to venture upon the invasion of Khurāsān at the head of their wild Turkoman tribes, and after several victories over the Ghaznawid armies succeeded in taking the chief In 1037 (429) the public prayer was said in cities. the name of Chagar Beg Dāwūd, 'King of Kings,' in the mosques of Merv, while his brother Tughril Beg was similarly proclaimed in Nayshāpūr. Balkh, Jurjān, Ṭabaristan, and Khwarizm were speedily annexed; the Jibal, Hamadhān, Dīnawār, Hulwān, -Rayy, and Ispahān followed (433-7), and in 1055 (447) Tughril Beg entered Baghdad itself, and had his name proclaimed as Sultan in the city of the Caliph.

Other Turkish tribes came to swell their armies, and the whole of western Asia, from the borders of Afghānistān to the frontier of the Greek Empire in Asia Minor and of the Fāṭimid Caliphate of Egypt, became united under the rule of the Seljūks before 1077 (470).

Tughril Beg, Alp-Arslan, and Malik Shah held supreme sway over the whole of this vast Empire, but after the

death of the last, civil war sprang up between the brothers Bargivāruk and Mohammad, and separate branches of the Seljūk family attained virtual independence in different parts of the widely scattered dominions, although the main line still preserved a nominal suzerainty down to the death of Sinjar, the last 'Great Seljūk' (whose rule was almost confined to Khurāsān) in 1157 (552). The Seljūks of Kirmān, of -'Irāk, of Syria, and of -Rūm or Asia Minor, were the chief sub-divisions of the family, but individual members of it ruled in Adharbījān, Tukhāristān, and other provinces. In the East, the Seljūk empire succumbed before the attack of the Khwarizm Shāh; in Adharbījān, Fārs, Mesopotamia, and Diyār-Bakr it was supplanted by dynasties founded by Seljūk officers. or Atabegs, but in -Rum it survived until the beginning of the power of the 'Othmanli Turks in 1300.





A.H.			.D.
429 —552	A. GREAT SELJŪĶS	1037	1157
429	Rukn-al-dīn Abū-Ţālib Ţughril Beg .		1037
455	'Adud-al-dīn Abū-Shujā' Alp-Arslān .		1063
465	Jalāl-al-dīn Abū-l-Fath Malik Shāh .	•	1072
485	Nāṣir-al-dīn Maḥmūd		1092
487	Rukn-al-dīn Abū-l-Muzaffar Bargiyāruķ	•	1094
498	Malik Shāh 11		1104
498*	Ghiyath-al-din Abu-Shuja' Mohammad		1104
511†	Mu'izz-al-dîn Abū-l-Ḥārith Sinjar .		1117
-552			-1157
	[Shāhs of Khwārizm]		
433 -583	B. SELJŪĶS OF KIRMĀN	1041-	-1187
433	'Imād-al-dīn Ķarā-Arslān Ķāward Beg		041
465	Kirmān Shāh	. 1	072
467	Hosayn	1	.074
467	Rukn-al-dīn Sultān Shāh	.]	.074
477	Tūrān Shāh	.]	084
490	Irān Shāh	, 1	097
494	Arslân Shâh	. 1	100
536	Mughīth-al-din Moḥammad r	. 1	141
551	Muḥyī-al-dīn Ṭughril Shāh	. 1	156
(Bahrām Shāh \		
563	Arslān 11 Shāh \(\rivals\)	. 1	167
(Turkān Shāh)		
583	Mohammad m	. 1	187
	[Ghuzz Turkomāns]		

^{*} Mohammad had been at open war with Bargiyāruk for many years before the latter's death.

[†] Sinjar had been governor of Khurāsān for twenty years before his accession as Great Seljūk.

487—511	C. SELJŪĶS O	F SY	RIA		1094—1117
487	Tutush b. Alp-Arslan .				. 1094
488	Ridwan b. Tutush (at Alex	opo)			. 1095
	(Dukāk b Tutush at Dama		88–49	7)	
507	Alp-Arslän -Akhras b. Ric				. 1113
508	Sultān Shāh b. Ridwān				. 1114
 511					-1117
	$[Bar{u}rids,\ Ori$	ukids	1		
A.H.					A.D.
511—590	D. SELJŪĶS OF -	IRĀĶ	AN	D	1117—1194
	KURDIST.	ĀN			
511	Mughith-al-din Mahmud			•	. 1117
525	Ghiyāth-al-dīn Dāwūd.			•	. 1131
526	Tughril 1				. 1132
527	Ghiyāth-al-dīn Mas'ūd	•			. 1133
547	Mu'īn-al-dīn Malik Shāh		•		. 1152
548	Mohammad				. 1153
554	Sulaymān Shāh				. 1159
556	Arslan Shah				. 1161
573	Tughril m				. 1177
 590					—1194
	[Shāhs of Khr	vārizn	2]		

А.Н.		A.D.
470—700	보다 하는데 그리네 그는 그 사람이 되는 일이라고 하는데 다	1077—1300
	(ASIA MINOR)	
470	Sulaymān 1 b. Ķuţlumish	. 1077
479	Interregnum	. 1086
485	Ķilij-Arslān Dāwūd	. 1092
500	Malik Shāh r	. 1106
510	Mas'ūdı	. 1116
551*	'Izz-al-dīn Ķilij-Arslān m	. 1156
584	Ķuṭb-al-dīn Malik Shāh rr	. 1188
588	Ghiyāth-al-dīn Kay-Khusrū r	. 1192
597	Rukn-al-dīn Sulaymān 11	. 1200
600	Kilij-Arslān III	. 1203
601	Kay-Khusrū i restored	. 1204
607	'Izz-al-dīn Kay-Kāwus r	. 1210
616	'Alā-al-dīn Kay-Ķubād r	. 1219
634	Ghiyāth-al-dīn Kay-Khusrū II	. 1236
643	'Izz-al-dīn Kay-Kāwus 11 †	. 1245
655	Rukn-al-dīn Kilij-Arslān iv	. 1257
666	Ghiyāth-al-dīn Kay-Khusrū III	. 1267
682	Ghiyāth-al-dīn Mas'ūd mit	. 1283
696	'Alā-al-dīn Kay-Kubād rr	. 1296
7 00	[Mongols, 'Othmänlī Turks, etc.]	—1300

* Kilij-Arslān survived till 588, but divided his dominions among his some years earlier.

† In conjunction with his brothers Kilij-Arslan III and Kay-Kubad.

‡ Mas'ūd was allowed by the Mongol Abāgā to govern Sīwās, Arzanjān and Erzerūm, from the death of his father Kay-Kāwus in 677, during the nominal sovereignty of his cousin Kay-Khusrū III, whom he succeeded in 682. Mas'ūd appears to have been restored to his kingdom on the deposition of his nephew Kay-Kubād in 700, and to have reigned for four years; but the last four Seljūks were merely governors under the Mongols of Persia.

A.H. 6 490—560 60^A. DĀNISHMANDIDS c 1097—1165 (SĪWĀS, CAESAREA, MALATĪA)

Whilst the Seljūks were extending their empire in Asia Minor, another Turkish chief, Gumishtigīn, son of Dānishmand, established his power in Cappodocia over the cities of Sīwās (Sebaste), Kayṣarīya (Caesarea), and Malaṭīya (Melitene), near which last place he inflicted a sanguinary defeat upon the Franks. His successors played a distinguished part in the wars of the Crusades, but the dynasty was soon absorbed in its greater Seljūk neighbour.

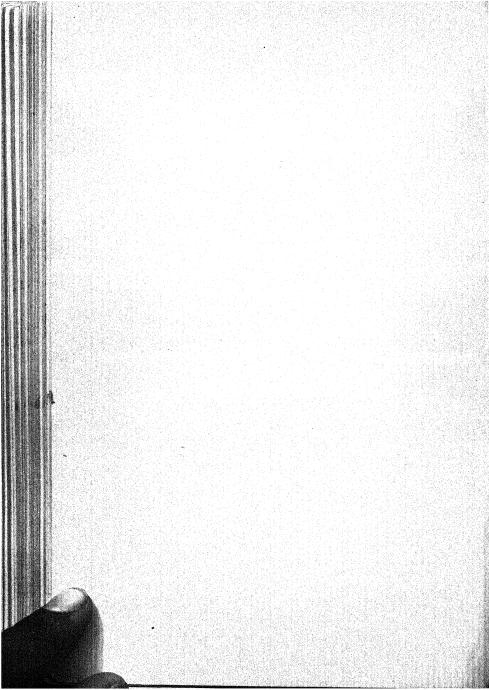
A.H.	Moḥammad I Gumishtigin b. Tilū Dānishmand	A.D.
499	Ghāzī b. Gumishtigīn .	1105
529	Mohammad 11. b. Ghāzī	1134
537	Dhū-l-Nūn b. Moḥammad 11	1142
	Yaghi (or Ya'kūb) Arslān b. Ghāzī	1147
560	Ibrāhīm b. Moḥammad II	1165
	Footstand De D	

IX. THE ATĀBEGS

(SELJÜK OFFICERS)

SÆC. XII—XIII

61.		BURIDS	ATABEGS	OF	DAMASCUS
62.	Α	ZANGIDS		,,	-woʻàir
	в			"	ALEPPO
	c	,,	9.1	"	SINJĀR
	D	337	•	11	-JAZĪRA
63.		BEGTIGINIDS	**	23	ARBELA
64.	Α	ORTUĶIDS OF	F KAYFĀ		
	В		MĀRIDĪN		
65.		SHĀHS OF A	RMENIA		
66,		ATĀBEGS OF	ADHARBĪJ	ĀN	
67.		SALGHARIDS,	ATĀBEGS	OF	FĀRIS
68.		HAZĀRASPIDS	, ATĀBEGS	S OF	LÜRISTĀN
69.		SHĀHS OF KH	HWÄRIZM		
70.		Kntrneh KH	ĀNS OF KI	RMÃ	N



IX. THE ATABEGS

(SELJŪĶ OFFICERS)

SÆC. XII-XIII

The Seljūk Empire was a military power, and the army on which it depended was commanded by Turkish slaves. Free men could not be trusted with the highest commands or the rule of distant provinces; it was necessary to rely on the fidelity of purchased slaves brought up at the court in close relations with the Seljūk princes. Every Seljūk had a following of mamlūks, generally brought from Kipchak, who filled the chief offices of the court and camp, and eventually won their manumission by hard service. The inevitable result of this system was the supplanting of the senile master by the virile slave. As the Seljūks grew weak and their empire broke up into sub-divisions, their mamlūks, who had fought their battles for them, became the guardians or regents (Atābegs) of their youthful heirs,

and speedily exchanged the delegated function for the privileges of sovereignty. In this way Tughtigin, a mamlūk of the Seljūk Tutush, was appointed Atābeg over his youthful heir Dukāk, and on his death assumed full sovereign powers at Damascus. 'Imād-al-dīn Zangī, founder of the Atābegs of -Mōṣil and Aleppo, etc., was the son of a slave of the third Seljūk Sultan Malik Shāh; the Adharbijan Atabegs sprang from a Kipchak mamlūk of Mas'ud the Seljuk Sultan of -'Irak; Anushtigin, ancestor of the Khwārizm Shāhs, was cupbearer to Sulţān Malik Shāh; Ortuk and Salghar, founders of dynasties in Diyar-Bakr and Fars, were Seljuk officers; and the Begtiginids, Hazaraspids, and Kutlugh Khans were officers of the slaves of the Seljūks. In the twelfth century the whole Seljūk empire, save Anatolia, was in the hands of these captains of their hosts, who form a distinct group of dynasties.

A.H.				2	1.D.
497—549	61.	BŪRI	DS	1103	1154
	(ATĀ BEGS	а чо в	AMASCII	81	

Tughtigīn—one of the numerous officers who held command in the Seljūk armies, became Atābegs or regents of the younger Seljūk princes, and eventually usurped their power—was an enfranchised mamlūk of Sultān Tutush, and afterwards, 1095 (488), was appointed Atābeg of his son Dukāk, the Seljūk prince of Damascus, whom he succeeded.

A.H.		A.D.
497	Sayf-al-Islām Zahīr-al-dīn Ţughtigīn .	. 1103
522	Tāj-al-Mulūk Būrī	. 1128
526	Shams-al-Mulūk Ismā'īl	. 1132
529	Shihāb-a <i>l-</i> dīn Maḥmūd	. 1134
533	Jamāl-al dīn Moḥammad	. 1138
534	Mujīr-al-dīn Abaķ (or Anaz, † 564) .	. 1139
549		—1154
	$\lceil Zanaids \rceil$	

1. Tughtigin

					1987.4	C 1 4 .			 17.7	2	1		 						+		
					 		4		 v 1996	100	3.33	10000	- 1	- 4 - 17					1 11	t. 1452.	
			PARTY.				1			1 1.1.			- 1						0.813	alir W	
		112	100										 - 1						1	100	100
Q.	o.	233	3ū		• •	. I	om õ	651	1000	1000		UN 12	 Mak	າກາກ	d		18.7	Mol	10.11	mo	1
١,	4.		Ju.		ິບ		omio	11				- 3	 14.00	THILL	·u	. 11.18		TIT ()	10011	rance	u
										13.30									3.50		
																			10.5		
				7																	N.
						146 6											- 12	3. <i>E</i>	. hal		
							40 300							4.4				J. I	LUW	A 1 1 1	

л.н. 521—648

62. ZANGIDS

A.D. 1127—1250

(ATABEGS OF MESOPOTAMIA AND SYRIA)

The Atabeg 'Imad-al-din Zangi was the son of Aksunkur the Hājib (chamberlain), a Turkish slave of Malik Shāh, and from 1085 to 1094 (478-487) lieutenant of Tutush at Aleppo, against whom he rebelled, and was slain. Zangī was appointed governor of -'Irāķ, including Baghdād, in 1127 (521), and in the same year annexed -Mosil, Sinjar. -Jazīra and Harrān, and then Aleppo (522) and other Syrian cities. He especially distinguished himself as the champion of the Muslims against the Crusaders, and was the true forerunner of Saladin. On his death his dominions were divided between his sons Nür-al-din Mahmüd, another famous anti-crusader, who held Syria, and Sayf-al-dīn Ghāzī, who ruled in -Mōṣil and Mesopotamia. In the next generation the Syrian branch died out; but a new offshoot had been established at Sinjar; whilst a fourth sub-dynasty sprang up somewhat later at -Jazīra. Sinjār line gave place to the Avyūbids in 1221 (618); the others came under the rule of Ludu, the slave and vezīr of the last of the -Mōṣil Zangids, until all were absorbed in the empire of the Mongols.

A,H.			A.D.
521—631	A. ATĀBEGS OF	-Mōşil	1127—1234
521	'Imad-al-din Zangi (with Ale	ppo)	1127
541	Sayf-al-dîn Ghāzī 1		1146
544	Kutb-al-dīn Modūd		1149
565	Sayf-al-dīn Ghāzī II		1169
576	'Izz-al-dîn Mas'ūd r		1180
589	Nūr-al-dīn Arslān Shāh I .		1193
607	'Izz-al-dîn Mas'ūd II		1210
615	Nūr-al-dīn Arslān Shāh II .		1218
616	Nāṣir-al-dīn Maḥmūd		1219
631	Badr-al-dīn Lu lu		1233
657	Ismā'īl b. Lu·lu·		1259
660.	[Mongols]		—1262
541577	B. ATĀBEGS OF	SYRIA	11461181
541	Nür-al-dīn Maḥmūd b. Zangī		1146
569	-Ṣāliḥ Ismā'īl		1173
— 577			—1181
[Ati	begs of -Mōṣil and Sinjār, 577	; then Ay	yūbids, 579]
566—617	C. ATĀBEGS OF	SINJĀR	1170—1220
566	'Imād-al-dīn Zangī b. Mödūd		1170
594	Kutb-al-din Mohammad .		1197
616	'Imād-a/-dīn Shāhānshāh .	•	1219
616	Maḥmūd (or 'Omar)		1219
617	[Ayyūbids]		-1220
576—648	D. ATĀBEGS OF	-JAZĪRA	. 1180—1250
576	Mu'izz-al-dîn Sinjār Shāh .		1180
605	Muʻizz-al-dīn Maḥmūd .		1208
6xx	-Mas'ūd		12xx
648	[Ayyūbids]		1250

ZANGIDS

i. Mahmud (B. Atabegs of Syria) ii. Ismā'īl 4. Mahmüd (C. Atabegs of Sinjar) 2. Mohammad 1. Zangi 3. Shahanshah IX. Mahmud I. ZANGĪ b. Āķsunķur VIII. Arslän Shäh rr (A. Atabegs of -Mosil) VI. Arslan Shah I VII. Mas'ūd II V. Mas'ūd I III. Modud (D. Atübegs | of -Jazira) a. Sinjār Shāh IV. Ghāzī II b. Mahmud c. -Mas'üd II. Ghāzī 1

(-Möşil, Sinjār, | -Jazīra 637-660) Badr-al-din Ludu (vezir of IX)

-Ṣāliḥ Ismā tl (-*Mōşil*, 657–60)

-Sa'ïd (*Aleppo*, 658)

-Muzaffar 'Alā-al-dīn 'Alī (Sinjār, 657-8)

Sayf-al-din (-Jazīra, 657-8)

-Mujahid

A.H. A.D. 539—630 63. BEGTIGĪNIDS 1144—1232 (ATĀBEGS OF ARBELA, ETC.)

In 1144 (539) 'Imad-al-din Zangi appointed one of his Turkish officers, Zayn-al-din 'Alī Kūchuk b. Begtigin, to be his viceroy at -Mosil, and in 1149 (544) placed Sinjar and afterwards Harran, Takrit, Irbil (Arbela), etc., under his authority. On Zayn-al-dīn's death at Irbil in 1167 (563), his elder son Muzaffar-al-din Kükburi fled to Harran, whilst Irbil passed to the younger son Zaynal-din Yusuf, under the tutorship of the Amīr Mujāhidal-dīn Kā·imāz. On Yūsuf's death in 1190 (586), Saladin, who then exercised supreme influence over Syria and Mesopotamia, appointed Muzaffar-al-dīn Kūkburī as his brother's successor at Irbil and Shahrazūr, but gave his former governments of Harran, -Ruha (Edessa) and Sumaysat to his own nephew Taķī-al-dīn 'Omar. Kūkburī died in 1232 (630), and being without sons bequeathed Irbil to the 'Abbasid Caliph.

539	Zayn-al-dîn 'Alī Küchuk b. Begtigin	1144
563	Zayn-al-dīn Yūsuf b. 'Alī (at Irbil) † 586 .	1167
563	Muzaffar-al-dīn Kūkburī b. 'Alī (at Ḥarrān).	1167
586	,, ,, ,, ,, (at Irbil)	1190
630	2014의 이 경기 등을 하는 것이 되었다. 그는 사람들은 사람들은 사람들이 되었다면 하는 것이 되었다면 하는 것이 되었다.	1232

['Abbāsids; then Mongols]

а.н. 495—712

64. ORTUKIDS

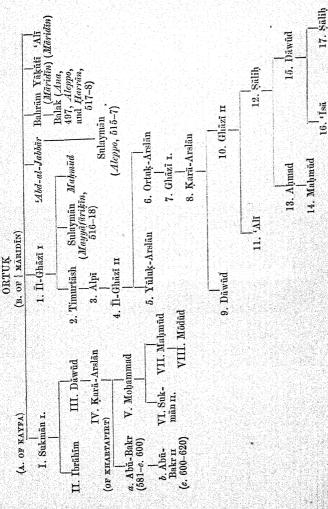
a.d. 1101—1312

(DIYAR-BAKR)

Ortuk b. Aksab, the founder of this dynasty, was a Turkomān officer in the Seljūk armies, and was appointed governor of Jerusalem when the Holy City was conquered by his commander Tutush the Seljük Sultan of Damascus. Ortuk's sons Sukmān and Īl-Ghāzī, both famous in the wars with the Latin princes of Palestine succeeded to their father's post in 1091 (484), until the city was annexed by the Fatimid Caliph in 1096 (489), when they retired to Edessa (-Ruhā) and -'Irāk respectively. In 1101 (495) Il-Ghāzī was appointed prefect of Baghdād by the Seljūk Sultān Mohammad, and in the same year Sukmān was made governor of Hisn Kayfā in Divār-Bakr, to which he added Māridīn a year or two later. In 1108 (502), however, Māridīn was transferred to his brother Il-Ghāzī, and henceforward there were two collateral lines of Ortuķids, at Kayfā and at Māridīn. The Kayfā branch, after the warlike exploits of Sukman against Baldwin and Jocelin, settled down into tranquil obscurity, hastened to pay homage to Saladin, when his power became threatening, and were rewarded with the addition of the city of Amid to their territory in 1183 (579), until their line was suppressed by the Ayyūbid -Kāmil in 1231 (629). A minor branch of the Kayfa family governed Khartapirt (Quart-Pierre) in Diyār-Bakr from 1127 (521) to 1223 (620). Il-Ghāzī, the founder of the Māridīn line, and one of the most redoubtable of Muslim warriors against the Crusaders, gained possession of Aleppo in 1117 (511). and in 1121 (515) was also invested with the government of Mayyāfāriķīn (in Diyār-Bakr) by the Seljūķ Sultān Mahmūd. Māridīn and Mayyāfāriķīn continued to be held by his descendants, the latter until 1184 (580), the former until their submission to Timur and absorption by the Karā-Kuyunlī in 1408 (811); but the Māridīn Amīrs ceased to be of importance after the Ayyūbid supremacy was established in Syria and Meso-Aleppo fell 1123 (517) to another Ortukid potamia. chief, Balak b. Bahram, who had also held Ana (497) and Khartapirt (515), and was a prominent leader in the wars with the Crusaders.



A.H.						A.D.
495—629	A. ORTUKIDS O	F. K	AYE	'A	11	01—1231
495	Muʻīn-al-dawla Sukmān r					1101
498	Ibrāhīm	•		•		1104
c. 502	Rukn-al-dawla Dāwūd .	•				1108
c. 543	Fakhr-a/-dîn Karā-Arslān					1148
570	Nür-a/-dīn Moḥammad					1174
581	Ķuṭb-al-dīn Sukmān rī					1185
597	Nāṣir-a/-dīn Maḥmūd .	•				1200
619	Rukn-al-dīn Mödūd .		•			1222
-629	$[Ayyar{u}bids]$]				1231
A.H.			~~~			A.D.
502—712	B. ORTUĶIDS OF	MA	RID	IN	11	08—1312
502	Najm-al-dīn Īl-Ghāzī .	•		•		1108
516	Ḥusām-al-dīn Timurtāsh	•				1122
547	Najm-al-dīn Alpī	•				1152
572	Ķuțb-al-dîn Îl-Ghāzī .	a ha				1176
580	Ḥusām-al-dīn Yūluķ-Arslān	•				1184
c. 597	Naşir-al-dîn Ortuk-Arslân -	Mar	şūr			1200
637	Najm-al-dîn Ghāzī r -Sa'īd	•				1239
658	Ķarā-Arslān -Muzaffar					1260
c. 691	Shams-al-din Dāwūd .				ive t	1292
693	Najm-al-dīn Ghāzī 11 - Manş	ür				1294
712	'Imād-al-dīn 'Alī Alpī -'Ādi	il				1312
712	Shams-al-dîn Şālih .				•	1312
765	Ahmad -Manşūr					1363
769	Maḥmūd -Ṣāliḥ			•		1367
769	Dāwūd -Muzaffar					1367
778	Majd-al-dîn 'Isā -Zāhir .				•	1376
809	Şāliḥ				•	1406
811	[Ķara Ķuyun	lī]				1408



3.

A.H. A.D. 493—604 65. SHĀHS OF ARMENIA 1100—1207

Sukmān -Ķuṭbī, so called because he was once the slave of Ķuṭb-al-dīn Ismā'īl, the Seljūk governor of Marand in Adharbījān, wrested the town of -Khalāṭ in Armenia from the Marwānids in 1100 (493), and his descendants and their mamlūks continued to govern this region for a century until their conquest by the Ayyūbids in 1207.

A.H.						A.D.
493	Sukmān - Ķutbī					1100
506	Zahīr-al-dīn Ibrāhīm Sh	āh-Arma	ın			1112
521	Aḥmad		.00			1127
522	Nāṣir-al-dīn Sukmān 11					1128
579	Sayf-al-din Begtimur .					1183
589	Badr-a <i>l-</i> dîn Āķsunķur .					1193
594	-Manşūr Moḥammad .					1198
603	'Izz-al-dîn Balban .					1206
604						-1207
		1. Si	ıkmār	1		
	2. Ibrāhīn	<u> </u>			3.	Ahmad
	4. Sukmān 11	5. Beg	∹* timur ∣			18.5
Balban	6. Aksunkur	7. Mo	 hamn	ıad		
	[Ayyi	ibids]				

^{*} Dotted lines indicate the relationship between master and slave.



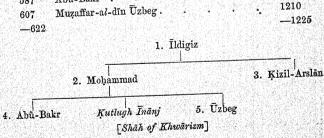
ь.н. 531—622

66. ATĀBEGS OF

л.д. 1136—1225

Ildigiz, a Turkish slave from Kipchak, rose in favour at the court of Mas'ūd, the Seljūķ Sultān of -'Irāķ, and was finally granted the government of Adharbījān, together with the Sultan's widowed sister-in-law. His son Moḥammad was the virtual ruler of the Seljūķ kingdom of -'Irāķ as well as of his own province. Moḥammad's brother Ķizil-Arslān, who had acted as his deputy in Adharbījān, succeeded to his authority, and was created Amīr-al-Umarā; but on his claiming sovereign rights, he was assassinated, and his two nephews, who followed him, moderated their ambition.

531 Shams-al-dīn Īldigiz	500
1 D 11 Tobon 1172	
500 Makammaa - Fillitt wan Janaa .	
581 Kizil-Arslān 'Othmān	
587 Abū-Bakr	
607 Muzaffar-al-dīn Ūzbeg	
-622 -1226)



A.H.

A.D.

543-686

67. SALGHARIDS

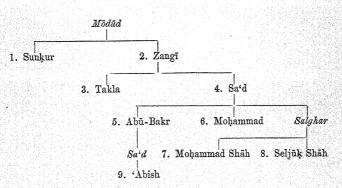
1148-1287

(ATABEGS OF FARIS)

Salghar was the chief of a band of Turkomāns who migrated into Khurāsān, and after a career of rapine attached themselves to the Seljūķ Tughril Beg, who appointed Salghar one of his chamberlains. One of his descendants, Sunķur b. Mōdūd, made himself master of the province of Fārs in 1148 (543), and founded a dynasty which lasted nearly a century and a half. Atābeg Sa'd became tributary to the Shāh of Khwārizm, to whom he surrendered Iṣtakhr and Ashkūrān; and Atābeg Abū-Bakr, in his turn, paid homage to Ogotai Khān the Mongol, and was rewarded with the title of Kutlugh Khān. The later Atābegs were merely vassals of the Mongols of Persia, and the last of them, the princess 'Abish, was the wife of Mangū-Tīmūr, a son of Hūlāgū. The poet Sa'dī lived at the court of the Atābeg Abū-Bakr.

A.H.		A.D.
543	Sunkur*	1148
557	Zangī	1162
571	Takla	1175
591	Sa'd	1195
623	Abū-Bakr	1226
658	Mohammad	1260
660	Moḥammad Shāh	1262
660	Seljūķ Shāh	1262
662	'Abish	1263
-686	본 시간을 보고 말을 하는 글을 가는 것 같다. 말은 나가는	-1287

[Mongols]



^{*} Most of the Salgharids used the title Muzaffar-al-dīn.

л.н. 543—740 A.D.

68. HAZĀRASPIDS

1148-1339

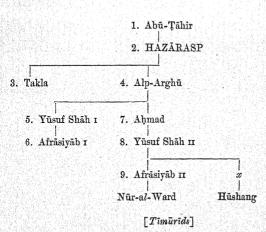
(ATABEGS OF LURISTAN)

The founder of this line was Abū-Ṭāhir, a general who was sent by the Salgharid Atābeg to reduce the Greater Lūristān in 1148 (543). This original territory was augmented by a grant of the province of Khūzistān by the Mongol Abāgā. The Atābeg Afrāsiyāb I seized Iṣpahān on the death of Arghūn, but was speedily punished. This petty dynasty continued to rule till about 1339 (740). Many of the dates are uncertain. Their capital was Īdaj; but Yūsuf Shāh II is recorded to have annexed Shūstar, Ḥuwayza, and -Baṣra. There was also another petty dynasty of Atābegs, who governed the Lesser Lūristān from the end of the 12th to the 16th century.*

^{*} For both dynasties see Sir Henry Howorth's History of the Mongols, Part III. pp. 140, 406, 751-6.

A.H.			A.D.
	(홍), 그 보인 있는 말이 뭐하는 말이 되었다. 하는 하는		Martin advers
543	Abū-Ţāhir b. Moḥammad	134	1148
c. 600	Naṣrat-al-dīn Hazārasp		c. 1203
c. 650	Takla		c. 1252
c. 657	Shams-al-dīn Alp-Arghū		c. 1259
c. 673	Yāsuf Shāh I		c. 1274
c. 687	Afrāsiyāb r		1288
696	Naṣrat-al-dīn Aḥmad		1296
733	Rukn-al-dīn Yūsuf Shāh rr		1333
740	Muzaffar-al-dīn Afrāsiyāb 11		1339
756	Shams-al-dīn Hūshang (or Nūr-al-Ward)		1355
c. 780	Ahmad		e. 1378
c. 815	Abū-Saʻīd		1408
c. 820	Hosayn		c. 1417
827	Ghiyāth-al-dīn		1423

Expelled by Ibrāhīm b. Shāh Rukh



a.h. à.b. c. 470—628 69. SHĀHS OF KHWĀRIZM 1077—1231

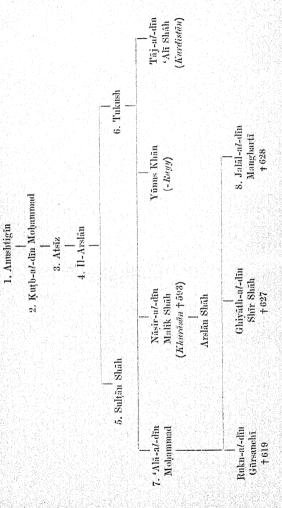
A Turkish slave of Balkātigīn of Ghazna, named Anushtigīn, rose to be the cup-bearer of the Seljūk Sultān Malik Shāh, who made him governor of Khwārizm (Khiva), a post to which his son succeeded with the title of Khwarism Shah. Atsīz was the first of the line to show any ambition for independence, but his revolt in 1138 (533) was punished by his expulsion from Khwarizm by Sultan Sinjar. Atsiz, however, shortly returned, and henceforward the Khwarizm Shahs enjoyed sovereign power. Atsīz extended his authority as far as Jand on the River Sīhūn (Jaxartes). Tukush added Khurāsān, -Ravy and Ispahān to his dominions 1193-4 (589-590), and his son, the celebrated 'Ala-al-din Mohammad, after a stubborn war with the Ghūrids in Khurāsān, reduced the greater part of Persia by the year 1210 (607), subdued Bukhārā and Samarkand, and invading the territory of the Gür-Khān of Karā-Khitay, seized his capital Otrār. In 1214 (611) he entered Afghānistān and took Ghazna, and then, having adopted

the 'Alid heresy (614) prepared to put an end to the 'Abbāsid Caliphate. His career of conquest was suddenly cut short by the appearance of the Mongol hordes of Chingiz Khān on his northern borders. Moḥammad fled incontinently before this appalling swarm, and died in despair on an island of the Caspian Sea, 1220 (617). His three sons wandered for some time through the provinces of Persia, and one of them, Jalāl-al-dīn, even visited India for two years; but after a decade of stirring adventures, during which he contrived to hold Adharbījān from 622-8, he was finally banished by the Mongols in 1231 (628). At one time the rule of the Khwārizm Shāh was almost conterminous with the Seljūk empire, but this period of widest extent scarcely lasted a dozen years.

A.H.			A.D.
c. 470	Anushtigin		c. 1077
490	Ķutb-al-dīn Moḥammad .		1097
521	Atsīz		1127
551	Ĩl-Arslān		1156
568	Sulțān Shāh Maḥmūd († 589)		1172
568	Tukush		1172
596	'Alā-al-dīn Moḥammad .		1199
617	Jalāl-a <i>l-</i> dīn Mangbarti		1220
628			-1231
	[Mongols]		

ທຮງ

SHAIIS OF KHWARIZM



а.н. 619—703 70. ĶUTLUGH KHĀNS л.н. 1222—1303

(KIRMĀN)

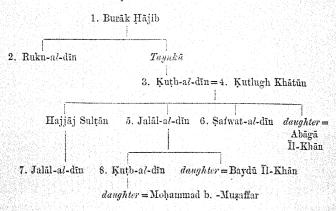
Burāk Ḥājib, a native of Karā-Khitay, and an officer of 'Alā-al-dīn the Khwārizm Shāh, succeeding in establishing his power in Kirmān in 1222 (619), during the period of anarchy which followed the overthrow of the Khwārizm Shāh by Chingiz Khān; and his authority was confirmed by the Mongol Ogotāy, who conferred upon him the title of Kutlugh Khān. The dynasty kept within the limits of Kirmān, and were loyal vassals of the Mongols of Persia, two of whom married daughters of the family. The daughter of the last of the line married Moḥammad the Muzaffarid of Fārs.

A.H.		A.D.
619	Burāk Ḥājib Ķutlugh Khān	1222
632	Rukn-al-dīn Khōjat-al-Ḥak̞k̞	1234
650	Kuṭb-al-dīn Moḥammad	1252
655	Kutlugh Khātūn (widow of preceding)*	1257
681	Jalāl-al-dīn Suyurghātmish	1282
693	Şafwat-a <i>l</i> -dīn Pādishāh Khātūn	1293
694	Jalāl-al-dīn Moḥaṃmad Shāh	1294
701	Kutb-al-dīn Shāh-Jahān	1301
—703		1303
	그에게 가게 있었다. 그들은 사이 이 그리면 이 경기를 하고 하는 것 같아 있다. 그런데 중에 그렇다 하고 바로 바로 바로 하다.	THE RESERVE OF THE PERSON

[Mongol governors till 741; then Muzaffarids.]

^{*} From 355 to 660 her son Ḥajjāj Sulṭān was the titular ruler.

KUTLUGH KHANS



X. THE SUCCESSORS OF THE SELJŪĶS IN THE WEST

SÆC. XIV-XIX

AMIRS OF ASIA MINOR

71. KARĀSĪ (MYSIA)

72. HAMID (PISIDIA)

73. KARMIYĀN (PHRYGIA)

74. TAKKA (LYCIA)

75. ŞĀRŪ KHĀN (LYDIA)

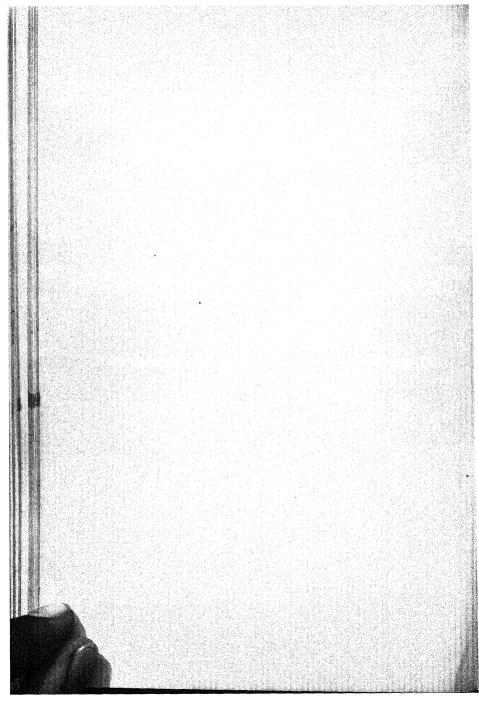
76. AYDĪN (LYDIA)

77. MANTASHĀ (CARIA)

78. KIZIL-AHMADLĪ (PAPHLAGONIA)

79. KARAMĀN (LYCAONIA)

80. OTHMĀNLĪ SULTĀNS OF TURKEY



X. THE SUCCESSORS OF THE SELJŪĶS IN THE WEST

SÆC. XIV-XIX

We have seen how the Atābegs and other officers of the Seljūks succeeded to the government of the Persian, Mesopotamian, and Syrian provinces of their wide empire, but, failing to found powerful dynasties, were forced to make way for the Mongols in the thirteenth century. There was, however, one part of the Seljūk empire where the Mongols made no lasting impression, and where the Seljūks were followed by a dynasty greater than their own, the splendid line of the 'Olhmānlī or Ottoman Turks. Before entering upon the Mongol period of Mohammadan history, these successors of the Seljūks in the West must be noticed.

In the second half of the thirteenth century the Seljūks of -Rūm, or Hither Asia, became the vassals of the Mongols of Persia, who directed affairs in Anatolia through a governor. But the hold of the Mongols upon this distant province was slight and brief. The

decayed Seljūks might submit, but the young dynasties which sprang up among their ruins paid little heed to the remote despots of Persia, who made few efforts to restrain them. Ten States soon divided the Seljūk kingdom of -Rūm amongst themselves. The Karāsī dynasty occupied Mysia; the families of Ṣārū Khān and Aydīn, Lydia; the Mantashā princes, Caria; those of Takka, Lycia and Pamphylia; Ḥamīd, Pisidia and Isauria; Karamān, Lycaonia; Karmiyān, Phrygia; Kizil-Aḥmadlī, Paphlagonia; whilst the house of 'Othmān held Phrygia Epictetus.

All these dynasties were gradually absorbed by the rising power of the 'Othmānlīs, once the least among them. Karāsī was annexed in 1336 (737); Ḥamīd was purchased as a marriage dower in 1382 (783); and in 1390 (792) Bāyazīd (Bajazet) I annexed Karmiyān, Takka, Ṣārū Khān, Aydīn, and Mantashā, in a single campaign, and completed his conquest by adding Ķaramān and Ķizil-Aḥmadlī in 1392-3 (794-5). Thus at the end of the fourteenth century, not a hundred years after the assumption of independence by 'Othmān I, the arms of his great-grandson had swept away the nine rival dynasties.

						1			(To face p.	184.)
BITHYNIA	PHRYGIA EPICTETUS	MYSIA	PISIDIA	PHRYGIA	LYCIA	LY	DIA	CARIA	PAPHLAGONIA	LYCAONIA
BYZANTINES	'OTHMANLÏS	KARĀSĪ	ḤAMĪD	KARMIYAN	TAKKA	sārū Khān	AYDĪN	MANTASHĀ	KIZIL-AḤMADLĪ	ĶARAMĀN
660 Michael Palaeologus	630 Ertughril	S	E	L	J			K	S	c. 620 Kar mān c. 643 Moḥ mad 1
682 Andronicus									690 Tīmūr	678 Maḥm
717 Brūsā 731 Nicaea	699 'Othmān 726 Orkhān	ʻAjlān Beg	Ḥamīd - Ḥosayn	Karmiyān Beg 'Alishīr 'Ālim 'Āti	Takka Beg	713 Sārū Khān 746 Ilyās 776 Ishāk	700 Aydīn Beg 733 Moḥam- mad 740 Omar 748 Isā		Shujā'-a/-dīn 'Ādil Beg	719 Yakhsl 750 'Alā-a dīn 'A
	761 Murād r	737								
	792 Bāyazīd		783					791 Ilyās	Bāyazīd Kotu- rum	
	804 INVASION OF TĪMŪR 805 Moḥammad I 824 Murād II 855 Moḥammad II		792 792 792 792 792 ANNEXED BY BAYAZĪD: RESTORED BY TĪMŪR				795 794			
			805 Yaʻküb restored	805 'Othmān	805 Khidr 809? 'Omar Junayd	805 Īsā 806 'Omar Junayd 824 Mustafā	805 Ilyūs restored 824 Oways, Ahmad Layth	805 Isfandiyār	mad 1	
			832 830 829 829 FINAL ANNEXATION BY MURĀD II				833 Ibrāhīm Ismā'īl Ķizil- Aḥmad	829 Ibrāh 869 { Pir A		
'0	Ŧ	Н	M	Ā	N	L		7	S 864	869 (İshāl



After the battle of Angora in 1402 (804), when Bāyazīd was defeated and made prisoner by Tīmūr, and the 'Othmānlī power in Asia seemed to be annihilated by the Tatar hordes, seven of these dynasties (but not Karāsī or Ḥamīd) were restored by the conqueror, and enjoyed a renewed vitality for about a quarter of a century. By that time, however, the 'Othmānlīs had recovered from the blow, and in 1426-8 (829-832) five of the restored dynasties were re-absorbed by Murād (Amurath) II; and in 1471 (877), after the second conquest of Karamān, the rule of the Ottoman Turks, in the strong hands of Mohammad II, was again supreme over all the provinces which once owned the sway of the Ten Amīrs, as it is at this day.

The following table shows the division of the Seljūk kingdom of Rūm among the Ten States, and their absorption by the 'Othmānlīs, and gives the names and (so far as known) the dates of their princes.**

^{*} Details may be consulted in my article on the Successors of the Seljūks, in Journal R. As. Soc., N.S. xiv. (1882).

A.H.

A.D.

699—1311 80. OTHMĀNLĪ OR OTTOMAN 1299 -1893 SULTĀNS OF TURKEY

The 'Othmanli or Ottoman Turks were a small clan of the Oghuz tribe, who were driven westward from Khurāsān by the Mongol migration, and took refuge in Asia Minor early in the thirteenth century. In recognition of their aid in war, the Seljūk Sultān allowed them to pasture their flocks in the province anciently known as Phrygia Epictetus (henceforward called Sultanöni) on the borders of the Byzantine Bithynia, with the town of Sugut (Thebasion) for their headquarters. Here 'Othman, the eponymous founder of a dynasty which numbers thirty-five Sultans in the direct male line, was born in 1258 (656). Othman pushed the Byzantine frontier further back, and his son 'Orkhān took Brūsa and Nicaea, absorbed the neighbouring State of Karāsī, and organized the famous corps of Janizaries (Yani chari 'new soldiery'), who for several centuries were the flower of the conquering armies of the 'Othmanlis. In 1358 (759) the Turks crossed the Hellespont, established a garrison at Gallipoli, and began the conquest of the Byzantine Empire in Europe. Adrianople and Philippopolis fell a few years later, and the victories of the Maritza (1364), Kosovo (1389), and Nicopolis (1394) over the chivalry of all Europe gave the Turks assured possession of the whole Balkan peninsula, except the district surrounding Constantinople. The capital of the Eastern Empire was temporarily saved by the diversion caused by the invasion of Asia Minor by Tīmūr (Tamerlane) and the overwhelming defeat of the Ottoman Sultān Bāyazīd I (commonly called Bajazet, from an ignorant pronunciation of the German spelling) in 1402 (804) on the field of Angora.

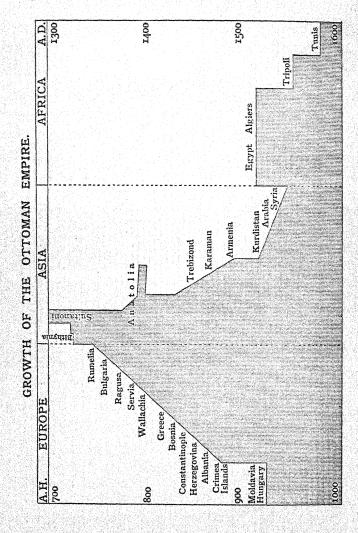
For the moment an empire which had stretched from the Danube to the Orontes appeared to be almost annihilated by a single blow. Its recovery, however, under the wise rule of Mohammad I, 'The Gentleman,' was scarcely less remarkable, and, after an interval of peace and consolidation, Murād II was able to defend the empire from the attacks of Hunyady, the 'White Knight of Wallachia,' and to avenge a violated treaty by the decisive victory of Varna (1444) over a vast army of Christian crusaders. This signal success secured the

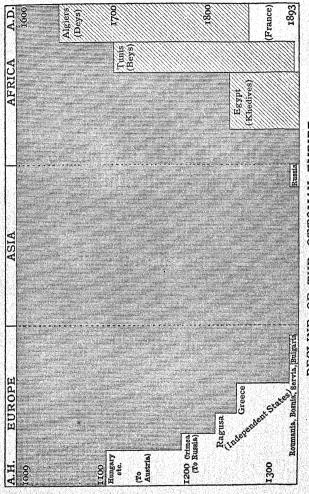
Turks from invasion from the north, and the history of the next two centuries is a long record of triumphs. Constantinople fell to Mohammad II in 1453, and the last remnant of the Byzantine Empire was thereby destroyed. The Crimea was annexed (1475), the Aegean islands became Ottoman soil, and the Turkish flag waved even in Italy over the castle of Otranto. In his brief reign of eight years, Selīm I, 'the Grim,' defeated the Shah of Persia, and added Kurdistan and Divar-Bakr to the Turkish Empire; took Syria, Egypt and Arabia from the Mamluks (1517); and not only became the master of the Holy Cities of Mecca and -Medina. but received from the last 'Abbasid Caliph of Cairo the relics of the Prophet Mohammad and the right of succession to the Caliphate, in virtue of which the Ottoman Sultans have ever since claimed the homage of the faithful.

Sulayman the Great, patris fortis filius fortior, overshadowed Selīm's exploits by his own magnificent achievements. In 1522 he expelled the Knights of Rhodes from their corsairs' stronghold. In the north he conquered Belgrade, and in 1526 utterly crushed the Hungarians on the field of Mohács, slaying their king Louis II and 20,000

of his troops. For a century and a half Hungary became a Turkish province. Sulaymān even besieged Vienna (1529), and, though he failed to subdue it, he compelled the Archduke Ferdinand to pay him tribute. 'The Sultan's claim to be called The Great rests not merely upon his undoubted wisdom and ability, and the splendid series of his successes, but upon the fact that he maintained and improved his grand position in an age of surpassing greatness—the age of Charles I, Francis I, Elizabeth, and Leo x-of Colombus, Cortes, and Raleigh. In the great days of Charles he dared to annex Hungary and lay siege to Vienna; and in the epoch of great navies and admirals, of Doria and Drake, he swept the seas to the coasts of Spain, and his admirals Barbarossa, Pialé, and Dragut, created panic fear along all the shores of the Mediterranean, drove the Spaniards out of the Barbary States, and defeated pope, emperor, and doge together at the great sea-fight off Prevesa (1538).'* The empire of Sulayman stretched from Buda-Pesth on the Danube to Aswan on the Cataracts of the Nile, and from the Euphrates almost to the Straits of Gibraltar.

^{*} See my History of Turkey, ch. x (1888).





DECLINE OF THE OTTOMAN EMPIRE.

The reign of Sulayman the Great is the apogee of Ottoman power. The downward course began with the blow inflicted upon the naval prestige of Turkey by Don John of Austria's signal victory off Lepanto (1571). In spite of the conquest of Cyprus (1571) and such successes on land as the defeat of the Austrians on the Keresztes (1596), the Turks were no longer the terror of Europe. Murad iv added Baghdad to their Asiatic dominions in 1638, and Candia and other islands were wrested from the Venetians in 1645; but on the contiment of Europe the defeats at St. Gothard (1664), Choczim (1673), and Lemberg (1675) by John Sobieski, culminating in the fatal siege of Vienna (1682) and the rout at Mohácz, were followed by the total loss of Hungary (1686), and the invasion of Bosnia and Greece by the Austrians and Venetians. Prince Eugene delivered a final blow at the battle of Zenta (1697), and the treaties of Carlovitz (1699) and Passarovitz (1718) mark the end of Turkish supremacy in Hungary, Podolia, and Transylvania.

The frontiers of the empire remained almost unchanged from this epoch of humiliation up to the recent partition of 1878. Russian aggression began in 1736 with the annexa-

tion of Oczakov and Azov, and continued with the seizure of the Crimea in 1783, besides several invasions of the Danubian Principalities. Turkey itself was a prey to the exactions of a disorderly soldiery, and Mahmud II, the greatest of modern Sultans, though he massacred the mutinous Janizaries (1826), could not arrest the process of disintegration which was going on in the Ottoman empire. In Africa, Egypt became practically independent under Mohammad 'Alī in the first quarter of this century, and since 1883 has been still further removed from the 'sphere of Turkish influence' by the British occupation. Algiers and Tunis became semi-independent under their Deys and Beys in 1659 (1070) and 1705 (1117) respectively, and France has been the possessor of Algiers since 1830, and of Tunis, in all but name, since 1881. The regency of Tripoli is all that now remains of the Turkish empire in Africa. In Asia, however, it has lost little since the day when Murād IV took Baghdad from the Persians; though Kars and Batum were awarded to Russia in 1878 by the Treaty of Berlin, when the island of Cyprus was hypothecated to Great Britain.

Turkey's most serious losses have been in Europe.

Greece parted from her in 1828; the Danubian Principalities coalesced into the State of Roumania in 1866; and Servia got rid of her Turkish garrisons in 1867. The designs of Russia, which had been checked by England and France in the Crimean War (1854-5), were again manifested in the invasion of Turkey in 1877-8; but the Great Powers did not sanction the aggrandizing ambition of Russia. The Treaty of Berlin (1878), though it gave little to Russia, carried out the partition of Turkey in Europe which had already begun. Roumania and Servia were created separate kingdoms, the independence of Montenegro was recognized, Greece was given Thessaly, Bosnia and Herzegovina were entrusted to Austria, and a new tributary principality of Bulgaria was established, to which Eastern Roumelia was added in 1885, whereby Turkey was virtually deprived of her last possession north of the Balkans. The Ottoman Empire in Europe is now reduced to a strip of territory south of the Balkans, corresponding to ancient Thrace, Macedon, Epirus, and Illyria, instead of stretching almost to the gates of Vienna as it did in the great days of Sulaymān.

A.H.				A.D.
699	'Othmān I			1299
726	Orkhān			1326
761	Murād (Amurath) 1 .			1360
792	Bāyazīd (Bajazet) 1 .			1389
805	Mohammad 1	•		1402
824	Murād m			1421
855	Mohammad II	, i		1451
886	Bāyazīd 11			1481
918	Selīm I			1512
926	Sulaymān i			1520
974	Selīm 11			1566
982	Murād III			1574
1003	Mohammad III			1595
1012	Aḥmad I			1603
1026	Mușțafā r			1617
1027	'Othmān 11			1618
1031	Mușțafā i (restored) .			1622
1032	Murād iv			1623
1049	Ibrāhīm ī			1640
1058	Moḥammad iv , .			1648
1099	Sulaymān 11			1687
1102	Alimad II			1691
1106	Mușțafă 11			1695
1115	Ahmad III			1703
1143	Mahmūdī			1730
1168	'Othmān III			1754
1171	Mușțafă 111	7.		1757
1187	'Abd-al-Ḥamīd ı			1773
1203	Selīm III			1789
1222	Mușțafă rv			1807
1223	Maḥmūd 11			1808
1255	'Abd-al-Majīd			1839
1277	'Abd-al-'Azīz			1861
1293	Murād v			1876
1293	'Abd-al-Ḥamīd 11 regnar	ıt.		1876
	e i describera de la la califera e distribuira de la companya del companya de la companya de la companya del companya de la companya del la companya de la c			2000 Fig. 526 24 10.

1. 'Othman b. Ertughrul 1299

2. Orkhān 1326

2. OIKIIIII 1020

3. Murād 1 1360

Sulaymān

Claimant

1403-10

4. Bāyazīd 1 1389

5. Mohammad 1 1402

6. Murād 11 1421

Claimant

1410-16

7. Mohammad rr 1451

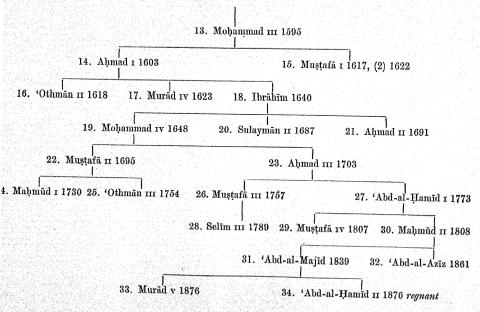
8. Bāyazīd n 1481

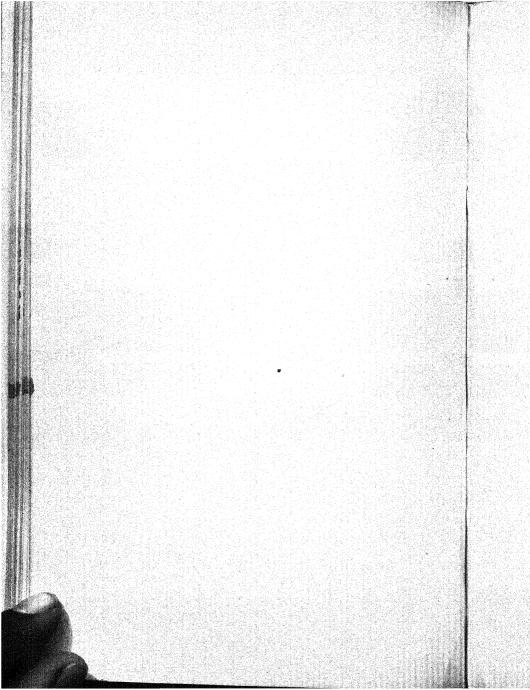
9. Selīm r 1512

10. Sulaymān 1 1520

11. Selîm rr 1566

12. Murād 111 1574

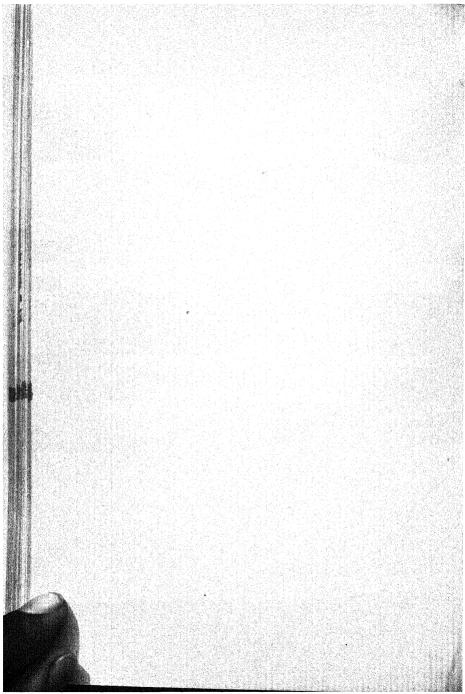




XI. THE MONGOLS

SÆC, XIII-XVIII

- 81. GREAT KHĀNS OF MONGOLIA
 - 82. MONGOLS OF PERSIA
 - 83, GOLDEN HORDE OF KIPCHAK
 - 84. KHĀNS OF THE KRIM (CRIMEA)
- 85. CHAGHATĀY KHĀNS



XI. THE MONGOLS*

SÆC. XIII-XVIII

The history of the Mongols begins practically with the great conqueror Chingiz Khan. There are many traditions of his ancestors current among his biographers, but, as in the case of many another man of unexpected fame, his pedigree has been elaborated rather on the ground of natural propriety than of fact. All that can safely be said about the early history of the Mongols is that they were a clan among clans, a member of a great nomad confederacy that ranged the country north of the desert of Gobi in search of water and pasture; who spent their lives in hunting and the breeding of cattle, lived on flesh and sour milk (kumis), and made their profit by bartering hides and beasts with their kinsmen the Khitans, or with the Turks and Chinese, to whom they owed allegiance. The name Mongol was not known abroad until the tenth century, and probably came to be applied to the whole group of clans only when the chief of a particular clan bearing that name acquired an ascendancy over the rest

^{*} The following introduction, and those to the succeeding sections of the Mongol dynasties, are reprinted from my Catalogue of Oriental Coins in the British Museum, vol vi. They are of course based upon Sir Henry Howorth's great History.

of the confederacy, and gave to the greater the name of the less. If not the founder of the supremacy of his clan, Yissugāy was a notable maintainer of it, and it was probably he who first asserted the independence of the Mongols from Chinese rule. In spite, however, of conquest and annexation, the people who owned the sovereignty of Yissugāy numbered only forty thousand tents. Yet it was upon this foundation that Yissugāy's son, Chingiz Khān, built up in twenty years the widest empire the world has ever seen. The father died in 1175 A.D., and Temujin his son, a child of thirteen years, and not yet called by the high title of Chingiz Khān, ruled in his stead over the tribes that wandered by the banks of the Onon.

A detailed chronicle of the career of conquest inaugurated by this Asiatic Alexander is no part of the present purpose.*

It is sufficient to say that after thirty years of struggle against home-foes, in which he succeeded in firmly establishing his authority over his own and the neighbouring clans, in face of powerful and treacherous conspiracies, Temujin found himself free to devote the twenty years that remained of his life to wider and more ambitious designs. Having reduced all the tribes north of the desert

^{*} See Sir H. H. Howorth's History of the Mongols, i. 49-115.

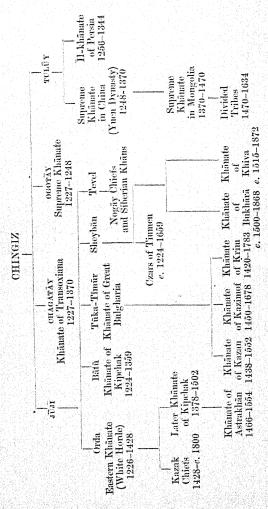
of Gobi, from the Irtish to the Khinggan Mountains, and having incorporated among his subjects the Karaits, who had forfeited their independence by the treachery of their king, Wang Khan (the Prester John of European fable, and an old but perfidious ally of Yissugav and his son), Temujin summoned, in 1206, a Kuriltay or Diet of the chiefs of all the tribes; and a shaman, or priest, announced to the assembled nobles that a higher title than belonged to others had been decreed by Heaven to Temujin, and henceforward his name should be Chingiz Kaan, 'the Very Mighty King.' Thus at the age of forty-four did Chingiz begin his undisputed reign. Three years later, after receiving the submission of the Uighurs, he began his invasion of China, and though it was reserved for his grandson to complete the subjugation of the Celestial Empire, a great part of the northern provinces, the ancient kingdom of Liau-tung, and the Tangut Kingdom of Hia, were added, as subject provinces or feudatory states, to the Mongol dominions during the great Khān's own lifetime. The next obstacle in the path to universal sovereignty was the old Turkish kingdom of Kara-Khitay, which corresponded nearly to the modern limits of Eastern Turkistan, and was ruled by a line of kings called Gur-

Khans, who exacted homage from the border states of Persia and Transoxiana. Chingiz and his horsemen, however, instead of paying homage, speedily rode down all resistance, and soon found themselves masters of Kashghar, Khoten, and Yarkhand, with the rest of the territory of Gür-Khans. The Mongol dominions now marched with the wide kingdom which had recently been conquered by the Khwārizm Shāh; and this, therefore, became the next object of attack and the next example of the futility of resistance. The Mongol armies, divided into several immense brigades, swept over Khwārizm, Khurāsān, and Afghānistān, on the one hand, and on the other over Adharbījān, Georgia, and southern Russia, whilst a third division continued the reduction of China. In the midst of these diverging streams of conquest, Chingiz Khān died, in 1227 (624), at the age of sixty-four. The territory he and his sons had conquered stretched from the Yellow Sea to the Euxine, and included lands or tribes wrung from the rule of Chinese, Tanguts, Afghans, Persians, and Turks.

It was the habit of a Mongol chief to distribute the clans over which he had ruled as appanages among his sons; and this tribal rather than territorial distribution obtained in the division of the empire among the sons of Chingiz. The founder appointed a special appanage of tribes in certain loosely defined camping-grounds to each son, and also nominated a successor to himself in the supreme Khānate. Beginning therefore with the Khākaāns, or supreme suzerains over all the other Mongol chiefs, the following seems the natural order:

- The line of Ogotāy, ruling the tribes of Zungaria;
 Khāķaāns, till their extinction by the family
 of Tulūy.
- The line of Tulūy, ruling the home class of Mongolistān; Khākaāns after Ogotāy's line, down to the Manchu supremacy.
- The Persian branch of the line of Tulūy; Hūlāgū and his successors, the Īl-khāns of Persia.
- 4. The line of Jūjī, ruling the Turkish Tribes of the Khānate of Kipchak; the Khāns of the Golden and White Hordes, with the sequel, the Khānate of Astrakhān, and the offshoots, the Khānates of Kazan, Kazimof, and 'Ķrim; and finally the Khāns of Khiva and Bukhārā.
- The line of Chagatāy, ruling Mā-warā-l-nahr, or Transoxiana.

SKETCH-TREE OF THE DYNASTIES SPRUNG FROM CHINGIZ KILÂN



A.H.

A.D.

603-1043 81. GREAT KHĀNS 1026-1634

 Line of Ogotāy: — Appanage, Zungaria*; Supreme Khāķaāns (1227—1248).

By the will of Chingiz, Ogotāy besides receiving his appanage in Zungaria was appointed to succeed to the supreme authority; and it is a singular testimony to the reverence in which the intentions of the great founder of Mongol power were held that Ogotāy, although neither the eldest nor the most capable of the sons of Chingiz, was suffered quietly to assume the sovereignty over all the chiefs of the family and tributaries, and received their loyal homage at the general Diet held in 1229. His reign was marked by a considerable extension of the Mongol dominions. The Kin empire, or northern half of China, which had only been partially reduced in the lifetime of Chingiz, was now (1234) entirely subdued; (the southern

^{*} It will be simpler thus to indicate roughly the position of the camping-grounds of Ogotāy's subjects, than to say "the clans camping in or about Zungaria," etc. In this instance the tribes in question were the Naymans and the ancestors of the modern Kalmuks.

half, or Sung empire, resisted the invaders till the time of Khubilav.) Korea was annexed (1241). The gallant and unfortunate Jalal-al-din, son of the late Khwarizm Shah Mohammad, was hunted through the wide territory which had once owned his father's rule. A great expedition into Europe was conducted by Bātū, son of Juii: the Mongols entered Moscow and Novgorod, penetrated to Hungary, burned Cracow, and laid siege to Pesth. The opportune death of Ogotav called for a general assembly of the family, and a reverse sustained at Liegnitz, at the hand of the Grand Duke of Austria, saved Europe. Meanwhile the internal affairs of the empire had been organized and ably administered under the wise and just rule of the prime minister Yeliu Chutsāy, a Khitan, who did much to restore order and security to the provinces, in spite of the incapacity of his imperial master, who was given over to the prevailing Mongol vice of habitual drunkenness.

Ogotāy's death in A.D. 1241 (637) was followed by an interregnum of several years, during which his widow Turakina governed the empire as regent for her eldest son Kuyuk, until he should return from Europe, where he had been distinguishing himself in the invasion of

Hungary under his cousin Bātū. He received the summons in Hungary, and on his return to Karakorum in 1246, was elected Khāķaān by a general Kuriltāy attended by most of the chiefs of the family, except the sons of Jūjī, who were dissatisfied with the succession and excused themselves. Kuyuk restored the tranquility which had been disturbed during the rule of his mother, and armies were now despatched to continue the work of extension in China and Persia.

Kuyuk was the only member of the family of Ogotāy who succeeded to the supreme throne, and on his death in 1248 the empire passed to the line of Tulūy, and neither Kuyuk's sons nor any of his brothers succeeded him. Under the first Khākaān of the new line, the family of Ogotāy offered no opposition to their dethronement; but when Mangū died and Khubilāy was elected to the sovereignty by an informal Diet held in China, the discontent of Ogotāy's descendants manifested itself in immediate and general revolt, and a series of disastrous campaigns ensued.* Kaydū, the grandson of Ogotāy, fought no less than forty-one battles with the supporters of Tulūy on the east, and fifteen with their Kipchak allies on

^{*} See Howorth, i. 173—186.

the west: but the struggle was unequal, and soon after Kaydū's death (about 1301, 701) the family of Ogotāy did homage to the line of Tulūy; their clans were dispersed among the tribes of Transoxiana and Kipchak, and their chiefs lived in obscurity under the rule of the Chagatāy Khāns. Once and again, in a period of confusion, some representative of Ogotāy's house was raised to the throne of Transoxiana; and it was the fancy of the great Tīmūr to bring again to light the heirs of the heir of Chingiz by setting up Suyurghātmish and his son Maḥmūd in the stead of the deposed house of Chagatāy; but this was only a fictitious revival, and these two rois fainēants cannot be said to represent the original Khakaāns.

Line of Tulāy:—Appanage, Mongolistān; Khākaāns (1248-1634) in three stages, (1) Yuen dynasty in China (1248-1370), (2) Diminished empire at Karakorum (1370-1543), (3) Divided tribes and gradual submission to Manchus (1543-1634).

Mangū, the son of Tulūy, owed his accession partly to his personal reputation as a warrior and general, and partly to the adherence of the numerous tribes of Mongolia proper, the nucleus of the Mongol armies under Chingiz, which formed the appanage of Tuluy. In 1251 his inauguration took place, and in 1257 he died. Yet in this short reign there was room for the beginning of two important changes. Mangū kept his court at the usual capital Karakorum, north of the desert of Gobi, and appointed his brother Khubilay governor of the southern provinces: this was the beginning of the transfer of the seat of government from Karakorum to Peking. The other change was the despatch of another brother, Hūlāgū, to Persia, where in place of the shifting rule of provincial governors he established his own dynasty, and thus Persia now possessed a line of kings of the royal house of Chingiz, like the other great divisions of the Mongol empire.

The death of Mangū in 1257 was the signal for a general struggle. The house of Ogotay laid claim to the supreme sovereignty, as has been said; and Arikbuka, a brother of Mangu and Khubilay, was the candidate in the Mongol homeland. Khubilāy was saluted Khākaān by the chiefs of the army in China; Arikbuka was elected by another Diet at Karakorum; and Kaydū received the like title and homage from the tribes of Ogotāy and Chagatāy further west. Jūjī's line in Kipchak did not attempt to gain the Khākaānship, but supported the house of Tulūy. The fine generalship, large resources, and wide personal popularity of Khubilay-Marco Polo's Great Khan and Coleridge's Kubla Khan—carried him safely through these early complications. Arikbuka was speedily routed, and Kaydu was kept at a distance, though he did not cease from troubling till after Khubilāy's death.

The Khākaāns of the blood of Chingiz now became a Chinese dynasty. By 1280 Khubilāy had conquered the southern or Sung empire of China, and, having thus united the whole country under his sole rule, fixed his court at Khān Baligh (Cambaluk) or the 'City of the Khān,' now called Peking; whilst the old capital Karakorum became a provincial centre during the first of the three

periods into which the history of his descendants may be This first period includes the century which divided. elapsed between his founding of the Mongol empire in China and the expulsion of the invaders under his tenth successor, Tughān-Tīmūr (1370).* The Mongol Khākaāns of this period are known in Chinese annals as the Yuen With what sumptuous glory this dynasty Dynasty. began we know from Marco Polo: the causes of its decay—the extravagance of the court, the favouritism of the Lamas, the poverty and sickness of the people, the plagues and famines, earthquakes and other 'signs'-may be read in Sir Henry Howorth's History. The attempts of various pretenders were crowned by the successful attack of Chu Yuen Chang, prince of U, the founder of the Ming Dynasty, who assumed the royal title and seized Peking in 1368. In two years China was rid of the Mongols; and the most prosperous period of the history of the Khākaāns was over.

The second period extends from the expulsion from China to the temporary revival under Dayan Khān (1370-1543). This is the time of the Diminished Empire, when the Mongols were confined to the steppes from which they

^{*} Howorth, i. 284-340

first went forth to conquer, the camping grounds by the rivers Kerulon and Onon, north of the desert of Gobi. Even here they were not absolutely independent. The Ming armies surprised the Mongols by Lake Buyur and totally routed them, capturing 80,000 prisoners, lifting 150,000 head of cattle, and carrying off an immense booty. This defeat effectually tamed the spirit of the Khākaāns, supreme now in name alone; and they became actual vassals of the Ming emperors, who appointed the rulers of the tribes by patents drawn up in Peking. In the 15th century a worse thing happened to them; many of the clans became for a while subject to the Uirats. But at the end of the same century Dayan Khān, the fourteenth Khākaān in succession from Tughān-Tīmūr, effected a temporary union among the scattered tribes, and organized them in certain groups.

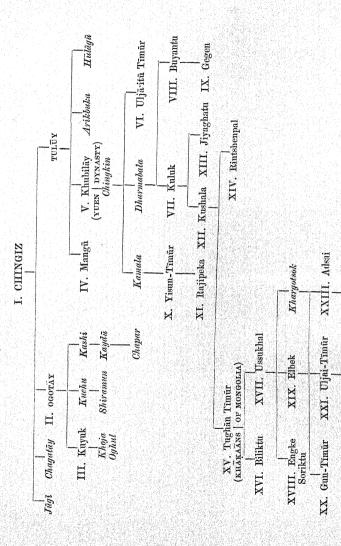
The third period is the history of the disastrous results of Dayan's decentralizing policy—eivil war among the Divided Tribes, and the consequent absorption of them one by one by the Manchu power which had newly risen on the ruins of the Ming in China. Internal wars, separate dynasties, and universal disunion, soon brought even the nominal sovereignty of the Khākaāns to an end; and after 1634 the descendants of Khubilāy were mere vassals of China.

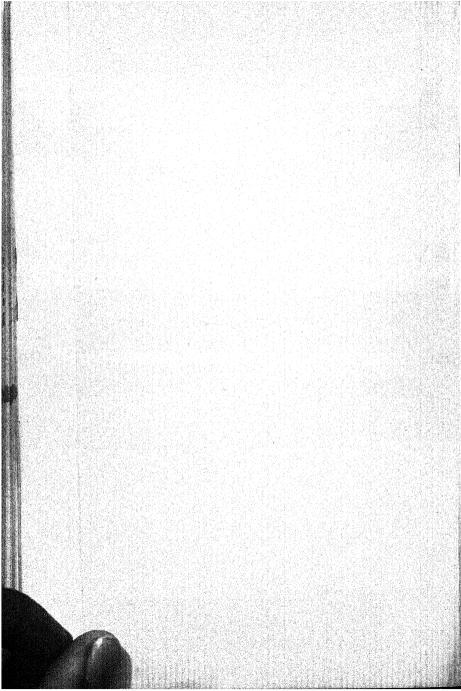
GREAT KHĀNS

A.H.								A.D.
603	Chingiz Khān	•		•	•	•		1206
624	Ogotāy .		•	•				1227
639	Interregnum: Ti	uraki	na					1241
644	Kuyuk .	•						1246
646	Mangū .				- 1			1248
		YUEN	DYN	ASTY				
655	Khubilāy .							1257
693	Ūljā itū .						•	1294
706	Kuluk .							1307
711	Buyantu .							1311
720	Gegen .	•			•			1320
723	Yisun-Tīmūr							1323
728	Rajipeka .		•		•			1328
729	Kushala .	•	•					1329
729	Jiyaghatu .		•					1329
732	Rintshenpal .							1332
732	Tughān-Tīmūr							1332
	DI	MINIS	SHED	EMPII	RE			
771	Biliktu .							1370
780	Ussukhal .							1378
790	Engke Soriktu							1388
794	Elbek .	•						1392
802	Gun-Tīmūr .							1400
805	Uljai-Tīmūr						•	1403
814	Delbek .	•					•	1411
837	Adsai							1434
843	Taisong .							1439
856	Akbarji .						•	1452

216		MONGOLS	
857	Ukektu		. 1453
857	Molon		. 1453
867	Mandaghol		. 1463
875	Dayan		. 1470
951	Bodi	DIVIDED TRIBES	. 1544
951 955	Kudang		. 1544
964	Sasaktu		. 1557
1001	Setzen		. 1593
1013	Lingdan		. 1604
-1043			-1634
		[Manchu Taturs]	

SUPREME KHĀNS





а.н. а.д. . 654—750 82. MONGOLS OF PERSIA * 1256—1349

It was in the reign of Mangū that Persia was given a royal dynasty in the House of Hūlāgū (of the line of Tulūy), called Il-khāns, or provincial Khāns, to indicate the homage they owed and invariably acknowledged (very cheaply) to the supreme Khākaāns. Hūlāgū had little difficulty in establishing his authority over the country allotted to him. The ambitious Shah of Khwarizm whom Chingiz had routed had already cleared the way by conquering the better part of Persia, and there were no formidable opponents to meet. Hūlāgū speedily drove before him the small princes who were trying to build their little dynasties on the ruins of the great empire of Khwarizm; came to Baghdad and cruelly murdered -Musta'sim, the feeble representative of the 'Abbasid Caliphs; and discovered no serious obstacle in his path till he was checked in Syria by the valiant Mamluks of Egypt, who kept him successfully at arm's length. Hūlāgū was now master of

^{*} Howorth, iii.

all the provinces of Persia and Asia Minor from India to the Mediterranean. His dominions marched with those of Chagatāy and Jūjī on the north, and with the territory of the Egyptian Sultāns on the south; and within these limits for nearly a century his dynasty reigned in practical independence, whilst rendering a certain feudal homage to the remote Khākaān in China. Save for an occasional contest over the succession, the country was quietly and peaceably governed, and the Īl-khāns showed a praiseworthy desire to emulate the examples of earlier rulers of Persia in the encouragement of science and letters.

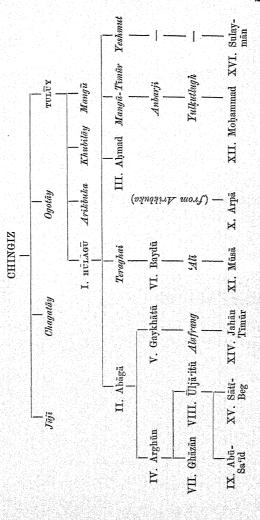
In the reign of Abū-Saʻīd, however, the dynasty was undermined by the same causes which had previously destroyed the power of the Caliphs and the Seljūks, and were destined at last to bring about the downfall of the Mamlūks in Egypt: rival amīrs, generals, ministers, fanatics, began to take a large share in the government of the country, and in their jealousies and animosities lay the prime danger of the Īl-khāns. After Abū-Saʻīds death the throne of Persia became the toadstool on which the puppet sovereigns set up by rival amīrs seated themselves only to find it crumbling beneath them. Two great houses tore Persia in sunder: that of Amīr Chūpūn, a favourite

general of Ghāzān and of his successors; and that of Amīr Hosayn the Jalayr, also called the Ilkanian. Each of these had a son named Hasan, distinguished by the epithets Great and Little; the son of Chūpan was Amīr Hasan Kuchuk or the Little; and the son of the Jalayr was Amīr Shaykh Hasan Buzurg or the Great. Their power was immediately felt. Arpā Khān, a descendant not of Hūlāgū but of Arikbuka his brother, was placed on the throne after Abū-Sa'īd's death, but was deposed the same year (1336) by Mūsā, who drew his pedigree from Baydū the sixth Il-khān. Mūsā was quickly displaced by the nominees of the Greater Hasan, whose rival of the line of Chupan presently set up an opposition in the sovereignty in the person of Sātī-Beg, a sister of Abū-Sa'īd, who had been the wife of Chūpān, then of Arpā, and was finally married to Sulayman, who nominally supplanted her in the After the troubled reign of Nushirwan, the supremacy. Jalayrs were the chief power in Persia, and the dynasty of Hūlāgū became extinct. The Jalayrs, Muzaffarids, Sarbadarids etc., made havor of the country till the great Timur came and swept them away.

A.H.								A.D.
654	Hūlāgi	i	•		. •			1256
663	Abāgā							1265
680	Ahmad		. •					1281
683	Arghū	i	•					1284
690	Gaykhi	ītū						1291
694	Baydū		• • • • • •	•				1295
694	Ghāzār	ı Mahmūd .						1295
703	Uljāi∙t	ū		• .				1304
716	Abū-S	aʻīd	• 1	•				1316
736	Arpã				•			1335
736	Mūsā				14.5		•	1336
		RIVAL	KH.	ĀNS*	•			
	736-8	Moḥammad		•			133	6-8
	739-52	Tughā-Timūr					133	8-51
	739-41	Jahān-Tīmūr			. 12 1 . 14 1	•	133	9-40
	739-40	Sātī-Beg (prin	cess)				133	9
	740-4	Sulaymān (m.	Sātī	Beg)			133	9-43
	745	Nüshirwän					134	4

^{*} Moḥammad, Tughā-Tīmūr, and Jahān-Tīmūr were set up as puppetkhāns by the Jalayr Amīr, Shaykh Ḥasan Buzurg; Sātī-Beg and her husband Sulaymān were nominees of the rival Amīr Ḥasan Kūchuk Chūpānī; and Nūshīrwān of -Ashraf Chūpānī. All were of the posterity of Hūlāgū, except Tughā-Tīmūr who was descended from a brother of Chingiz Khān, and Nūshīrwān whose pedigree is doubtful.

IL-KHÄNS OF PERSIA



A.H.
621—907 83. KHĀNS OF THE GOLDEN 1224—1502
HORDE

To Jūjī, the eldest son of Chingiz, were assigned the tribes of the old empire of Kara-Khitay, north of the Sīhūn or Jaxartes, and here he, dving before his father. was succeeded by his eldest son Orda. A younger son of Jūiī, Bātū, by his famous invasion of Europe, extended the appanage of his family much further to the west, and secured for himself the sovereignty of the Turkish Khānate of Kipchak. North of Bātū's territory, another brother. Tūka-Tīmūr, appears to have been allotted the district of Great Bulgaria, on the Upper Volga; a fourth son of Jūjī, Shayban, ruled the steppes now known as those of the Kirghiz Kazaks, north of Orda's appanage, and a fifth, Teval, led the Pechenegs, afterwards known as Nogays, between the Ural and Yemba. All these tribes and their chiefs were more or less subject to the family of Bātū, which, although a younger branch, had acquired the greatest power and had made their capital Saray on the Volga the metropolis of the Jujid empire; and all these tribes are included in the general name Golden Horde, socalled from the Khān's royal camp, Sir Orda or Golden Camp. It must be added that only the ruling family and the cream of the army were of Mongol race: the vast majority of the tribes allotted to the sons of Jūjī were conquered Turks or Turkomans.

The family of Jūjī has, therefore, to be considered in the following distinct lines:—

- A. The line of Bātū, chief Khāns of the Golden Horde, ruling the Blue Horde in Western Kipchak (1224-1359).
- B. The line of Orda, titular heads of the family, ruling the White Horde in Eastern Kipchak (1226– 1428), Khāns of the Golden Horde in Western Kipchak after Bātū's line (1378–1502); and finally decaying as Khāns of Astrakhān (1466–1554).
- C. The line of Tūka-Tīmūr, Khāns of Great Bulgaria, north of Kipchak; occasional Khāns of the Golden Horde in Western Kipchak; finally Khāns of Kazan (1438-1552), Kazimof (1450-1678), and Ķrim (1420-1783).
- D. The line of Shaybān, in the Uzbeg or Kirghiz Kazak steppes (1224-1659); afterwards migrating and becoming Khāns of Khiva and Bukhārā (1500-1872).

A. The line of Bātā:—Chief Khāns of the Golden Horde; appanage, the Blue Horde in Western Kipchak* (1224-1359).

Bātū's line had the privilege of ruling what was emphatically the Great Khanate of the West. Its history is important in its relations with the growth of Russia. At first the liege-lords of the Russian princes, receivers of their tribute, and owners of their daughters, it was the fate of the Great Khāns of Kipchak eventually to become the vassals of those whom they had once held in bondage. But before this stage in the decay of the Golden Horde, Bātū's line had become extinct, and the Khāns had been supplied from his brothers' families. So long as the descendants of Bātū held the reins of government, the great domain of the Khānate of Kipchak was maintained in all its power. The history of this line, through ten Khāns, to Jānī-Beg, the last great ruler of this branch of Jūjī's family, is comparatively plain. But on his death in 1357 anarchy ensued. His son Birdī-Beg reigned for

^{*} The country watered by the Don and the Volga, extending east and west from the Ural or Yaik to the Dnieper, and north and south from the Black Sea and Caspian to Ukek. Howorth, ii. 36-194.

two years; two Khāns asserting themselves to be sons of Jānī-Beg succeeded in a single year; and then follows an intricate period of twenty years of rival candidates.

There were five branches of Jūjī's house from which claimants for the Golden Khanate might spring, on the extinction of Bātū's line. North and south, in Great Bulgaria and the Krim, ruled the numerous progeny of Tūka-Tīmūr. South also, by the Caucasus, camping along the Terek and Kuma, were the descendants of Baraka, the younger brother and second successor to Bātū, to whom the Golden Horde owed much of its terrible prestige. East of the Great Khanate was the White Horde with its chiefs of the family of Orda; and also east, but further north, were the Uzbeg tribes of Shayban's leading; whilst along the northern shore of the Caspian the clans of Nogav pastured their herds. The attribution of the fifteen khāns of this period of rival families to their several ancestors in the table on page 230 is partly conjectural, but their dates are established by coins. In 1378, the sovereignty of the Golden Horde passed into the family of Orda in the person of Töktāmish.

B. The line of Orda:—Appanage, the White Horde in Eastern Kipchak,* 1226-1428; Khāns of the Golden Horde in Western Kipchak, 1378-1502; Khāns of Astrakhān, 1466-1554.

Although Bātū was the most powerful of the sons of Jūjī, Orda the eldest inherited his father's appanage by the Jaxartes, and received a special homage as hereditary head of the family. He ruled the left division of the Golden Horde, known as the White Horde (Āķ Orda), (a colour which ranked higher than the Blue), in distinction from the right wing, or Bātū's tribes, which were designated the Blue Horde (Kōk Orda) in token of imaginary dependence. Living in the far-away steppes beyond the Caspian, the White Horde soon yielded the palm to its Blue brethren on the Don and Volga; but in its rough wintry life it retained a vigour and hardihood which eventually placed its rulers on the throne of the more civilized and decayed descendants of Bātū.

Of the earlier rulers of the White Horde little is

^{*} The country of the Lower Jaxartes and the Ulugh and Küchuk Tāg Mountains: bounded on the west by Bāṭū's Blue Horde, on the north by Shaybān's Uzbegs, on the east by Chagatāy's Khānate, on the south by the desert of Kizil Kumm and the Alexandrovski rauge. Howorth, ii. 216–362.

known; the Khānate passed regularly from father to son; and the only noticeable fact is the possession by Kuchi of a territory at Ghazna and Bāmiyān under the suzerainty of either the Chagatay Khans or the Il-khans of Persia. Ūrūs Khān is the first chief of Orda's line who possesses any individuality in the history of the White Horde. He had the distinction of defeating the troops of Timur more than once. Timur in his overbearing fashion had appointed to the sovereignty of the tribes of Juji's appanage a member of Orda's family, Töktāmish, whose father had been killed and he himself exiled by Urus Khan. Assisted by the troops supplied by Timur to carry his nomination into effect, Tōktāmish sustained several repulses at the hands of Urus, and it was not till after the death of this Khān and the short reign of Tōktakya his son that Tōktāmish was able to wrest the command of the White Horde from another son of Urus, Timur Malik.

Töktāmish is 'the last really great figure in the history of the Golden Horde.' After seizing the throne of the White Horde he marched upon Western Kipchak, defeated Mamāy, the king-maker of Sarāy, and by this victory in 1378 (780) put an end to the division between the White and the Blue Hordes, and united Eastern and Western

Kipchak under his sole rule. Henceforward Orda's family ruled the Blue Horde, bringing no doubt the cream of the White Horde with them; and their original camping-grounds gradually passed into the hands of the descendants of Shayban. Under Töktamish the Golden Horde recovered much of its prestige. A great campaign was carried into Russia, Moscow was sacked and burnt (1382), and the Grand Principality was ravaged with the ancient fury of the Mongols. This revival of the glory of Kipchak, however, was only the flicker of a dying torch. Töktāmish had the misfortune or the ingratitude to quarrel with the prince who had helped him to his success; and no one offended Timur with impunity. The great conqueror in two campaigns, one marked by the battle of Urtupa on the 18th June, 1391, and the second by a crushing defeat near the Terek in 1395, when Töktämish had returned from exile, destroyed for ever the power of the Khāns of Kipchak. Tōktāmish indeed re-entered Sarāy in 1398, after Tīmūr's departure, but he was speedily driven out again by Tīmūr Kutlugh, son of his old enemy, Urus, and forced to take refuge with the Lithuanian prince Vitut, whom he involved in war with the Tatars; he died in 1406.

The period succeeding the overthrow of Tōktāmish is one of the most obscure in the labyrinth of dark passages which the history of the Golden Horde affords. It is filled with the incessant struggles of Rival Families for the throne. There were at least three distinct sets of candidates for the decayed Khānship: the family of Ūrūs Khān, supported by the Nogāy chief Idiku, the second king-maker of Kipchak; the sons of Tōktāmish; and some younger members of the family of Shaybān. The table on page 232 will give an idea of this confused period. The rival Khāns not only ruled simultaneously in Kipchak, but held the same cities in the same years; and the history of Sarāy and other large towns must have been the record of continual sieges and recaptures.

This is the end of the Golden Horde. It was absorbed by Russia in 1502 (907), and its history degenerates into the petty annals of its scattered fragments. Of these one alone belonged to the family of Orda—the insignificant Khānate of Astrakhān,* founded by Ķāsim, a grandson of Kūchuk Moḥammad, about 1466, and held by his descendants until its abolition in 1554 by the Grand Prince of Moscow.

^{*} Howorth, ii. 349-362.

-780

KHANS OF THE GOLDEN HORDE

i. THE BLUE HORDE OF WESTERN KIPCHAK

		a. F.	AMILY	OF B	ĀTŪ		
А.Н.							A.D.
621	Bātū .						. 1224
654	Sartak						. 1256
654	Baraka				11/20		. 1256
664	Mangū-T	imiir					. 1266
679	Tūda-Ma	กรูน					. 1280
686	[Tūla Bu	ghā]					. 1287
689	Tēķtū						. 1290
712	Uzbeg						. 1312
741	Tini-Beg						. 1340
741	Jāni-Beg	Maha	ūd,				. 1340
758	Birdi-Be	Moh:	mmad .				. 1357
760	Ķūlnā						. 1359
760	Nūrūz-B	eg .					. 1359
Vitalija.		b. R	IVAL.	FAMIL	IES		
OF	SHAYBĀN			orda		0.	p tüka-tīmür
A.H.							
760 K	ıid r						
762 M	ırdüd	762	Tīmūr	Khōja		762	Kildî Beg
		762	Murid	Khōja			
764-8 Pt	ilād Khōja	764	Kutlng	şh Khôj	a	764	'Azīz Shaykh
		764	'Abd	Alläh			
						768	Hasan
772 Ti	d ün- Beg	771	Moḥai	nmad B	ülāk	77	2
775 III	oān	7	S0				
777 K	häghän	E PUTE III					
779 'A	rab Shāh						

[780 United to White Horde 1378]

ii. THE WHITE HORDE OF EASTERN KIPCHAK FAMILY OF ORDA

A.H.	요즘하는데 그렇다 나는 하는데 하나가 당근하다.	A.D.
623	Orda	1226
679	Kūchī	1280
701	Bāyān	1301
709	Sāsibūkā	1309
c. 715	Ibisan	1315
720	Mubārak Khōja	1320
745	Chimtay	1344
762	Ūrūs .	1361
777	Tōktakya	1375
777	Tīmūr Malik	1375
778	Töktāmish Ghiyāth-al-din	1376
 793	(who unites Blue and White Hordes 1378)	1391

[Rival Families]

OF SHAYBAN

Sayyid Ahmad

iii. BIVAL FAMILIES

	Ur URDA			OF SHALDAN
Eastern Kipchak	House of Urus		House of Töktámish	
branca Koirijak	797 Timur Katlugh 802 Shadi Deg	703	Beg Pulād	1.00
		814 815	Jalāl-a'⁄-dīn Karīm Birdī	800-22 Jarwish
823 Burāķ	818 Chakra	817 e. 818	Kibak Jabar Birdi	822 Sayyid Alima
(seizes part of West Kipchak 827–831)	827 Küchuk Mohammad —c. 864			
FAMILY OF				

[907 Final submission to Russia. 1502]

Mahmüd Abnad Sayyid Ahmad Murtadā Shaykh Ahmad

r. 864 864

Dawlat Birdi (in absence of Burik) TUKA-TIMUR

830

A.H.

A.D.

c. 823—1197 84. KHĀNS OF THE ĶRIM (CRIMEA) c. 1420—1783

C. The Line of Tūka-Tīmūr:—Appanage, Great Bulgaria, and subsequently Krim and Kaffa; occasional Khāns of the Golden Horde; finally, Khāns of Kazan, Kazimof, and Krim.*

Tūka-Tīmūr was the youngest son of Jūjī, and was attached to the left (or Orda's) wing of the Golden Horde, but probably had his own camping-grounds on the Upper Volga, including part at least of Great Bulgaria. Almost nothing is known of this branch in its original seats. Mangū-Tīmūr (of Bātū's line) gave Urang-Tīmūr, son of Tūka-Tīmūr, Ķrim and Kaffa, and the family being thus established north and south of Bātū's Khānate soon began to interfere in its dynastic succession. We have seen how three Khāns of the first period of rival families belonged probably to Tūka-Tīmūr's line, and one of the second period. But the chief importance of this branch is after the downfall of the Golden Khānate which followed upon Tīmūr's invasions.

^{*} Howorth, ii. 198-216, 274, 363-626, 1074-5

One of the line, Ulugh Mohammad, after attempting to seize the Great Khānate on Burāk's death, betook himself in 1438 to his old possession of Great Bulgaria, and there revived his forefathers' Khānate, under the title of Khānate of Kazan, which, no longer overshadowed by the Great Khānate on its south, became an independent thorn in the side of the growing Muscovite giant. With the death, however, of Mohammad Amīn, in 1519, the Mohammadan posterity of the founder of Kazan came to an end, and Khāns of the true faith had to be transplanted from the Kazimof, Krim, Astrakhān and other stocks, under the auspices of Russia, who finally suppressed the Khānate and appointed a Russian governor of Kazan in 1552.

When Ulugh Moḥammad was murdered by his son Maḥmūdak, in 1446, two of his other sons fled to Russia, and after some service in the Muscovite army one of these, Ķāsim, was granted the town and district of Gorodetz on the Oka, in the division of Riazan. He gave the town his own name, and the line of Khāns ruling here, and known as the Khāns of Kazimof, were used by Russia to play off against their more powerful neighbour at Kazan, and were allowed to supply a couple of Khāns to the greater Khānate on the ex-

tinction of Ulugh Mohammad's direct Muslim line. This Khānate, which never had a really independent existence, was absorbed by Russia in 1678.

The most important of the three Khānates sprung from the house of Tūka-Tīmūr was that of the Krim. Ulugh Moḥammad had a brother, Tāsh-Tīmūr, who was once a general under Tōktāmish, and was the actual founder of the powerful dynasty of the Khāns of the Krim or Crimea, though his son, Hājji Girāy, is generally regarded as the first Khān. The Krim dynasty was always an element in the Eastern Question, and as an outpost of Turkey or an ally of Russia was an object of consideration on both sides. Eventually the inconvenience of these violent neighbours was agreed between Russia and Turkey, and the Khānate of the Krim was extinguished by treaty in 1783. A lineal descendant of these powerful Khāns, one Sultān Krim Girāy Kattī Girāy, settled in Edinburgh and married a Scottish lady.*

^{*} Athenœum, No. 2762

KHĀNS OF THE ĶRIM (CRIMEA)

A.H.						A.D
e. 823	Hājjī Girāy				•	c. 1420
871	Nār-Dawlat					1466
873	Manglī Girāy 1					1469
878	Nar-Dawlat (restored)					1474
882	Jānī-Beg Girāy 1 .					1477
883	Mangli Giray (restored)					1478
921	Mohammad Girāy r .					1515
929	Gházī Girāy r				•	1523
929	Saʻādat Girāy r					1523
938	Islām Girāy I .					1532
938	Şāḥib Girāy r					1532
958	Dawlat Girāy 1					1551
985	Mohammad Girāy 11 .					1577
992	Islām Girāy 11					1584
996	Ghāzī Girāy 11					1588
1002	Fath Girāy 1		•			1594
1002	Ghāzī Girāy 11 (restored)					1594
1017	Salāmat Girāy 1 .	•				1608
1019	Jānī-Beg Girāy 11 .				•	1610
1031	Moḥammad Girāy III .					1627
1036	Jānī-Beg II (restored) .					1635
1045	Ināyat Girāy					1638
1048	Bahādur Girāy					1642
1052	Mohammad Giray IV .	٠				1644
1054	Islām Girāy m					
1064	Mohammad IV (restored)			•		1654
1075	'Ādil Girāy . ,				•	1665
1081	Selīm Girāy r					1670
1088	Murād Girāy			•		1677
1094	Hājjī Girāv 11					1683

1095	Selīm i (restored) .					1684
1102	Saʻādat Girāy m					1691
1102	Ṣafā Girāy					1691
1103	Selīm I (again restored)					1692
1109	Dawlat Girāy 11 .					1698
1114	Selīm i (again restored)					1702
1117	Ghāzī Girāy III					1705
1119	Kaplan Girāy r					1707
1119	Dawlat Girāy (restored)					1707
1125	Kaplan I (restored) .					1713
1127	Ķarā Dawlat Girāy .					1715
1127	Saʻādat Girāy mr .					1715
1136	Manglī Girāy 11 .					1724
1142	Kaplan I (again restored) .				1730
1149	Fath Girāy 11					1736
1150	Mangli II (restored) .					1737
1152	Salāmat Girāy 11 .				Ý.	1739
1156	Selīm Girāy 11			•	•	1743
1161	Arslān Girāy					1748
1168	Ḥākim Girāy					1755
1171	Ķrīm Girāy					1758
1177	Selīm Girāy III	•				1764
1180	Arslān Girāy (restored)			•		1767
1181	Makhşūd Girāy 1 .					1767
1182	Ķrim Girāy (restored)					1768
1184	Dawlat Girāy III .					1770
1184	Kaplan Girāy 11			•		1771
1184	Selīm III (restored) .					1771
1185	Makhṣūd Girāy 11 .					1771
1185	Şāḥib Girāy 11					1772
1189	Dawlat III (restored) .					1775
1191	Shāhīn Girāy				•	1777
 1197	[Crimea ceded	to Ru	issia]			1783

KHANS OF THE CRIMEA

237

D. The Line of Shaybān:—Appanage, the Uzbeg country (between the Ural and Chu rivers); occasional Khāns of the Golden Horde; Khāns or Czars of Tiumen, eirc. 1226—1659; Khāns of Bukhārā, 1500—1868, and of Khiva, 1515—1872.*

When Bātū invaded Hungary in 1240, his brother Shaybān accompanied him, and acquitted himself so well that Bātū not only made him King of Hungary, a title of a somewhat nominal value, but gave him an appanage of certain tribes north of Orda's Khānate. Shaybān was to camp in summer from the Ural mountains to the rivers Ilek and Irghiz, and in winter about the lands watered by the Sir, Chu, and Sarisu. His descendant in the sixth generation, Mangū-Tīmūr, was a contemporary of the great Khān Uzbeg of the Golden Horde, and from him the tribes of Shaybān's appanage took the name of Uzbegs, which has since become famous. On the extinction of Bātū's line, the family of Shaybān supplied several Khāns to the Golden Horde; and in the second period of rival families, after the overthrow of

^{*} Howorth, ii. 686-1010

Töktämish, the house of Shaybān is represented, in all probability, by Darwish Khān and Sayyid Ahmad.

The home-line of Shayban remained in the original camping-grounds and assumed the title of *Czars of the Tiumen*, under which they were obeyed over a great part of Siberia. They survived till 1659, when their country was occupied by the Kalmuks: but for some time before this their authority had been purely nominal.

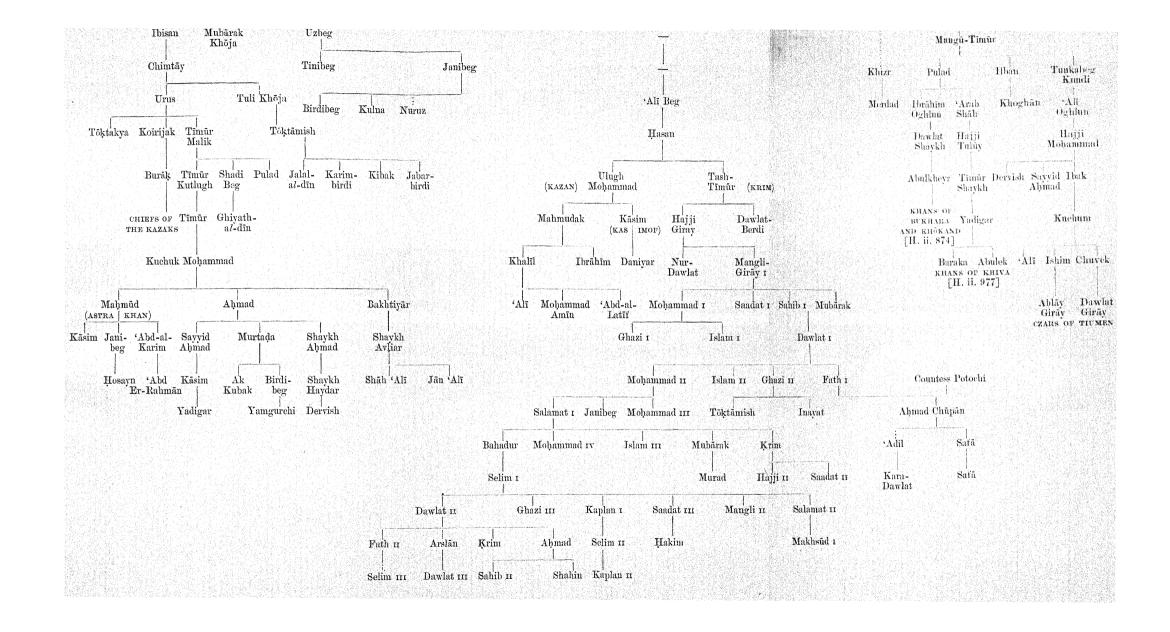
Much more important were the branches descended from Pūlād, son of Mangū-Tīmūr, and once ruler of the Golden Horde. Pūlād's two sons, Ibrāhīm and 'Arab-Shāh. were respectively ancestors of the Khāns of Bukhārā and Khwārizm or Khiva. The former Khānate was founded by Mohammad Shaybani, grandson of Abū-l-Khayr, who was grandson of Ibrāhīm, in 1500, and survives to the present day, although General Kaufmann made it a Russian dependency in 1868. 'Arab-Shāh, the founder of the Khanate of Khiva, is also known as, if not a Khān of the Golden Horde, at least a striker of coins in Kipchak just before the invasion of Töktāmish. descendant in the fifth generation, Ilbars Khān, took forcible possession of Transoxiana and adjacent provinces after Shaybānī's death, probably about 1515, and his

posterity are still called Khāns of Khiva, but they have been tributary to Russia since 1872. The history of these Khānates, which sprang up on the ruins of the empire of Tīmūr, belong to a later section (XIII).

It should be added that another son of Jūjī, Teval, was the chief of the Pechenegs, camping about the river Bug in Southern Russia, and was the grandfather of Nogāy, who took a large part in the affairs of the Golden Horde, but afterwards fell out with Tōktū and was driven, along with his tribes, who adopted the name of Nogāys, beyond the Volga, and found settlements between the Ural and the Yemba. The history of this horde is very fragmentary, and their state was peculiarly migratory.*

* Howorth, ii. 1011-1068







A.H.

A.D.

624 - 760

85. CHAGATĀY KHĀNS
(TRANSOXIANA)

1227 - 1358

The Khānātes founded by three sons of Chingiz—Ogotāy, Tulūy, and Jūjī—have in turn been noticed. There remains Chagatāy, who was allotted the appanage of Mā-warā-I-nahr, or Transoxiana (Bukharia), with part of Kāshghar, Badakhshān, Balkh, and Ghazna, and who founded the Khānate of those regions. The history of his descendants is very scantily recorded, and, beyond occasional raids over the Persian border and internal disputes, nothing of note has been set down. Two members of Ogotāy's family ('Alī and Dānishmandja) intrude themselves into the series, proving the presence of Ogotāy chiefs of rank and importance in the Chagatāy dominions (pp. 210, 265). The genealogy and chronology of this branch are alike doubtful; and the following list is merely tentative.

A.H.								A.D.
624	Chagatāy .				•	2.1 • 1		1227
639	Karā-Hūlāgū			4				1242
645	Yisü Mangü .			•				1247
650	Ķarā-Hūlāgū (re	stored	7)					1252
650	Organa Khātūn							1252
659	Algū			•				1261
664	Mubārak Shāh				417			1266
664	Burāķ Khān .							1266
668	Nikpāy .							1270
670	Tüka-Tīmūr	4.7						1272
c. 672	Duwā Khān .						c.	1274
706	Kunjuk Khān			•				1306
708	Tālikū							1308
709	Kibak Khān							1309
709	Yisunbughā .							1309
c. 718	Kibak Khan (res	tored)	•					1318
721	Ilehīkadāy .							1321
721	Duwa Timur							1321
722	Tirmashirīn .							1322
730-4 9	Sinjar? .							1330-4 9
734	Jingishay .			•				1334
c. 735	Būzūn					•	c.	1335
c. 739	Yisun Timür						c.	1339
c. 741	'Alī (of Ogotāy s	tock)					с.	1340
c. 743	Mohammad .						e.	1342
744	Kazan							1343
747	Dānishmandja (o	f Ogo	tāy ste	ock)				1346
749	Būyān Kulī .							1348
 760								1358
	[Anarchy a	nd rie	al chi	efs. 1	ıntil			

771 Supremacy of Timur 1370.]

* This table has been kindly arranged for me by Sir Henry Howorth

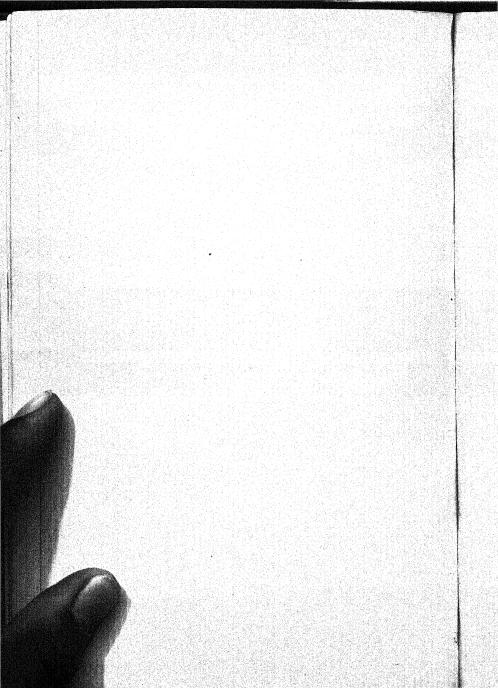
Timur Shah

Ilyās Khōja

Ķābul Sultān

XXII. Mohammad

'Adil Sulțăn



XII. PERSIA

SÆC. XIV-XIX

- 86. JALAYRS (-'IRĀK)
- 87. MUZAFFARIDS (FĀRS)
- 88. SARBADĀRIDS (KHURĀSĀN)
- 89. KARTS (HERĀT)

 TĪMŪRIDS (See XIII)
- 90. ĶARĀ-ĶUYUNLĪ (ADHARBĪJĀN)
- 91. AĶ-ĶUYUNLĪ (ADHARBĪJĀN)
- 92. SAFÁVIDS
- 93. AFGHĀNS

SHĀHS

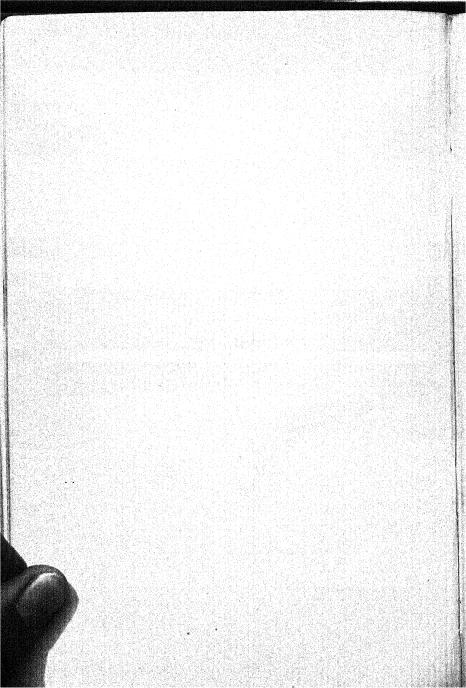
94. AFSHĀRIDS

OF

95. ZANDS

PERSIA

96. ĶĀJĀRS



XII. PERSIA

SÆC. XIV-XIX

On the decay of the power of the Persian Mongols a number of prominent chiefs and provincial governors asserted their independence. Of these the Jalayrs were the most powerful, and held the provinces of -'Irak and Adharbījān, in which they were succeeded by the Turkomāns of the Black and White Sheep. The more eastern provinces were ruled by the Muzaffarids, but not without a severe struggle with Abū-Ishāk and other members of the family of Mahmud Shah Inju, whose seat was Ispahan. north-east, Khurāsān was for a time divided between the Sarbadārids and the Kart Maliks of Herāt. Tīmūr swept across Persia in 1384-93, and his descendants held part of the country for a century. At the beginning of the 16th century, however, Shāh Ismā'īl the Safavid established his authority over all the provinces governed by the Tīmūrids, Turkomāns, and minor dynasties, and presently added Khurāsān, since which time the modern kingdom of the Shāhs of Persia has remained practically unchanged in its boundaries, save for some losses on the west to Turkey.

а.н. 736—814

86. JALAYRS

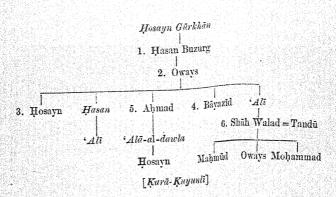
A.D. 1336-1411

(-'IRĀĶ, ETC.)

The chiefs of the tribe of Jalayrs, also called Ilkanians, became the leading family in Persia after the death of the Mongol Abū-Sa'īd. Their head, Shaykh Hasan Buzurg ('the Great'), as has been seen (pp. 219, 220), set up three puppets on the Mongol throne; after which he assumed sovereign functions himself, and taking possession of -Trak made Baghdad his capital. His son Oways, who succeeded him in 757 (1356), took Adharbījān and Tabrīz from the Golden Horde (759), and added -Mosil and Divar-Bakr to his dominions (766). Husayn, his successor, was engaged in wars with his neighbours the Muzaffarids of eastern Persia, and with the Turkomans of the Black Sheep, who had made themselves dominant in Armenia and the country south of Lake Van; until the latter agreed to become his allies (779). On his death in 1382 (784), the kingdom was divided between his two sons; Adharbījān and -'Irāk falling to Sultān Ahmad, and part of Kurdistān (for a year) to Bāyazīd. On the invasion of Tīmūr, who overran northern Persia and Armenia in 1384-7, and reduced Baghdad, Mesopotamia, Diyar-Bakr, and Van in 1393 (796), Sultan Ahmad fled to Egypt, where he took refuge with the Mamlük Sultan Barkük, who assisted him to recover Baghdad after Timur's return to Samarkand. From this time until Tīmūr's death in 1405 (807) Sultān Ahmad's life was spent in losing and recapturing his dominions, and when in 808 he was once more actual ruler of Baghdad, his breach with Karā-Yūsuf the Turkomān and his ensuing invasion of Adharbījān ended in his defeat and death, 1410 (813). His nephew Shāh Walad continued to govern Baghdad until the arrival of the Black Sheep in 1411; and Shah Walad's widow, Tandū (who had previously been married to the Mamlūk Barķūķ) reigned at Wāsit, -Başra, and Shūstar (doing homage, however, to the Tīmūrid Shāh Rukh) till 819, when her stepson succeeded to the government, and was followed by his brothers Oways (822-829) and Mohammad, and by their cousin Husayn, who was killed by the Black Sheep Turkomāns.*

^{*} See Sir H. H. Howorth, History of the Mongols, iii, 654-679.

		A.D.
A.H.	Shaykh Hasan Buzurg · · · ·	1336
736		1356
757	Shaykh Oways	1374
777	Hosayn	
7	84-5 Bāyazīd (in Kurdistān) · · · ·	1382
784	Sultan Ahmad	1002
	(Repeatedly expelled by Timur 796-807)	
813	Shah Walad	1410
010		-1411



а.н. 713—795

87. MUZAFFARIDS

A.D. 1313—1393

(FĀRS, KIRMĀN, AND KURDISTĀN)

The Amīr -Muzaffar, founder of this dynasty, a grandson of Ghiyāth-al-dīn Ḥājjī of Khurāsān, after holding various posts at the court of the Mongols of Persia, was appointed governor of Maybudh near Ispahan. son Mubāriz-al-dīn Moḥammad succeeded him in his government in 1313 (713), and received the much more important command of Yazd in Fars in 1319 (719) from the Mongol Abū-Sa'īd. Kirmān was added in 1340 (741), and after a prolonged struggle with Abū-Ishāk Injū, Mohammad captured Shīrāz and all Fārs in 1353 (754), and added Ispahān in 1356 (758), when Abū-Ishāk was executed. After carrying his arms successfully as far north as Tabrīz, Moḥammad was deposed and blinded in 1357 (759), and, although restored for a brief space, * died in a second exile in 1364 (765). His successors retained the government of Fars, Kirman, and Kurdistan until the irruption of Tīmūr in 1387.* The poet Hāfiz lived at the court of Shāh Shujā'.

^{*} Howorth, iii, 693-716.

Shāh Man	sur Shah Yahya 3. Zayn-	al-'Ābidīn	l Ahmad
8haraf-al-d † 754	īn -Muzaffar 2. Shāh Shujā		Shāh Sulţān
	1. Moḥammad		daughter
	-Muzaffar 		
— 795			—1393
789	Sulțăn Ahmad (at Kirmān) Shāh Manşūr (at Ispahān)	contemporary	. 1387
700	Shāh Yaḥyā (at Yazd))	
	(Expelled by T	imūr)	—1387
786-9	Mujāhid-al-dīn 'Alī Zayn-a	l-'Abidīn ,	. 1384-
759	Jalāl-al-dīn Shāh Shujā'		. 1357
713	Mubariz-al-din Mohammad	bMuzaffar	. 1313
A.H.			A.D.

[Tīmūrīds]

а.н. 737—783

88. SARBADĀRIDS

A.D. 1337—1381

(KHURĀSĀN)

'Abd-al-Razzāk, a native of the village of Bashtīn in Khurāsān, and at one time in the service of the Ilkhān Abū-Sa'īd, in 1337 (737) headed a rebellion of his countrymen against the oppression of the local governor. The rebels took the name of Sar-ba-dār or "Head to the gibbet" in token of the neck-or-nothing-ness of their cause. Nevertheless they obtained possession of Sabzawār and the neighbouring district, and held it for nearly half a century, during which period twelve successive chiefs assumed the command, nine of whom suffered violent deaths.

 783	[Abolished by Timūr]			 1381
766	'Alī -Mu ayyad			1364
761	-Ḥasan -Dāmighānī			1360
760	Luțf-Allah			1359
760	Haydar - Ķaṣṣāb			1359
756	Zahīr-al-dīn			1355
753	Y aḥyā			1352
748	Shams-al-dīn 'Alī			1347
747	Fadl-Allah	•		1346
746	Isfandiyār		•	1346
744	Ay-Tīmūr Moḥammad		•	1344
738	Wajih-al-dîn Mas'üd b. Fadl-Allāh			1338
737	'Abd-al-Razzāķ b. Fadl-Allāh .			1337
A.H.				A.D.

A.H. A.D. 643—791 89. KARTS 1245—1389 (HERÂT)

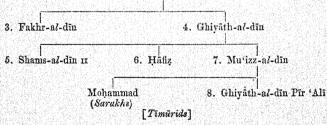
The Maliks of Herāt of the Kart race of Ghōr had held their government from the early days of the Mongol rule in Persia. As the Mongols grew weak, the Karts became an important power in Khurāsān, until Herāt was conquered by Tīmūr in 1381 (783), and, after a period of vassalage, the dynasty was extinguished in 1389 (791).

A.H.	#전 : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : :	A.D.
643	Shams-al-dîn r	. 1245
6	77-82 Rukn-al-dīn, contemp. 1278-83	
684	Fakhr-a/-dīn	. 1285
708	Ghiyāth-a/-dīn	. 1308
729	Shams-n/-din rr	. 1328
730	Hāfiz	. 1329
732	Muʻizz-al-din	. 1331
772	Ghiyāth-al-dīn Pīr 'Alī	. 1370
-791		-1389

Rukn-al-dīn Abū-Bakr b. 'Othmān

1. Shams-n/-din I

2. Rukn-al-din



л.н. 780—874

90. KARĀ-KUYUNLĪ

a.d. 1378—1469

TURKOMANS OF THE BLACK SHEEP

(ADHARBĪJĀN, ETC.)

In the last quarter of the fourteenth century a clan of Turkomāns, known as the Black Sheep, from the device on their standard, dominated the country south of the lake of Van, and, having allied themselves with the Jalayr Sultān Ḥosayn, established a dynasty in Armenia and Adharbījān. Ķarā-Yūsuf, the second chief of the line, was several times driven into exile by Tīmūr, but as often returned, and after the conqueror's death in 1405 (807) resumed his former dominions, and in 1411 added those of the Jalayrs. The Black Sheep were superseded in 1469 (874) by Uzun Ḥasan of the rival clan of the White Sheep.

A.H.				А.н.
780	Ķarā-Moḥammad .			. 1378
c. 790	Ķarā-Yūsuf			. c. 1388
	802 Invasion of Timur			1400
808	Ķarā Yūsuf (restored) .			. 1405
823	Iskandar			. 1420
841	Jahān Shāh			. 1437
872	Hasan 'Alī			
874				—1469
	ΓĀk-Kuvu	n/ī]	an and a second	

[Ak-Kuyunli]

л.н. 780—908

91. ĀĶ-ĶUYUNLĪ

a.d. 1378—1502

TURKOMANS OF THE WHITE SHEEP.

(ADHĀRBĪJAN, ETC.)

The White Sheep or Ak-Kuyunlī succeeded their rivals the Black Sheep in Adharbījān and Diyār-Bakr, but after some thirty years of sole authority they were defeated by Shāh Ismā'īl the Ṣafavid at the great battle of Shurūr in 1502 (907), and the dynasty soon afterwards expired.

			A.D.
A.H.	1 (Others		1378
780	Karā-Yūluk 'Othmān .		1406
809	Ḥamza · · · ·		1444
848	Jahāngīr		
871	Uzun Hasan		1466
	Khalīl		1478
883			1479
884	Ya'kūb		1490
896	Baysunkur*		
897	Rustam		1491
902	Ahmad · · ·		1496
	Murād		1497
903	얼마 무섭할 때 그리고 있는데 시간에 하는데 그림을 받다.		1499
905	Alwand . · ·		1500
906	Mohammad		
907	Murad (restored)		1501
			1502
908			
	T Safavia	81	

^{* &#}x27;Alī and Masīḥ were rival claimants in 896.

а.н. 907—1311 92—6. SHĀHS OF PERSIA 1052—1893

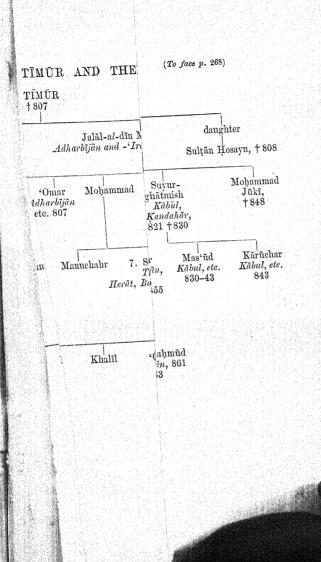
The series of the Shahs of Persia is composed of five distinct dynasties of different races: the Safavids, Afghans, Afshārids, Zands, and Kājārs. Of these the first claimed Arab lineage, for the Safavids traced their descent from the seventh Imam Musa -Kazam († 183), of the family of Hosayn the grandson of the prophet Mohammad (p. 72). Many shaykhs of the family acquired a reputation for sanctity, and among these the most celebrated saint was Shaykh Safi-al-din of Ardabil, from whom his descendants took their name of Safawi or Safavid. It was not till four generations after Shavkh Safi that one of his descendants. Haydar, added the rôle of warrior to the profession of saint. He engaged in a contest with Uzun Hasan of the White Sheep Turkomans, and his third son Isma'il, preserving a continuity of policy, seized Shīrwān, utterly defeated the Turkomans at the battle of Shurur in the spring of 1502 (907), and making Tabrīz his capital proceeded to conquer all Persia. The Tīmūrid governors and other petty dynasts were rapidly subdued, and in a few years Shāh Ismā'īl's arms had advanced through Khurāsān as far as Herāt, besides annexing the southern provinces, till his dominions stretched from the Oxus to the Persian Gulf, from Afghanistan to the Euphrates. His territories now marched with those of the 'Othmanlis, and the religious antagonism between the Shī'ite Safavids and the Sunnite 'Othmanlis, embittered by the wide-spread Shifita propaganda in Asia Minor, brought about a war. Selim the Grim, after massacring or imprisoning 40,000 Shīfites in his Asiatic dominions, led a campaign against Shāh Ismā'īl. At the head of 80,000 horsemen and 40,000 foot, Selim marched upon Persia and forced the Shah to give battle at Chaldiran (1514), when the fine generalship of Sinan Pasha and the valour of the Janizaries won the day. Selīm entered Tabrīz in triumph, and after annexing Divar-Bakr and some surrounding districts abandoned the idea of further conquests in the East in favour of an invasion of Egypt. From this time onwards there have been frequent contests over the Turko-Persian frontier, and provinces in Georgia and Armenia have been taken and re-taken, but the general boundary has not greatly varied, except when Murad IV conquered Baghdad and annexed Mesopotamia to the Turkish Empire in 1638. In the like manner the northern frontier was long contested by the Uzbegs; and Afghanistan has been

alternately part of India and part of Persia, until the establishment of an independent dynasty by Aḥmad Durrānī in 1747. Bābar, the founder of the Mogul empire in India, was an ally of Shāh Ismā'īl, and his son Humāyūn was aided in his recovery of Hindūstān by Shāh Tahmāsp. The greatest of the Ṣafavid kings was Shāh 'Abbās (1587–1629), who, seconded by Sir Anthony Shirley, the organizer of the Persian army, recovered several of the western provinces from the 'Othmānlīs, and whose reign was celebrated for the cultivation of the arts and literature, the increase of public works, and the observance of an enlightened foreign policy. He belonged to the great epoch which produced such rulers as Sulaymān the Great, Akbar, and Elizabeth.

The Safavid dynasty practically ended when the Afghāns under Mahmūd rose in revolt, seized Herāt and Mashhad, defeated Shāh Hosayn, and after a seven months' siege took the capital Ispahān in 1722 (1135). Members of the Safavid family, however, still retained a vestige of authority, chiefly in Mazandarān, and after ten years of anarchy, revolts, and Russian and Turkish invasions, Nādir Kulī the Afshārid Turk, made use of the pretext of restoring the enfeebled Safavids, to seize the

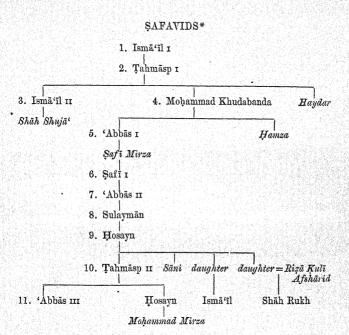
supreme power, to which he soon added the avowed as well as the real sovereignty in 1736 (1148). Nādir Shāh not only maintained the Persian kingdom in its fullest extent, but subdued Afghānistān, seized Kābul and Ķandahār (1737), pushed on to Lahore, defeated the Mogul army after an obstinate battle near Karnāl, and sacked Dehlī in March 1738 (1151). Peace was made, and for a time the Persian empire extended from the Indus to the Caucasus.

The Afshārid dynasty, numbering four Shāhs, ended in a period of anarchy, during which the Afghān Āzād held Adharbījān; 'Alī Mardān the Bakhtiyārī, Iṣpahān; Moḥammad Ḥosayn, the chief of the Ķājārs, ruled Astarabād; and Karīm Khān the Zand fought with Shāh Rukh the Afshārid for the supreme throne. The Zand eventually got the upper hand, and from 1750 (1163) to 1779 (1193) governed all Persia except Khurāsān, where Shāh Rukh the Afshārid, though old and blind, still maintained some show of authority. On the death of Ķarīm Khān a contest was waged for a dozen years between his Zand successors and Āķā Moḥammad the Kājār, which ended in the triumph of the latter, whose nephew in the fourth generation now reigns over the relics of a great people from his throne at Tihrān.



A.H. 90 7— 114	18	92). ș	AFA	VIDS		18	A.D. 502—1736
907	Ismā'īl 1		•					1502
930	Ţahmāsp 1	•						1524
984	Ismā'il 11							1576
985	Moḥammad	Khı	ıdaba	nda				1578
985	'Abbās 1							1587
1038	Şafī r .							1629
1052	'Abbās 11							1642
1077	Sulaymān r							
1105	Hosayn r							1667
1135	Ţahmāsp 11							1694
1144	'Abbās m							
1148								1731 —1736
		93.	AF	GНĀ	NS		1918 A	e e
1135	Mahmūd							1722
1137	Ashraf .				•			1725
1142								-1729
	9)4.	AFS.	HĀR	IDS			
1148	Nādir .						•	1736
1160	'Ādil .		•	•		•		1747
1161	Shāh Rukh							1748
1210								1796

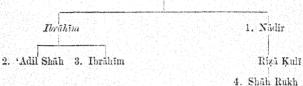
A.H.			A.D.
	95. ZANDS		
1163	Ķarīm Khān		1750
1193	Abū-l-Fath		1779
1193	'Alī Murād		1779
1193	Mohammad 'Alī		1779
1193	Şādik		1779
1196	'Alī Murād (again)	•	1782
1199	Jaffar		1785
1203	Lutf 'Alī		1789
1209			-179
	96. KĀJARS		
1193			1779
1211	Fath 'Alī		1797
1250	Mohammad		1834
1264	Nüşir-al-din, regnant		1848

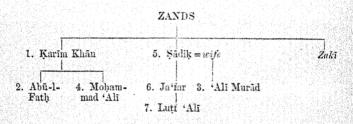


^{*} The pedigrees of the Shahs of Persia are abridged from the Catalogue of Persian Coins in the British Museum, by R. S. Poole, LL.D.

AFSHĀRIDS

Imām Kulī





ĶĀJĀRS

Mohammad Hasan

- 1. Āķā Moḥammad
 - 2. Fath 'Alī

'Abbās Ḥosayn

'Ali Zill-i Sulțin

- 3. Mohammad
- 4. Nāşir-al-dīn

XIII. TRANSOXIANA

SÆC. XIV-XIX

97. TIMŪRIDS

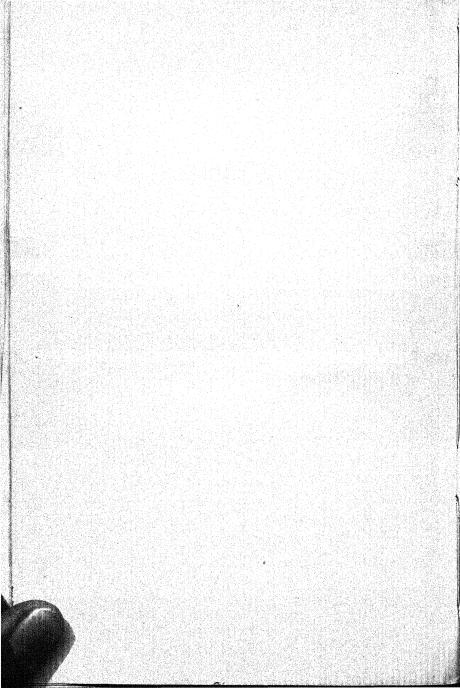
98. SHAYBĀNIDS

99. JÄNIDS OF ASTRAKHÄN

100. MANGITS

101. KHĀNS OF KHOĶAND

102. KHĀNS OF KHIVA



XIII.—TRANSOXIANA

SÆC. XIV-XIX

а.н. 771—906

97. TĪMŪRIDS

A.D. 1369—1500

Timur, or Timur Lang (Timur the Lame), commonly corrupted into Tamerlane, was related to the family of Chingiz Kaān, and one of his ancestors had been Vizīr to Chagatay the son of Chingiz and ruler of Transoxiana. Timur, who was born in 1335 (736), was appointed to the government of Kash by Tughā-Tīmūr, (p. 220), and became Vizīr to the Chagatāv Khān Suyurghātmish, whose authority he completely usurped before 1369 (771), though he allowed the Khan and his successor Mahmud to retain the nominal sovereignty until 1397 (800). In 1380 (782) Tīmūr began a long series of campaigns in Persia; and in seven years overran Khurāsān, Jurjān, Mazandarān, Sijistān, Afghānistān, Fārs, Adharbījān, and Kurdistan. An invasion by Töktāmish, the Khān of the Golden Horde, called his attention nearer home in 1388, but in 1391 (793) he inflicted a total defeat on the Khan, which, however, had to be repeated in 1395

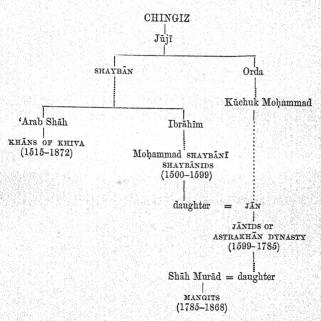
(797). Meanwhile in 1393 he had taken Baghdād from the Jalayrs, and had reduced Mesopotamia. In 1397 he entered northern India, and in the following year (801) raided Kashmīr and Dehlī. His next great movement was to the west. In 1401 he invaded Anatolia, and took Sīwās and Malatia; and in 1402 (804) totally routed the 'Othmānlī Turks at Angora and took Sulṭān Bāyazīd prisoner (p. 185). He reinstated the minor princes of Asia Minor, and, having subdued Syria and taken Aleppo and Damascus (803), he received the homage of their former possessor, the Mamlūk Sulṭān of Egypt. Whilst on the march for a still more ambitious campaign against China, Tīmūr died at Otrār, 1405 (807), aged 70.

The conquests of Tīmūr raised the kingdom of Mā-warā-l-nahr ('Beyond the River' Oxus) or Transoxiana to an importance it had never before attained. Samar-kand became the capital of an empire which stretched, in name at least, from Dehlī to Damascus, and from the Sea of Aral to the Persian Gulf; and although much of Tīmūr's conquest was rather a raid than an annexation, yet Transoxiana remained for some time the centre of a kingdom which embraced most of Persia and Afghānistān besides the provinces beyond the Oxus. But Tīmūr's

empire was too unwieldy to be maintained in all its original vastness. When the petty dynasties of Persia, Karts and Sarbadārids, Muzaffarids and Jalayrs, had been swept away, and the Turks had been driven out of Anatolia, and all Western Asia from the Hindu Kush to the Mediterranean trembled before one man, a reign of terror and not an organized empire had been established. As soon as the great conqueror was dead, Ottomans, Jalayrs and Turkomans began to recover their lost provinces in the west. Although Timur's descendants retained their hold of the north of Persia for a century, they were able to offer but a feeble resistance to the rising power of the Safavids; and when in the sixteenth century the line of Shayban (of the house of Chingiz) succeeded to the capital of Tamerlane, the dominions of his descendants had shrunk to the limits which the Khānate of Bukhārā long afterwards preserved. The table (facing p. 268) of Tīmūr's descendants, who struggled with one another for the disjointed fragments of his empire, shows one cause of their weakness; there were too many rivals. Shah Rukh. indeed, for a while succeeded in subduing the jealousies of his kinsmen and maintaining the power and dignity of the empire; but after his death in 1447 (850) his dominions were split up into various petty principalities, which made way for the *Ṣafavids* in Persia and the *Shaybānids* in Transoxiana. Yet the line did not become extinct with the loss of Tīmūr's dominions. His descendant Bābar founded a new empire in Hindūstān which, known to us as that of the 'Great Moguls,' lasted down to the present century (see XIV.).

A.H.									A.D.
771	Tīmūr.								1369
	[771	Su	çürghä	itmisl	i, no	minal	Khā	n	
	790-800	Ma	$hm\ddot{u}d$,,	,,	1	
807-12	Khalīl .								1404-9
807	Shāh Rukh								1404
850	Ulugh Beg								1447
853	'Abd-al-La	ţīf							1449
854	'Abd-Allāh								1450
855	Abū-Saʻīd	•			•				1452
872	Aḥmad								1467
899	Mahmud	•							1493
900	Anarchy								1494
906									1500
			[Sha	ybāni	ds]				

CONNEXION OF THE TRANSOXINE KHANATES



a.h. 906—1007 98. SHAYBĀNIDS

а.d. 1500—1599

Whilst the three sons of Mahmud, the last Timurid Sultan of Transoxiana, were fighting over the ruins of an empire, a new power was approaching, which made an end of all the princes of Mā-warā-l-nahr and re-established a strong government in the place of anarchy. This was the Uzbeg horde led by Mohammad Shaybani, almost the last of the great warriors of the lineage of Chingiz. The early history of the family of Shayban has been mentioned (pp. 238-40). Their home-line remained in Siberia as Czars of Tiumen; but a large proportion of the clan migrated to Transoxiana under Shaybanī, overthrew the rival princes of Timur's line, and founded the Uzbeg kingdom, which survived in the Khānates of Bukhārā and Khiva until their submission to Russia within the last quarter of a century. This Uzbeg kingdom was ruled by several successive First, the Shaybanids governed Transoxiana dynasties. for the whole of the sixteenth century, leaving Khwārizm

(Khiva) to be ruled by its own line of Khāns (p. 278), who were also descended from Shaybān, and abandoning Khurāsān to the Safavids. Next, the Jānids or Astrakhān dynasty, connected in the female line with the Shaybānids, governed the same gradually diminishing territory during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Thirdly, their connexions by marriage, the Mangits, usurped the Khānate of Bukhārā, which was now greatly restricted by the growth of the neighbouring Khānate of Khokand, by the rise of various independent principalities at Tashkand, Uratippa, and elsewhere, and by the aggrandizement of the Durrānids of Afghānistan. Finally Bukhārā, Khiva, and Khokand, all fell before the aggression of Russia in 1868–1872.

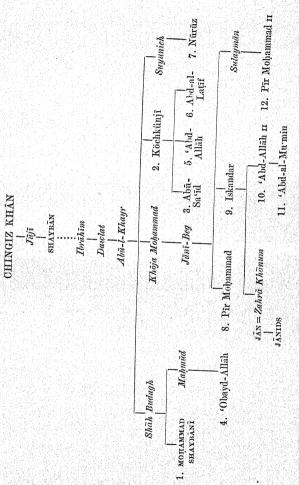
A.H.						A.D.
906	Mohammad Shayba	nī.				1500
916	Köchkünjī					1510
937	Abū-Saʻīd					1530
940	'Obayd-Allāh .					1533
946	'Abd-Allāh 1 .					1539
947	'Abd-al-Laţīf .			90° (20°)		1540
959	Nürüz Ahmad .					1551
963	Pīr Moḥammad 1					1555
968	Iskandar				liver	1560
991	'Abd-Allāh ri					1583
1006	'Abd-al-Mu min .					1598
1007	Pir Mohammad 11					1599
	기상하는 경기가 있는 사람들은 얼마를 보다.	akhān	ľ			-400

Samarkand was the capital of the Shaybānids, but there was generally a powerful, and sometimes independent, government at Bukhārā. More than once the governor of Bukhārā was practically the ruler of Transoxiana, and this province became almost as much the Dauphiné of Samarkand under the Shaybānids as Balkh was under the succeeding dynasty of Astrakhān.

SUB-DYNASTY OF BUKHĀRĀ

A.H.,		A.D.
947	'Abd-al-'Azīz	1540
957	Vär Mohammad	
961	지원 16일에 되고 그렇게 꾸 어떻게 하셨다. 회문 경기 등 사람들이 하하는 것이 하는 것이 하는 것이 되었다.	1549
964	Abd-Allah (who united Samarkant in 986, and became from 991 'Abd-	1553
	Allāh 11 of the Chief Khānate, $q.v.$	1556
	SUB-DYNASTY OF SAMARKAND	
968	Khusrū Sultūn	1560
975	Spltan Soud	
980	Invanment (1):	1567
986	'Abd-Allāh of Bukhārā	1572 1578





а.н. 1007—1200

99. JĀNIDS

а.д. 1599—1785

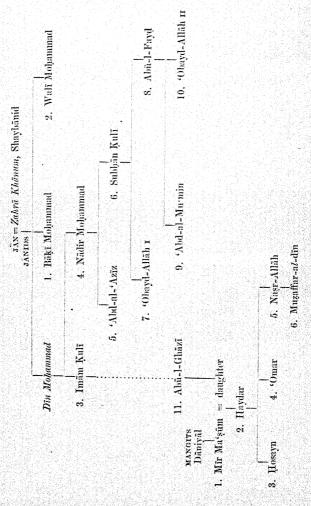
OR ASTRAKHĀN DYNASTY

When the Russians absorbed the Khānate of Astrakhān or Hājji Tarkhān (p. 229) in the middle of the 16th century, two of the dispossessed chiefs, Yar Mohammad and his son Jan took refuge at Bukhara with Iskandar the Shaybanid, who presently gave his daughter in marriage to Jan. The issue of this marriage, Baki Mohammad, succeeded (after a year's interval) his maternal uncle 'Abd-Allah II, and he and his descendants. during most of the 17th century, ruled Samarkand, Bukhārā, Farghāna, Badakhshān, and Balkh, which last province was sometimes independent. Their power gradually decayed; the Durranids eventually gained possession of all their Cisoxine territories (1752 ff.): a rival Khānate sprang up at Khokand (Farghāna) about 1700; and the Janiels were finally ousted in 1785 by the chiefs of the Mangit tribe, who had possessed the real power for some years before the actual dethronement of the last Jānid, Abū-l-Ghāzī.

A.H.		A.D.
1007	Bāķī Moḥammad .	1599
1014	Vālī Moḥammad*	1605
1017	Imām Ķulī († 1060)	
1050	Nadir Mohammad († 1061) .	1608
1057	'Abd-al-'Azīz	1640
1091	Subhān Kulī†	1647
1114	Obayd_ 4115b +	1680
1117	Abo 1 Danto	1702
1160	'Abd-al-Mu'min .	1705
1164	'Obayd-Allāh rr .	1747
1167		1751
1171	Moḥammad Rahīm (Mangit)	1753
	Abū-l-Ghāzī	1758
1200		-1785
	[Mangits]	

^{*} Governed Balkh from 1007.
† Previously ruled Balkh for 23 years.
‡ Makīm Khān held Balkh 1114-1119.
§ Ruled only beyond the Oxus.

JANIDS AND MANGITS



A.H.		A.D.
1200—1284	100. MANGITS	1785—1868

The Mangits, or "Flat-noses," a tribe akin to the Nogāys, left their Kipchak camping-grounds to follow the fortunes of Moḥammad Shaybānī at the beginning of the 16th century. Under the Astrakhān dynasty they gradually increased in influence, and in the second half of the eighteenth century their chiefs became the vizīrs of the rulers of Bukhārā and eventually supplanted their masters. Their dominions had shrunk considerably from the wide extent of the Shaybānids' kingdom, and Ma'ṣūm Shāh's wars with the Durrānids for the recovery of the Cisoxine territory were rewarded with but temporary success. The present Khān has been tributary to Russia since the campaign of 1868.

A.H.		A.D.
1200	Mīr Ma'ṣūm Shāh Murād	1785
1215	Ḥaydar Tora	1800
1242	Hosayn	1826
1242	'Omar	1826
1242	Naşr-Allāh	1827
1277	Muzaffar-al-dīn	1860
1284	Tributary to Russia *	 186

a.h. c. 921—1289 101. KHĀNS OF KHIVA c. 1515—1872

Khwārizm or Khiva, which had once furnished an ambitious line of Shāhs of its own (p. 176), was an appanage of the house of Jūjī, and never properly belonged to the Khānate of Transoxiana; up to the time of Tīmūr it was held by the Golden Horde. After the confusion of the Tīmūrīd period, the Uzbegs of Moḥammad Shaybānī occupied Khiva as well as Transoxiana, and about 1515 an independent Uzbeg Khānate was established there, the early history of which is exceedingly obscure. Wars were constantly waged with Bukhārā with varying success. Nādir Shāh of Persia conquered Khiva in 1740 and a Persian governor ruled there for a year. Finally General Kaufmann annexed it on the part of Russia in 1872.

A.H.			
e. 921	Ilbars I		A.D.
c. 931	Sultān Ḥājjī	•	. c. 1515
	Hasan Kuli		. c. 1525
	Şufyan		
	Bujugha		•
	Avanak		•
	Kal		•
c. 946	Akatāy		• (1)
953	Dost		. c. 1540
8-24 AV			7.54G

A.H.							A.D.
965	Ḥājjī Moḥammad r						1558
1011	'Arab Mohammad r						1602
1032	Isfandiyār						1623
1053	Abū-l-Ghāzī r						1643
1074	Anusha						1663
c. 1085	Mohammad Arank					•	. 1674
1099	Ishāķ Aķā Shāh Niyāz					•	1687
1114	'Arab Mohammad II						1702
	Ḥājjī Mohammad rr						1/02
1126	Yadighar .						1714
1126	Arank						
1127	Shīr Ghāzī						1714
114x	Ilbars #						1715
1153	Annexation by Nādir S	Shāh					173x
1154	Tagir (for Nādir Shāh						1740
1154	Abū-Moḥammad .	٠,					1741
115x	Abū-l-Ghāzī 11 .			, and a		•	1741
1158	Kaip		•			•	174x
c. 1184	Abū-l-Ghāzī 111					•	1745
1219	Iltazar					. e	1770
1221	Moḥammad Raḥīm .						1804
1241	Allāh Kulī				•		1806
1258	Rahīm Kulī		•			•	1825
1261	Mohammad Amīn		•	•			1842
1271	'Abd-Allāh		•	•			1845
	마이지 유로 됐다. 맛요 그 아이들이 뭐			•	•		1855
1272	Kutlugh Mohammad .		•				1855
1272?	Sayyid Mohammad .						1856?
1282	Sayyid Mohammad Ral						1865
1289	[Annexation	n by	Russ	ia]			-1872

A.H.

c. 1112—1293 102. KHĀNS OF KHOĶAND

A.D.

c. 1700—1876

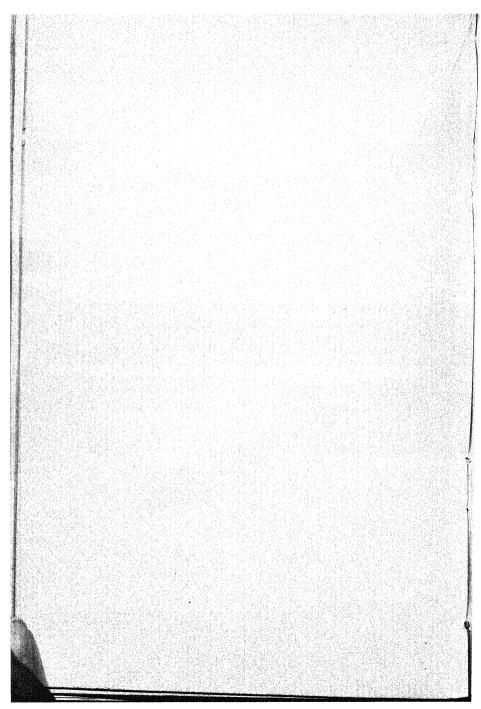
Shāh Rukh, who claimed to be a descendant of Chingiz Khān, made himself independent in Farghāna and founded the Khānate of Khokand about 1700. The chronology of the earlier Khāns is uncertain. In 1800 Tāshkand was annexed by Khokand. The Khānate passed into the possession of Russia in 1876.

A.H.							
c. 1112	Shāh Rukh Beg						A.D.
	Raḥīm .						e. 1700
	'Abd-al-Karīm .						
	Erdeni						15,172
1184	Sulaymān .						
1184	Shah Rukh II			•		•	1770
1184?	Narbuta .			7			1770
1215	'Ālim						1770?
1224	Moḥammad 'Omar						1800
1237	Mohammad 'Alī .			•			
c. 1256	Shīr 'Alī						1822
1261	7r						1840
c. 1261	Khudāyār	•		•	•		1841
1273	Malla						1845
1275	Shāh Murād						1857
c. 1277				•			1859
c. 1280	Khudāyār (2nd reign)			Ac.			1861
1288	Sayyid Sultan						1864
1292	Khudāyār (3rd reign)						1871
—1292 —1293	Nāṣir-al-dīn .						1875
-1293	[Annexed	by	Russia	•]			-1876
Market and Charles and				rania il	5 X 40 8 3 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		0 - 7405 - 0 05 G T. T. T.

XIV. INDIA AND AFGHĀNISTĀN

SÆC, X-XIX

- 103. GHAZNAWIDS
- 104, GHÖRIDS
- 105. SULTĀNS OF DEHLĪ
- 106. KINGS OF BENGAL
- 107. KINGS OF JAUNPUR
- 108. KINGS OF MĀLWA
- 109. KINGS OF GUJARĀT
- 110. KINGS OF KHANDESH
- 111. BAHMANIDS OF THE DECCAN
- 112. 'IMĀD SHĀHS OF BERĀR
- 113. NIZAM SHĀHS OF AḤMADNAGAR
- 114. BARĪD SHĀHS OF BĪDAR
- 115. 'ADIL SHAHS OF BIJAPUR
- 116. ĶUŢB SHĀHS OF GOLKONDA
- 117. MOGUL EMPERORS OF HINDŪSTĀN
- 118. AMĪRS OF AFGHĀNISTĀN



XIV. INDIA AND AFGHĀNISTĀN

SÆC. X-XIX

No considerable part of India ever belonged to the Caliphate. Soon after their conquest of Herāt, indeed, the Arabs pushed on to Kābul in 664 (44) and thence descended to Multān; but this reconnaissance did not lead to continuous occupation. An advance from the south produced more permanent results. Piratical expeditions by sea to the mouths of the Indus were frequent in the early days of Islām, and in 711 (92) Moḥammad Kāsim, a nephew of -Ḥajjāj, the celebrated governor of -Baṣra, conquered Sind from the coast as far as Multān, and although no attempt was made to enlarge this dominion, the province continued to be ruled by Arab governors for nearly two centuries.

The conquest of Hindustan by the Mohammadans, however, sprang not from Sind but from Afghanistan. The early annexation by the Arabs of the mountainous country south of the Hindū Kūsh had been nominal and temporary, and Ya'kūb b. Layth the Ṣaffārid of Sijistān (p. 129) was the first to establish a settled Moḥammadan government at Kābul. Here his dynasty was succeeded by governors appointed by the Sāmānids (p. 131), and it was Alptigīn, one of the local governors of the Sāmānids, who laid the foundations at Ghazna of the first independent Moḥammadan dynasty in Afghānistān.

Henceforward for two centuries Ghazna was the capital of a powerful dynasty to which it gave the name of Ghaznawids. The incursions of the Ghaznawids into India and their settlement at Lahore formed the true beginning of Muslim rule in Hindustān. The Ghaznawid kingdom at Lahore prepared the way for Mohammad b. Sām the Ghōrid and his successors the Sulṭāns of Dehlī, who brought the whole of northern India under Mohammadan sway. The invasion of the Mongols under Bābar put an end to the divisions which had weakened the Dehlī kingdom in its later years, and Bābar's grandson Akbar organized the splendid Empire of the Great Moguls which lasted down to the present century.

а.н. 351—582

103. GHAZNAWIDS

а.д. 962—1186

(AFGHĀNISTĀN AND PANJĀB)

Among the Turkish slaves whom the Sāmānid princes delighted to honour with the chief posts in the government of their dominions, Alptigin rose by favour of 'Abdal-Malik to be commander of the forces in Khurāsān, but, being deprived of this office on the death of his patron, he retired in dudgeon in 962 (351) to the city of Ghazna, in the heart of the Sulayman mountains, where his father had been governor under the Sāmānids, and where the son had succeeded to his authority. In the mountain fastnesses he could safely defy the ill-will of his masters in the plains; but he died in a year's time without enlarging the dominion he had assumed; nor did his son Ishāk or his slave Balkātigīn enhance the power of the Ghaznawids. The true founder of the dynasty was Sabaktigin, another slave of Alptigin, and the husband of his daughter. Sabaktigin widened his territories on both sides; in India by the defeat of the Rajputs and the establishment of a government at Peshawar: in Persia by the acquisition of Khurāsān, of which he was appointed governor by the Sāmānid Nūḥ in 994 (384) in reward for his assistance in quelling a rebellion in Transoxiana. Sabaktigīn out of loyalty or prudence accepted the position of a vassal of the Sāmānids, but the vassalage was nominal; he had become more powerful than his liege-lord before his death in 997 (387).

Maḥmūd of Ghazna, the son of Sabaktigīn, is one of the greatest figures in Moḥammadan history. After overcoming his younger brother Ismā'īl, who had forced a contest, he repudiated the supremacy of the feeble representative of the Sāmānids, and received an investiture for the governments of Khurāsān and Ghazna direct from the Caliph of Baghdād, 'the dispenser of powers which he himself no longer enjoyed.'* Having made peace with his powerful neighbours the Īlak Khāns, who were then giving the coup de grâce to the expiring Sāmānids, Maḥmūd began a series of campaigns in India. Twelve several

^{*} It is commonly asserted that Mahmūd then adopted the title of Sultān, which had never before been assumed by a Mohammadan ruler: but the statement is not warranted by his coins, whereon he styles himself occasionally Amīr and Sayyid, and very rarely Malik, but never Sultān. The first of the dynasty to use the new title was Ibrāhīm, who doubtless imitated the Seljūks, who were the earliest to adopt the style of Sultān, according to the evidence of the coins. It is singular that this first of Indian Sultāns should be described as a 'professed devotee,' who copied Korāns and left seventy-six children.

times, between 1001 and 1024, he descended from his highlands into the plains of Hindustan, and, gradually enlarging the scope of his expeditions, beyond Kashmīr and the Panjāb, at length he occupied Kanauj and Muttra (1017) and seized Sōmnāth and Anhalwāra, the capital of Gujarāt, 1024 (415). These expeditions were more or less raids undertaken with a view to plunder and to satisfy the righteous iconoclasm of a true Muslim, and the 'Idol-Breaker' returned to Ghazna laden with costly spoils from the Hindu temples of Sōmnāth and Muttra; but they led to far-reaching results. The way into India had been opened; the Panjāb had been permanently annexed; and the kingdom of Gujarāt had accepted a rāja from the hands of its conqueror.

Besides his Indian wars, Maḥmūd beat off the attack of the Īlak Khān, reduced Ghōr (1010) and the country of the Upper Marghāb (1012), and even annexed Transoxiana with its two great cities of Samarkand and Bukhārā in 1016 (407). Towards the close of his reign he discovered a serious danger in the growing power of the Seljūk chiefs Tughril and Chagar Beg, whom he had at first unwisely encouraged; but, after reducing them to apparent submission in 1027 (418), he did not live to witness their

final triumph. On his return from an expedition into the heart of the old Caliphate, in which he took Ispahān from the Buwayhids (p. 142), Maḥmūd died at Ghazna in the spring of 1030 (421). His magnificent encouragement of science, art, and literature, was no less remarkable than his genius as a general and statesman. He founded and endowed a university at Ghazna, and his munificence drew together perhaps the most splendid 'assemblage of literary genius,' including the poet Firdausi, that any Asiatic capital has ever contained.* Ghazna was enriched with palaces and mosques, aqueducts and public works, beyond any city of its age: for Maḥmūd had known how to learn from India, as well as how to plunder it.

The empire which had thus been founded stretched from Lahore to Samarkand and Ispahān; but it was soon lopped of its western limbs. In a few years the Seljūks (p. 151), after defeating Mustūd the son of Maḥmūd near Merv, had taken possession of all the Persian and Transoxine provinces of the Ghaznawids, from Balkh and Khwārizm to Ispahān and -Rayy (1037-1045); and the rulers of Ghazna learned to turn their eyes to the east, now that the west was closed to them. Lahore

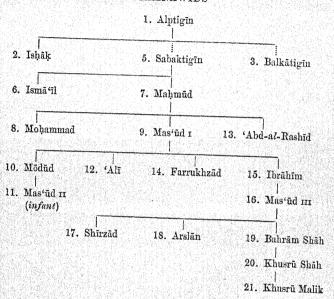
^{*} Elphinstone, History of India, 341-5 (5th ed. 1866).

became their capital when Ghazna fell to the Ghōrids in 1161. Thus the losses in the west confirmed the settlement in Hindūstān, and when in 1186 (582) the successors of of Maḥmūd, who had not emulated his ambition, gave place to the hardy Afghāns of Ghōr, the Indian provinces soon separated from the highlands; and thus began the series of independent Moḥammadan dynasties of India.

보면 하는데 되는데 보다 그 이 아이를 보면 하는데 하다.					
제품 경기가 되었습니다. 그리다 하다 하다.					A.D.
Alptigin					962
Ishāķ					963
Balkātigīn*					966
Pīrī					972
Sabaktagīn .					976
Ismā'īl					997
Mahmud, Yamin-al-dawla			5.77		998
					1030
					1030
					1040
생기 위에서 전쟁을 가게 되어 가게 되는 것 같습니다. 그 그는 아이들의 작가를 하는 것 같습니다.			4 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		1048
(Abd of Dooked (Two of James)	iawia I-				1048
	ıa				1049
					1052
Farrukhzād, Jamāl-al-dawla					1052
Ibrāhīm, Zahīr-al-dawla					1059
Mas'ūd III, 'Alā-al-dawla					1099
Shīrzād, Kamāl-al-dawla					1114
Arslān, Sultān-al-dawla				1.0	1115
Bahrām Shāh, Yamīn-al-day	la				1118
					1152
이 경기를 잃는 이 사람들은 경기를 하지 않아. 그리고 있는 바로 모든 그리고 있는 것 같아 나를 보는 것 같아.					1160
[Ghōrids]					—1186
	Ishāk Balkātigīn* Pīrī Sabaktagīn Ismā'īl Maḥmūd, Yamīn-al-dawla Moḥammad, Jalāl-al-dawla Mas'ūd I, Nāṣir-dīn-Allāh Mödūd, Shihāb-al-dawla Mas'ūd II 'Alī Abū-l-Hasan, Bahā-al-d' 'Abd-al-Rashīd, 'Izz-al-dawla Tughril (usurper) Farrukhzād, Jamāl-al-dawla Ibrāhīm, Zahīr-al-dawla Mas'ūd III, 'Alā-al-dawla Mas'ūd III, 'Alā-al-dawla Arslān, Sulṭān-al-dawla Arslān, Sulṭān-al-dawla Bahrām Shāh, Yamīn-al-daw Khusrū Malik, Tāj-al-dawla	Ishāk . Balkātigīn* . Pīrī Sabaktagīn . Ismā'īl . Mahmūd, Yamīn-al-dawla . Moḥammad, Jalāl-al-dawla . Moḥammad, Jalāl-al-dawla . Mas'ūd r, Nāṣir-dīn-Allāh . Modūd, Shihāb-al-dawla . Mas'ūd rı . 'Alī Abū-l-Ḥasan, Bahū-al-dawla . 'Abd-al-Rashīd, 'Izz-al-dawla . Tughril (usurper) . Farrukhzād, Jamāl-al-dawla . Ibrāhīm, Zahīr-al-dawla . Mas'ūd rıı, 'Alā-al-dawla . Shīrzād, Kamāl-al-dawla . Shīrzād, Kamāl-al-dawla . Bahrām Shāh, Yamīn-al-dawla . Khusrū Shāh, Mu'izz-al-dawla .	Ishāk Balkātigīn* Pīrī Sabaktagīn Ismā'īl Mahmūd, Yamīn-al-dawla Moḥammad, Jalāl-al-dawla Mos'ūd I, Nāṣir-dīn-Allāh Mödūd, Shihāb-al-dawla Mas'ūd II 'Alī Abū-l-Ḥasan, Bahā-al-dawla 'Abd-al-Rashīd, 'Izz-al-dawla 'Tughril (usurper) Farrukhzād, Jamāl-al-dawla Ibrāhīm, Zahīr-al-dawla Mas'ūd III, 'Alā-al-dawla Mas'ūd III, 'Alā-al-dawla Shīrzād, Kamāl-al-dawla Arslān, Sulṭān-al-dawla Bahrām Shāh, Yamīn-al-dawla Khusrū Malik, Tāj-al-dawla	Ishāk Balkātigīn* Pīrī Sabaktagīn Ismā'īl Mahmūd, Yamīn-al-dawla Moḥammad, Jalāl-al-dawla Moḥammad, Jalāl-al-dawla Mas'ūd I, Nāṣir-dīn-Allāh Mödūd, Shihāb-al-dawla Mas'ūd II 'Alī Abū-l-Ḥasan, Bahā-al-dawla 'Abd-al-Rashīd, 'Izz-al-dawla 'Tughril (usurper) Farruktzād, Jamāl-al-dawla Ibrāhīm, Zahīr-al-dawla Mas'ūd III, 'Alā-al-dawla Shīrzād, Kamāl-al-dawla Shīrzād, Kamāl-al-dawla Bahrām Shāh, Yamīn-al-dawla Khusrū Shāh, Mu'izz-al-dawla Khusrū Malik, Tāj-al-dawla	Ishāk Balkātigīn* Pīrī Sabaktagīn Ismā'īl Maḥmūd, Yamīn-al-dawla Moḥammad, Jalāl-al-dawla Mas'ūd I, Nāṣir-dīn-Allāh Mödūd, Shihāb-al-dawla Mas'ūd II 'Alī Abū-l-Hasan, Bahā-al-dawla 'Abd-al-Rashīd, 'Izz-al-dawla 'Tughril (usurper) Farrukhzād, Jamāl-al-dawla Ibrāhīm, Zahīr-al-dawla Mas'ūd III, 'Alā-al-dawla Mas'ūd III, 'Alā-al-dawla Shīrzād, Kamāl-al-dawla Arslān, Sultān-al-dawla Bahrām Shāh, Yamīn-al-dawla Khusrū Shāh, Mu'izz-al-dawla Khusrū Malik, Tāj-al-dawla

^{*} On the chronology of the early Ghaznawids see E. E. Oliver, The Decline of the Sāmānīs, in Journ. As. Soc. Bengal, lv. pt. i. 1886.





(.... Dotted lines indicate the relation of master to slave.)



л.н. **543—612**

104. GHŌRIDS

A.D. 1148—1215

(AFGHĀNISTĀN, HINDŪSTĀN)

From early times the mountainous district of Ghor (or Ghūr), between Herāt and Ghazna, had been the seat of a small but practically independent dynasty, who usually made the fortress of Fīrūz-köh their headquarters. Mahmūd of Ghazna had reduced this principality in 1010 (401), when the Afghans of Ghor were ruled by Mohammad b. Suri; and the descendants of this chief continued to govern at Fīrūz-kōh and Bāmiyān under the orders of the Ghaznawids, with whom they allied themselves by marriage. The execution of one of the family (Kuth-a/dīn Moḥammad) by his father-in-law Bahrām Shāh the Ghaznawid was avenged by the capture of Ghazna in 1148 (543) by the murdered man's brother, Sayf-al-din Sūrī, the ruler of Ghor; but in the following year Bahrām Shāh succeeded in re-entering his capital, and tortured the invader to death. This second act of barbarity brought down a signal punishment upon Ghazna

at the hands of a third brother, 'Alā-al-dīn Hosayn, surnamed Jahān-sōz, or 'world-incendiary,' from the ferocity with which he gave up the splendid city of Maḥmūd the idol-breaker to fire and sword. Contemptuously leaving the ashes of Ghazna, 'Alā-al-dīn returned to Ghōr; and after a brief captivity in the hands of Sulṭān Sinjar the Seljūķ of Khurāsān, he died in 1161 (556) in a time of anarchy, when the Ghuzz Turkomāns swept over Afghānistān and for a while abolished both Ghōrid and Ghaznawid governments.

The Ghuzz soon wended their migratory way into Persia, and on their departure two brothers, nephews of the 'World-Incendiary,' became the leaders of the Ghōrid family. The elder, Ghiyāth-al-dīn b. Sām, had taken Ghazna from the Ghuzz in 1173 (569), and annexed Herāt two years later. He remained titular sovereign of all the wide possessions of his family until his death in 1202 (599). The younger brother, however, Shihāb-al-dīn, afterwards styled Mu'izz-al-dīn, and commonly known as Mohammad Ghōrī, was the real ruler and extender of the kingdom. He conquered part of Khurāsān from the Seljūķs, and then began a series of campaigns in India, in which he reduced Sind and Multan (571),

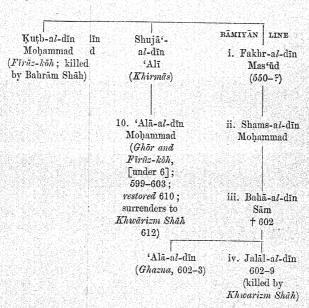
where Arab governors had made Muslim rule familiar; subdued the Ghaznawids in their last retreat at Lahore in 1186 (582); and then proceeded to attack the leader of the Chohan Rajputs, Prithwi Raja of Ajmir. first onslaught was repulsed with terrible loss (587), but in the following year, 1192, a hard-fought battle on the same field of Thaneswar ended in the total defeat of the Rajputs, and the death of Prithwi Raja and many others of the 150 princes who had assembled for the defence of Hindūstān. The victory meant nothing less than the submission of nearly the whole of northern India; for Kanauj fell in 1194, and Gwāliōr, Bandalkhand, Bihār, and Bengal were successively reduced by the generals of Mohammad Ghorī. For the first time the whole of Hindustan admitted, in a greater or less degree, Mohammadan sway.

So long as his brother lived, Moḥammad Ghōrī always remained a loyal viceroy, but on Ghiyāth-al-dīn's death in 1202 (599) he succeeded to the supreme authority, when his first duty was to defend his realm against the Khwārizm Shāh, who had overrun Persia and was forcing his way into Afghānistān. In the midst of the confusion of this invasion, Moḥammad Ghōrī was assassinated by a party

of Ghakkars in 1206 (602). His dynasty did not long survive him. His nephew Mahmud was indeed proclaimed Sultan throughout the wide dominions conquered by the uncle; but the unity of the kingdom vanished with its founder. The Turkish slaves who had served as generals under Mohammad Ghöri assumed independent power. Kutb-al-din Aybak became the first of the Slave Kings of Dehlī; Nāṣir-al-dīn Kubācha ruled in Sind; and Yildiz governed Ghazna. The titular successor of the great Ghōrid, from his capital of Fīrūz-kōh, reigned over little more than western Afghānistān (Ghōr and Herāt) with part of Khurāsān; and from all these the Ghörids were expelled by the armies of the Khwarizm Shah in 1215 (612). Long afterwards, however, their descendants recovered some relics of their ancient dominions, and the Kart princes of Herat traced their origin to the family of Mohammad Ghöri.

The opposite table shows the relationship and places of government of the chief members of the Ghōrid family.*

^{*} For further details see E. Thomas, Supplementary Contributions to the Series of the Coins of the Kings of Ghazni (1859).





а.н. 602—962 105. SULṬĀNS OF DEHLĪ 1206—1554 (HINDŪSTĀN)

Mohammad Ghörī, after conquering northern India to the mouth of the Ganges, either by his own campaigns or by those of his generals, appointed his slave Kutb-aldīn Aybak to act as his viceroy at Dehlī; and on the death of the master in 1206 (602) the slave proclaimed himself sovereign of Hindustan, and founded the first Mohammadan dynasty which ruled exclusively in India; for hitherto Mohammadan India had been but an outlying province of the kingdom of Ghazna. This dynasty, the first of five which preceded the Mogul conquest, is commonly known as the Slave Kings. The greatest of the line was Altamish (more correctly Iltutmish), who subdued the governor of Sind, Nāṣir-al-dīn Kubācha; compelled the viceroy of Bengal to acknowledge the supremacy of Dehli; repelled the attempt of Yildiz to revive in India the kingdom of which the Khwarizm Shah

had robbed him at Ghazna: and in turn withstood the attempts of Jalal-al-din, the son of that Shah, to set up his rule in Hindustan when driven over the Hindu-Kush by the Mongols of Chingiz Khān. Fortunately for India these Mongols stopped short at the Indus, though their raids were a frequent source of alarm for many years. Altamish vigorously maintained his authority over the whole country north of the Vindhya mountains; and the Caliph of Baghdad, for the first time recognizing a distinct Mohammadan kingdom of India, gave its sovereign the sanction of a formal diploma of investiture from the spiritual head of Islam. Ridīva, the daughter of Altamish, was the only woman who ever sat on the throne of Dehli, until Queen Victoria figuratively took her seat there in 1858. Under the later Slave Kings the Hindus began to pluck up the courage which had oozed away before the arms of Mohammad Ghorī and Altamish: and Balban had to sternly suppress many serious native outbreaks, which were in some degree the fruit of his policy of getting rid of the Slave governors—a policy which led to the subversion of his own dynasty.

The Khaljī Turks, the second Muslim dynasty of India, began to extend Mohammadan rule beyond the Vindhyas

into the Deccan. 'Alā-al-dīn Mohammad re-conquered Gujarāt, 1297; took Chitor and temporarily subdued the Rājputs, 1303; and his eunuch general Malik Kāfūr seized Deogīri and Warangal, and founded a Deccan province of the Dehli kingdom. The extent of the dominion, however, tended towards disruption. After power had again changed hands, and a Turkish slave had established the Taghlakid dynasty, Mohammad b. Taghlak, a man of remarkable but bizarre genius, perceived the impossibility of ruling the Deccan from Dehli, and accordingly sought to transplant by force both court and population from the northern capital to Deogiri, which he re-named Dawlatābād, the 'seat of government.' But he could not check the disintegrating process which had begun; whole provinces revolted, and he was ever on the wing from end to end of his empire to suppress rebellion; and his successors were forced to witness the separation of province after province from the central stock, until the Sultan of Dehli sometimes commanded but a small district round his capital. The invasion of Tīmūr, who turned northern India into a shambles in 1398-9, hastened the catastrophe. The Sayyids and Lodis. who followed the house of Taghlak, held but one government out of the many that now prevailed in Hindustan. Bengal, Jaunpur, Malwa, and Gujarat were the seats of independent Mohammadan dynasties, and the Rajputs and the Hindus of the Deccan had recovered much of their former possessions.

The irruption of the Moguls under Bābar, who established his authority over most of northern India, save Bengal, in 1526-30, was too brief to accomplish the work of re-uniting the scattered fragments of the empire of 'Alā-al-dīn the Khaljī. After Bābar's death the Moguls were driven out of India by Shīr Shāh and the Afghāns of Bengal 1539-40 (946-7), and the courage and genius of the Afghān conqueror almost availed to restore the waning prestige of the Mohammadan power. But the provinces refused to obey an Afghān sovereign, and their disunion opened the way for the return of Bābar's son Humāyūn in 1554 (962) and the establishment under Akbar of the famous Mogul Empire, which lasted to the present century.

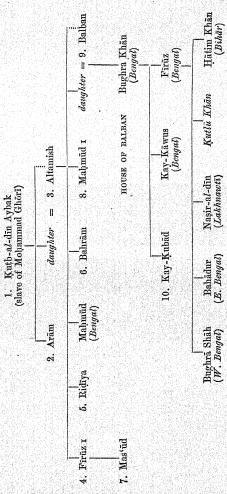
SLAVE KINGS A.H. A.D. Aybak, Kutb-al-din Ārām Shāh Altamish (Iltutmish), Shams-al-dīn Fīrūz Shāh 1, Rukn-al-dīn . Ridīva Bahrām Shāh, Mu'izz-al-dīn Mas'ūd Shāh, 'Alā-al-dīn Maḥmūd Shāh 1, Nāṣir-al-dīn Balban, Ghiyāth-al-dīn Kay-Kubād, Mu'izz-al-dīn . B. KHALJĪS Fīrūz Shāh 11, Jalāl-al-dīn . Ibrāhīm Shāh 1, Rukn-al-dīn Moḥammad Shāh 1, 'Alā-al-dīn . 'Omar Shah, Shihab-al-din . Mubarak Shah 1, Kuth-al-din Khusrū Shāh, Nāşir-al-dīn .

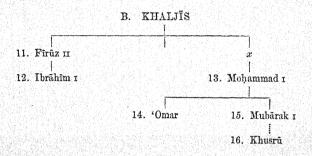
INDIA

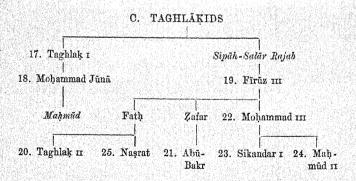
C. TAGHLAKIDS А.Н. A.D. 720 Taghlak Shah r. Ghiyath-al-din . 1320 Mohammad II b. Taghlak 725 1324 752 Fīrūz Shāh mr . 1351 790 Taghlak Shāh II . 1388 791 Abū-Bakr Shāh . . 1388 792 Mohammad Shāh III 1389 Sikandar Shāh I . 795 1392 795 Mahmūd Shāh 11 . 1392 Nasrat Shah (interregnum) . 797 1394 802 Mahmud II restored 1399 Dawlat Khān Lodi 815 1412 D. SAYYIDS 817 Khidr Khān 1414 824 Mubarak Shah II. Mu'izz-al-din . 1421 837 Mohammad Shah rv 1433 847 'Alim Shah . 1443 E. LÖDĪS 855 Bahlöl Lödi . 1451 894 Sikandar 11 b. Bahlöl . 1488 923 Ibrāhīm 11 b. Sikandar 1517 -930 Invasion of Būbar -1526F. AFGHANS Shīr Shāh . 946 1539 952 Islām Shāh . 1545 960 Mohammad v. 'Adil Shah 1552 961 Ibrāhīm m Sūr . . 1553 962 Sikandar Shāh 111 1554

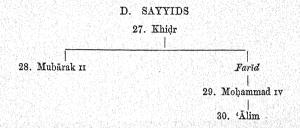
[Mogul Emperors]

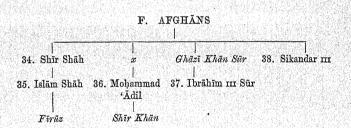












PROVINCIAL DYNASTIES OF INDIA

The Empire of Mohammad b. Taghlak included the whole of Hindūstān, together with Telingana and other districts in the Deccan. Before his death the more distant provinces began to grow into independence, and soon after the beginning of the fifteenth century the greater part of his dominions was in the hands of seven provincial Mohammadan dynasties, besides the Hindū Rājas.

A.H.		A.D.
599-984	1. Governors and Kings of Bengal .	1202-1576
796—905	2. Sharķī Kings of Jaunpūr	1394-1500
804-937	3. Kings of Mālwa	1401-1530
799—980	4. Kings of Gujarāt	1396—1572
735—995	5. Kings of Kashmir	1334-1587
801-1008	6. Fārūkids, Kings of Khāndēsh .	1399—1599
748—933	7. Bahmanids, Kings of Kulbarga .	1347-1526

On the decay of the Bahmanids, the following five dynasties divided their dominions between them:—

890980	8. 'Imad Shahs of Berar	1484—1572	
896-1004	9. Nizām Shāhs of Ahma	dnagar . 1490—1595	
897-1018	10. Barīd Shāhs of Bīdar	1492—1609	
895-1097	11. 'Adil Shahs of Bijapur	1489—1686	
918-1098	12. Kuth Shahs of Golkone	la 1512—1687	ė,

The Hindustan dynasties were absorbed into the Mogul Empire by Akbar, and those of the Deccan succumbed to the attacks of Aurangzīb. A.H.

599—984

106. GOVERNORS AND 120 KINGS OF BENGAL

A.D. 1202—1576

Mohammad Bakhtiyar, the conqueror and first governor of Bengal, subdued but a small part of the present province, chiefly in the neighbourhood of his capital Lakhnawtī. In the early part of the thirteenth century Sonārgāon and Sātgāon became seats of Mohammadan governors, and the name Bangāla included these as well as Lakhnawtī. Fīrūzābād (Pandūah) was the capital of the triple province, until in 1446 (850) the seat of government was again moved to Lakhnawti, which was now first called Gaur, and remained the capital until 1564 (972), when it was succeeded by Tandah. The governors of Bengal sometimes also held Bihār, and occasionally Chitta-When the Dehli kings grew weak, gong and Orīsa. the Bengal governors waxed independent, and several dynasties assumed kingly powers. Humāyūn occupied Bengal in 944-6, but after the successful defeat of the Moguls by Shīr Shāh in 1539 (946) governors were again appointed, and again (960) founded independent dynasties. In 982, however, Bihar fell before the arms of Akbar, and by 1576 (984) the Mogul was supreme in Bengal.

A. GOVERNORS

A.H.					AD.
5 99	Moḥammad Bakhtiyār Khaljī				1202
602	'Izz-al-dîn Mohammad Shiran				1205
605	'Alā-al-dīn Mardān		•		1208
608	Ghiyāth-al-dīn 'Iwaz				1211
624	Nāṣir-al-dīn Maḥmūd				1226
627	'Alā-al-dīn Jānī				1229
627	Sayf-al-din Aybak				1229
631	'Izz-al-dîn Tughril Tughan Kha	in		9.	1233
642	Ķamar-al-dīn Tamar Khān-Ķira	ān			1244
644	Ikhtiyār-al-dīn (Mughīth-al-dīn) Yūs	bak		1246
656	Jalāl-a <i>l</i> -dīn Mas'ūd Malik Jānī		1.49.0		1258
657	'Izz-al-dîn Balban				1258
659?	Mohammad Arslän Tatar Khān.		•		1260?
	Shīr Khān				
	Amīn Khān				
677	Mughīth-al-dīn Ṭughril .		• 4.4		1278
681	*Nāṣir-al-dīn Bughrā Khān .		•		1282
691	Rukn-al-dīn Kay-Kāwus .				1291
702	Shams-al-dīn Fīrūz Shāh .				1302
718	Shihāb-al-dīn Bughrā Shāh	(West	Beng	gal)	1318
710	Ghiyath-al-din Bahadur Shah	(East	Beng	gal)	1310
719	39	(All	Beng	gal)	1319
723-6	Nāṣir-al-dīn	(La	khna	wtī)	1323-5
725-31	Bahādur Shāh restored, with	Bahr	ām		
		(East	Ben	gal)	1324-30
731-9	Bahrām Shāh (alone)				1330-8
726-40	Kadr Khân	(La	khna	wtī)	1325-39
724-40	'Izz-al-dīn A'zam-al-mulk .	. (Satgi	ion)	1323-39
	보다보다 보다가 하다면서 사회를 먹다고 하는 아내지는 사람들이 되었다. 이번 경우 보다고 있었다고 하는 모나라는			A Control of the Control	NAMED OF STREET ASSOCIATION OF THE

^{*} The following six governors belonged to the family of Balban, the Sultan of Dehli, see the genealogy p. 301.

B. KINGS

	B. KINGS		
A.H.			A.D.
739—984			1338—1576
739-50	Fakhr-al-dīn Mubārak Shāh	(East Bengal)	1338-49
750-3	Ikhtiyār-al-dīn Ghāzī Shāh	(East Bengal)	1349-52
740-6	'Alā-al-dīn 'Alī Shāh	(West Bengal)	1339–45
	HOUSE OF ILY	ĀS	
740-6	Shams-al-dīn Ilyās Shāh		
	(contending i	n West Bengal)	1339-45
746		(West Bengal)	1345
753-9	,,	(all Bengal)	1352-8
759-92	Sikandar Shāh 1 b. Ilyās .		1358-89
792	Ghiyāth-al-dīn A'zam Shāh b.	Sikandar (rebels	
	1370) reigns		1389
799	Sayf-al-dîn Ḥamza Shāh b. A	L'zam	1396
809	Shams-al-dīn b. Ḥamza .	•	1406
	HOUSE OF RĀJA 1	kāns	
812	Shihāb-al-dīn Bāyazīd Shāh (with Rāja Kāns)	1409
817	Jalāl-al-dīn Moḥammad Shāh		
835	Shāms-al-dīn Aḥmad Shāh b.	Mohammad .	1431
	House of Ilyās (n	estored)	
846	Nāṣir-al-dīn Maḥmūd Shāh ı		1442
864	Rukn-al-dīn Bārbak Shāh b.	Maḥmūdı .	1459
879	Shams-al-dîn Yûsuf Shah b.	Bārbak	1474
886	Sikandar Shāh 11 b. Yūsuf .		1481
886	Jalāl-al-dīn Fath Shāh b. Ma	þmūdг	1481

A.D. 1486 1486 1489 1490
1486 1489
1489
1490
1493
1518
1532
1532
—1 <i>5</i> 37
1552
1554
1560
1563
1563
1572
1572
-1576

а.н. 796—905

107. SHARKÎ KINGS OF JAUNPÜR

A.D. 1394—1500

('KINGS OF THE EAST')

Khwāja-Jahān, the vezīr of Maḥmūd of the house of Taghlak, deserted his youthful sovereign and founded an independent government at Jaunpūr, whence he and his successors held sway for a time over Bihār, Oudh, Kanauj, and Barāich, with considerable state, as their noble monuments testify; and made war upon their former masters at Dehlī (which they twice besieged), and their neighbours the kings of Mālwa. In 1476 (881, or according to some historians 879) Jaunpūr was conquered by Sikandar b. Bahlōl and reunited to Dehlī; but the adherents of the banished Ḥosayn Shāh endeavoured for some years to restore the fallen dynasty.

		6 하는 것 하는 것 같아 전 경기를 가지 않는 것 같아.	Section 1985		
	A.H.				A.D.
	796	Khwaja-Jahan	•		1394
	802	Mubārak Shāh			1399
804	-803-	Shams-al-din Ibrāhim Shāh	Sharķī b	. Mubārak	1400 2
	844()	Maḥmūd Shāh b. Ibrāhīm			1440 36
	861	Mohammad Shah (jointly	with his	s father	
		Maḥmūd)			1450 8
	863	Hosayn Shah b. Mahmud			1458
	905 .	fled to Bengal 881,	${\rm died}~905$		1500 .
	884	[Sulţāns of De	ehlī]		1479
		경기가 살이 그 집에는 경우가는 경기를 가장 없는 것이 그렇게 되었다.			

gor backs the party hope at the time

A.H 804-937 108. KINGS OF MÃLWA 1401-1530

Mālwa was among the old Rājput kingdoms which longest withstood the Moḥammadan invasion. It had boasted one of the most illustrious of the ancient Hindū dynasties, who made their capital, Ujjayn, a seat of learning and science. Three centuries of contest elapsed before it was subdued, in the time of Sulṭān Balban of Dehlī. Its natural boundaries were the Narbadā on the south, the Chambal on the north, and Gujarāt and Bandalkhand on the west and east. Under the Khaljī kings, however, it included Hūshangābād, Ajmīr, Rantambhor, and Elichpūr, and even Chitōr was sometimes forced to pay tribute. Its Moḥammadan capital, Mandū, founded by Hūshang Ghōrī, stood on a spacious plateau surrounded by precipices, and was famous for its palaces and mosques.

Two successive Moḥammadan dynasties reigned in Mālwa. The first was founded by Dilāwar Khān Ghōrī, a governor of the king of Dehlī, and consisted of himself, his son, and his grandson. The second dynasty was established

by Maḥmūd Khaljī, the vezīr of the grandson of Dilāwar, and fell when Mālwa was annexed in 1530 (937) by the neighbouring king of Gujarāt, with whom the rulers of Mālwa had waged perpetual war. The Khaljīs were a fighting race, and had carried the arms of Mālwa to the gates of Dehlī in the north and Bīdar in the south, whilst with the Rājputs of Chitōr and Chanderī their hostilities were unceasing.*

I. GHŌE	ĪS				
					A.D.
Dilāwar Khān Ghōrī .					1401
Hüshang (Alp Khān) b. Dil	āwa	r .			1405
Mohammad Ghaznī Khān b	. Hū	shang			1434
11. KHAI Mahmud Shāh r Khaljī	JIS •				1435
	19 TO				
NT= 1 C1 -1 1 C1 1 -11					1500
Maḥmūd 11 b. Nāṣir .					1510
[Kings of Gu	jarā	<i>t</i>]	4. 75.3		1530
	Dilāwar Khān Ghōrī . Hūshang (Alp Khān) b. Dil Moḥammad Ghaznī Khān b II. KHAI Maḥmūd Shāh ī Khaljī Ghiyāth Shāh b. Maḥmūd Nāṣir Shāh b. Ghiyāth Maḥmūd II b. Nāṣir .	Hūshang (Alp Khān) b. Dilāwa Moḥammad Ghaznī Khān b. Hū II. KHALJĪS Maḥmūd Shāh r Khaljī Ghiyāth Shāh b. Maḥmūd Nāṣir Shāh b. Ghiyāth Maḥmūd rr b. Nāṣir	Dilāwar Khān Ghōrī	Dilāwar Khān Ghōrī	Dilāwar Khān Ghōrī

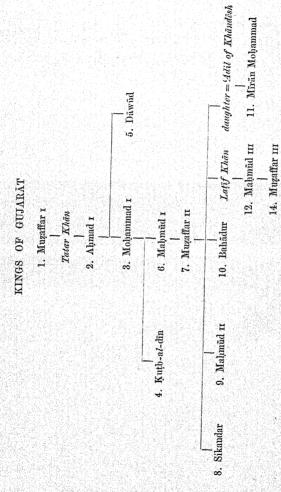
^{*} The list of the Kings of Kashmīr should follow here; but their chronology is so uncertain that an accurate table can hardly be constructed. See my Catalogue of the Coins of the Muhammadan States of India, xlvii, 68.

а.н. а.д. 799—980 109. KINGS OF GUJARĀT 1396—1572

Gujarāt owed its long immunity from Mohammadan subjection to its inaccessible position, beyond the great desert and the hills connecting the Vindhya with the Aravali range, which rendered it difficult to invade except by sea. It was not until the time of 'Alā-al-dīn of Dehlī, at the close of the 13th century, that Gujarāt became a Mohammadan province. At the end of the 14th century it became independent again, but its rulers were now Muslims instead of Hindus. Zafar Khān, the son of a Rajput convert, was appointed to the government of Gujarāt in 794, and assumed independence in 1396 (799). He found himself surrounded by enemies, Rājput rājas and wild tribes of Bhīls, and possessed of but a narrow territory between the hills and the sea, including, however, a considerable stretch of the coast, as far as Sūrat at least. He soon enlarged his dominions by the conquest of Idar and Diu; plundered Jhalor; and even took possession of Malwa for a space in 1407. Ahmad Shāh I, his successor, founded Ahmadābād, which became the capital of the dynasty and afterwards of the Mogul

province, and is still an important city. Maḥmūd Shāh I not only carried on the traditional wars of his family with Mālwa and Khāndēsh, but added the stronghold of Jūnagarh in Kattiāwār, and Champanīr, to his dominions, and kept a large fleet to subdue the pirates of the islands and to attack the Portuguese; to whom Bahādur Shāh, the conqueror of Mālwa, conceded the right to build a factory at Diu, and at whose hands he met his death. The last years of the dynasty were clouded by the intrigues of factious nobles, and the kings became mere puppets; until Akbar's conquest in 1572 (980) restored prosperity to the harassed province.

A.H.						A.D.
799	Muzaffar Shāh 1 Zafar Khā	in.				1396
814	Aḥmad Shāh I					1411
846	Mohammad Karīm Shāh					1443
855	Kutb-al-din					1451
863	Dāwūd Shāh	967 1				1458
863	Maḥmūd Shāh ı Baykara					
917	Muzaffar Shāh 11					1511
932	Sikandar Shāh					1525
932	Nāṣir Khān Maḥmūd 11					
932	Bahādur Shāh					1526
943	Mīrān Moḥammad Shāh Fā	rūkī	(of K	hāndē	sh)	1536
944	Maḥmūd Shāh III					1537
961	Ahmad Shāh II					1553
969	Muzaffar Shāh 111 Ḥabīb	- 5 10 1		a market with		1561
980	[Mogul Em	peroi	r s]			-1572
-123-01 (WG V-1)		Add or a	영, 공기 모양			Section 25 Section 1988



A.H. A.D. 801—1008 110. KINGS OF KHĀNDĒSH 1399—1599

Nāṣir Khān, the first Moḥammad ruler of Khāndēsh who asserted his independence of the kingdom of Dehlī, claimed to be descended from the caliph 'Omar. He was related by marriage to the kings of Gujarāt, from whose dominions Khāndēsh (comprising the lower valley of the Taptī) was separated only by a belt of forest. The capital Burhānpūr was founded near the fortress of Asīrgarh. Akbar took Burhānpūr and received the homage of its king in 1562; but Khāndēsh was not fully incorporated in the Mogul Empire until 1599 (1008), when Asīrgarh fell after a six months' siege.

1008	[Mogul 1	Empe	rors]				1599
1005	Bahādur Shāh		•	•			1596
984	'Alī Khān					2	1576
974	Mīrān Moḥammad 11 .		•	•	•	•	1566
942	Mīrān Mubārak 11 .			•		• 1	1535
926	Mīrān Moḥammad Shāl	ì I	•	•			1520
916	'Adil Khān III			•			1510
909	Dāwūd Khān		•				1503
861	'Ādil Khān m		•		•		1457
844	Mīrān Mubārak 1 .			•			1441
841	Mīran 'Ādil Khān 1 .		•		•		1437
801	Nāşir Khān				•		1399
772	Malik Rāja				•	•	1370
A.D.	Karata da						A.H.

THE DECCAN

л.н. 748—933

316

111. BAHMANIDS

A.D. 1347—1526

(KINGS OF KULBARGA, ETC.)

The Decean was partly conquered by Mohammadans for the first time by 'Ala-al-din Mohammad of Dehli. who in 1294 seized Deogīri and Elichpūr and thus formed a new province south of the Satpura mountains. Mohammad b. Taghlak enlarged the Deccan province by an invasion of Telingana in 1322, and for a time made Deogīri (re-named Dawlatābād) the capital of his empire. Among the numerous revolts which disturbed his reign that of the recently organized province of the Deccan was the earliest to achieve independence. From 1347 for nearly two centuries the Bahmanid kings of Kulbarga, Warangal and Bīdar, held sway over the northern half of the Deccan above the Kistna. Their founder was Hasan Gangu, an Afghan in the employment of a Brahman at Dehli. He rose to high office under the Taghlak Sultans and received the title of Zafar Khan. When the revolt against Mohammad b. Taghlak broke out in the Deccan, Hasan placed himself at the head of

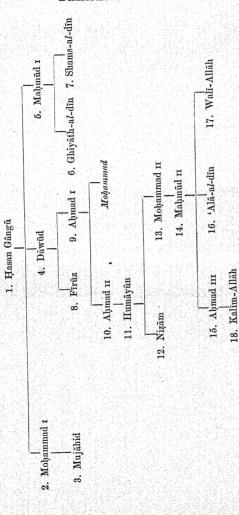
the insurgents, drove the royal troops from the country, and ascended the throne at Kulbarga under the style of 'Ala-al-din Hasan Gangu Bahmani.* His dominions marched on the north with Berar, on the east with Telingana, whilst the river Kistna and the sea formed the southern and western boundaries. They included the greater part of the modern Bombay Presidency south of Sūrat and most of the Nizām's territory. In addition, the Rājas of Telingana and Vijāyanagar were from time to time compelled at the point of the sword to pay homage and tribute. Under 'Ala-al-din Ahmad II' the Konkan was reduced and the neighbouring kings of Khandesh and Gujarat were defeated. In 1471 Mohammad Shāh II carried his arms into Orīsa, seized Conjeveram, and made war in the south upon the Rāja of Belgaon; so that the Bahmanids' sway extended from sea to sea and included nearly the whole of the Deccan north of Mysore. The extension of territory was followed by a new division into provinces, and the division led to disintegration. Yūsuf 'Ādil Shāh, a successful general of Mohammad Shāh II, declared the independence of the

^{*} See an article by James Gibb in Nunismatic Chronicle, III. i. 91-115; and my Catalogue of the Coins of the Muhammadan States of India in the British Museum, lxii-lxvi.

new province of Bījāpūr; Nizām-al-mulk prepared the way for the separation of Junayr; 'Imād-al-mulk was proclaimed king in Berār, and the loss of these provinces was speedily followed by the independence of the rest and the extinction of the parent dynasty. The 'Imād Shāhs of Berār, Nizām Shāhs of Aḥmadnagar, Barīd Shāhs of Bīdar, Adil Shāhs of Bījāpūr, and Kuth Shāhs of Golkonda divided the kingdom of the Bahmanids amongst them.

	A.H.								A.D.
	748	Ḥasan Gāngū 'Al	ā-a <i>l</i> -	dīn Z	ıfar I	Khān			1347
	759	Mohammad Shāh	1					•	1358
	776	Mujāhid Shāh	•	•	•				1375
	780	Dāwūd Shāh		•					1378
	780	Mahmūd Shāh 1	•						1378
	799	Ghiyāth-al-dīn	•						1397
	799	Shams-al-dīn							1397
	800	Tāj-al-dīn Fīrūz	Shāh						1397
	825	Aḥmad Shāh I	•						1421
	838	'Alā-a <i>l-</i> dīn Aḥma	d Sh	īh 11					1435
	862	'Alā-al-dīn Humā	iyün	Shāh					1457
	865	Nizām Shāh							1461
	867	Mohammad Shah	11		•				1463
	887	Mahmūd Shāh 11			•				1482
	924	Ahmad Shāh'ııı							1518
	927	'Alā-al-dīn Shah							1520
	929	Walī-Allāh Shāh			•				1522
	932	Kalīm-Allāh Shāl	1						1525
	933	[Five	Dece	an Dy	ınasti	e8]			1526
5 178				The Control		1700 1000	Color Colors		richella (Salata)

BAHMANIDS



A.H.					A.D.
890—980	112.	'IMĀD	SHĀHS	3	1484—1572
		(berā	R)		
890	Fatḥ-Allāh .				1484
910	'Alā-al-dīn .				1504
e. 936	Daryā				c. 1529
c. 968	Burhān .				c. 1560
976	Tufāl (usurper)				1568
980					-1572
		[Niẓām 8	[hāhs]		
A.H.					A.D.
896—1004	113.	NIZĀM	SHĀH	S	1490—1595
		(AḤMADN	agar)		
896	Ahmad 1 b. Niz	ām S hāh			1490
914	Burhān 1 .			oarte is	1508
961	Hosayn .		. A second		1553
972	Murtadā .				1565
996	Mîrân Hosayn				1588
997	Ismā'il .				1589
999	Burhān 11 .				1590
1003	Ibrāhīm .				1594
1004	Ahmad 11 .				1594
1004	Bahādur* .				1595
	r	Moqul Em	perors		

^{*} Murtada II reigned nominally from 1598-1607; and the province then came under the domination of Malik Amber.

'IMĀD SHĀHS

A.H.								A.D.
897—c. 101	8 114.	BAB	ŧĪD	SHĀ	HS		14	92 <i>—c</i> . 1609
00.			BĪDAI					
897	Kāsim 1							1492
910	Amīr i							1504
910 945	'Alī							1549
	Ibrāhīm .							1562
990	Kāsim II .							1569
997	Mirza 'Alī .							1572
1000								e. 1609
c. 1018	Amīr II .							
895—1097	115	. 'ĀI	OIL	SHA	нs			1489—1686
000 1001		(в	ĪJĀPŪ	īr)				
895	Yūsuf 'Ādil Sl	āh.						1489
916	Ismāʻīl .							1511
941	Mallū							1534
911	Ibrāhīm I .					•		1535
965	'Alīr						•	1557
987	Ibrāhīm II .							1579
1035	Mohammad .							1626
1070	'Alī II							1660
10.0 —10		ГМо	gul I	mpero	rs]			—1686
918-1098	116	, Ķī	UŢB	SHĀ	HS			1512—1687
		(G(lkoi	NDA)				
918	Sulțăn Kulī.					7.		1512
940	Jamshīd .							1543
957	Subhān Kulī							1550
957	Ibrāhīm .							1550
989	Moḥammad Ķ	ulī .						1581
1020	Abd-Allāh						•	1611
1083	Abū-l-Hasan							1672
—109		[Mog	ul E	mperor	·8]			1687
								01

322 INDIA

A.H.

A.D.

932—1275 117. MOGUL EMPERORS 1525—1857 OF HINDŪSTĀN

Bābar, the Mongol conqueror of Hindūstān, was descended in the fifth generation from Tīmūr (see the genealogical table p. 268) and was born in 1482, in Farghāna, where his father was governor. Driven from his native province by the Uzbegs of Shaybānī about 1504, Bābar sought his recompense in the subjection of Afghānistān. He took possession of Badakhshān in 1503 (909), occupied Kābul in the following year, and annexed Ķandahār in 1507. For many years he meditated the invasion of India, but it was not until 1525 (932) that he felt himself strong enough to descend at the head of his Turks (he abhorred the name of Mongol*) upon the Panjāb and occupy Lahore. On the 20th April 1526 he signally defeated the army of Sulṭān Ibrāhīm Lōdī of Dehlī on the historic plain of Pānīpat, and the victory was followed by the rapid

^{*} In Arabic Mughal, whence the English Mogul or Moghul.

occupation of Dehlī and Agra, and the submission of the northern parts of Hindūstān, from the Indus to the borders of Bengal. Bābar died in 1530 (937) before he could subdue the kingdoms of Bengal, Gujarāt and Mālwa; still less had he approached the Deccan.

His son Humāyūn, though but nineteen years of age, endeavoured to complete his father's work. His attempt to reduce the united kingdom of Gujarāt and Mālwa was, however, abortive; and the Afghans of Bengal, led by the genius of Shīr Shāh, the usurping king of Bihār, succeeded after an obstinate struggle in driving Humavun step by step to the west. A treacherous attack on the Mogul camp at Chonsa in 1539 (946) banished them from Bengal; and a total defeat at Kanauj in the following year gave Shīr Shāh the command of all Hindustan (but not Gujarāt), and compelled Humāyūn to seek refuge. first in Sind, and then in Persia. Fifteen years passed before the Mogul Emperor returned to re-conquer his empire. Meanwhile Shīr Shāh, after laying the foundations of the administrative organization which Akbar afterwards perfected, died, and the disunion among his successors paved the way for the invader. In 1555 Humāyūn recovered Dehli, and there died in January 1556 (963).

Humavun had only begun the work of reconquest; it was left to his son Akhar, a youth of fourteen, to finish it. The boy's guardian Bayram Khan, a Turkoman, utterly defeated the Indian forces under Himu on the 5th November 1556 on the same plain of Panipat where Babar had won his great victory. By this single blow Akbar found himself master of the better part of Hindustan, and, young as he was, he soon took the reins of power into his own Dehlī and Agra were his by the victory of hands. Pānīpat: Gwāliōr fell in 1558 (966), Jaunpūr in 1559. and Mālwa and Khāndēsh were temporarily overrun in Rājputāna submitted after the storming of Chitor in 1567 (975), and Gujarat was reduced in 1572 (980). Bengal, which had nominally admitted the Mogul sovereignty, rose in rebellion, but was subdued in 1575-7 (983-4). Kashmīr was annexed in 1587 and Kandahār six years later.*

'Akbar was too wise to meddle seriously in Deccan politics. All he wanted was to secure himself against invasion from the south; and with this view he annexed the rugged borderland of Khāndēsh, and used its capital,

^{*} See my History of the Mogul Emperors of Hindustan illustrated by their Coins, xii. ff.

Burhānpūr, with the rocky fastness of Asīrgarh, [which had withstood his siege and his English gunners for six months before it succumbed in 1601 (1008),] as outposts to defend his southern frontier. He also subdued Berār and took the fortress of Ahmadnagar (1600).'* The kings of Bījāpūr and Golkonda paid him homage and offered him tribute: but he never attempted annexation in the Deccan, beyond securing his frontier; nor had the Deccan sūbah or province, even in this limited sense, been organized as thoroughly as the rest of the empire at the time of his death in 1605 (1014).

The true successor of Mohammad b. Taghlak in his dreams of Decean conquest was Aurangzīb, the sixth Mogul Emperor. As governor during Shāh-Jahān's reign in 1636-43 he had organized the four divisions of the Decean province — Dawlatābād (including Aḥmadnagar), Khāndēsh, Telingana, and Berār; and he made the king of Golkonda a vassal in 1656. The fratricidal struggle which preceded his accession to the throne at Dehlī in 1659 (1069), and the work of ordering his administration, diverted his attention from the Decean for some years; and it was not till 1681 that he began that long series

^{*} See my Aurangzib (Rulers of India) pp. 144-204.

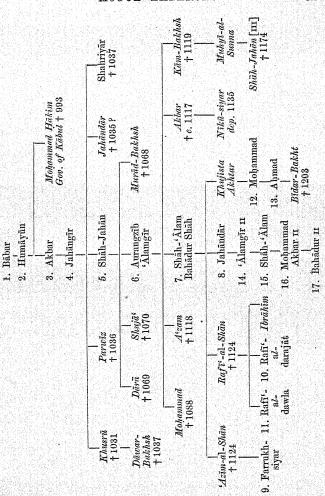
of campaigns in the south which did not end till his own death twenty-six years later. He besieged and took Bījāpūr in 1686 and Golkonda in 1687, and put an end to the dynasties of the 'Ādil and Ķuṭb Shāhs. But against the new power of the Marāthas which had arisen in the Deccan in the middle of the 17th century he could make no head; and though his armies traversed the Deccan in all directions and took many forts, the country and its hardy mountaineers were never subdued. Yet when Aurangzīb died in 1707 his dominions stretched from Kābul to the mouths of the Hūglī, and from Sūrat across Haydarābād to Masulipatan and even Madras. All India, save the apex of the Deccan, was his in name; but except in forts and cities, the possession was nominal in the south.

The empire of the Great Moguls began to break up after the death of Aurangzīb. His successors were for the most part weak and debauched; and the rising powers of the Sikhs, Jāts, and Marāthas were young and strong. The invasions of Nādir Shāh in 1738, and Aḥmad Durrānī in 1748, 1757, etc., were signs of the feebleness of the empire. Fifty years after Aurangzīb's death the Marāthas were supreme in the south, except where the newly-

founded dynasty of the Nizām kept them at arm's length, and were pushing their way through Gujarāt up to Dehli; the Rajputs had ceased to acknowledge the Mogul supremacy; the Sikhs were gradually winning the mastery of the Panjab from the Afghans; the Jats were practically independent near Agra; Oudh was virtually a separate kingdom, and so was Bengal; though the little patches of territory at Calcutta, Bombay and Madras scarcely portended the great future of the East India Company. The progress of the Company's arms need not be related here. The battle of Plassey (1757) and Buxar (1764) laid the ghost of the Mogul Empire, though the fiction of Mogul sovereignty was maintained till 1857. The last three emperors were pensioners of the British Crown; and Bahadur II, after upsetting his puppetthrone by joining in the Mutiny, died in exile at Rangoon in 1862.

A.H.	경우 경우를 들어 내려면 살아 나는 네네트			
932	Bābar, Zahīr-a/-dīn*			A.D
937	Humāyūn, Nașir-al-dīn			1526
963				1530
1014	Jahāngīr, Nūr-al-dīn.			1556
10	037 Dāwar-Bakhsh			1605
1037			. 1627	
A feet to be to a	68 Marid Pallel (: 0: -0			1628
10	68 Murād-Bakhsh (in Gujarāt)		. 1658	
1069	68–70 Shujā' (in Bengal)		1658-	-60
ata ka Pili Ni	Aurangzīb 'Ālamgīr, Muḥyī-al-dīn 18 A'zam Shāh			1659
			1707	
11	19-20 Kām-Bakhsh		1708	
1119	Shāh-'Alam Bahādur Shāh 1, Kuth	-al-	dīn .	1707
1124	Jahāndār, Muʻizz-al-dīn	94 T		1712
Section 1981	Farrukh-siyar			1713
1131	Rafi'-al-darajāt, Shams-al-dīn .			1719
1131	Rafi'-al-dawla Shāh-Jahān 11			1719
118	1 Nīkū-siyar		1719	1113
	2 Ibrāhīm . •		1720	
1131	Moḥammad, Nāṣir-al-dīn .			1710
1161	Ahmad			1719
1167	'Alamgīr 11, 'Azīz-al-dīn		130	1748
117	3–4 Shāh-Jāhan III			1754
1173	Shāh-'Ālam, Jalāl-al-dīn		1759-6	
120	2–3 Bidar Bakht			1759
	Mohammad Akbar rr		1788	
1953	나 목표를 들었다. 그 나를 하셨다면 하는 것이 하면 하는 것이 하는 것이 하는 것이 되었다면 하는 것이다.			1806
—1275	성진 : 아들이 되었다. 전에 경진 : 일 시간 사람들이 하는데 이 경기를 보았다. 그리고 하는데 얼마를 보았다.			1837
-1210	[Great Britain]			-1857

^{*} Bābar and most of his successors had the Arabic name Mohammad in addition to their Persian names. In the list, the names of usurpers and pretenders are printed in italics.



A.H. 1160—1311 118. AMĪRS OF AFGHĀNISTĀN 1747—1893 The modern history of Afghanistan as an independent State begins in 1747. After the deposition of the Ghorids, the country ceased to possess a dynasty of its own,* and merely formed part of a larger kingdom. It became a province of the Il-khans of Persia, and then of the Timurid empire; and after the establishment of the Moguls in India, it was sometimes part of their dominions and sometimes belonged to the Shahs of Persia; or, more often, was divided between the two. Kābul and Kandahār were generally in the possession of the Moguls until after the death of Aurangzib, whilst Herāt belonged to Persia. In 1787 Nādir Shāh, the Afshārid ruler of Persia, seized Kābul and Kandahār and made his memorable descent upon India. After his assassination in 1747 the Afghans resolved to be independent of Persia, and chose Aḥmad Khān the chief of the Abdali or Durrani tribe to be their Shah. The post of vezir, or second man in the state, was conferred

^{*} The line of the Kart Maliks were a local exception at Herât (p. 252).

upon Jamāl Khān the hereditary chief of the rival tribe of the Bārakzais. Henceforward for nearly a century this arrangement subsisted: the Shāh was a Durrānī and the Vezīr a Bārakzai.

Ahmad Shāh reduced all Afghānistān, conquered Herāt and Khurāsān, invaded India repeatedly, occupied Dehlī for a time, and annexed Kashmir, Sind, and part of the Panjab; but his Indian possessions gradually passed over to the growing power of the Sikhs, who had become masters of the Panjab before the end of the 18th century. A massacre of the Barakzais by Zaman Shah. Ahmad's grandson, instead of diminishing, increased the influence of the heriditary vezīrs, who exercised the chief power during the nominal reign of Mahmud Shah and the early reign of Shāh Shujā'. Several attempts were made to oust them from their dominant position; but the blinding and murder of Fath Khan Barakzai in 1818 was the signal for the deposition of the Durrānī dynasty, and after some years of anarchy Dost Mohammad, the brother of the murdered Vezīr, took possession of the throne (1826), as the first Bārakzai Amīr of Afghānistān.

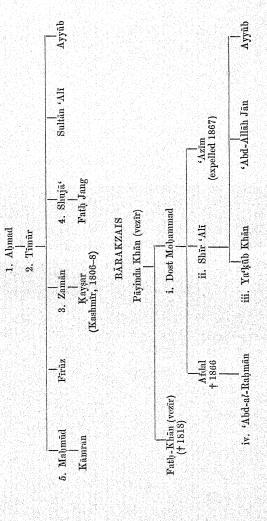
During the decline of the later Durrānīs the claim of Persia to the possession of Herāt had been pressed by force

Since its conquest by Ahmad Shah the city had been held by various Afghan princes, with little dependence upon the central government. In 1816 the Persians had attacked Herāt, but had been repulsed by Fath Khān the Bārakzai. In 1837, urged on by Russia, the Shāh of Persia again advanced upon the 'key of Afghanistan,' and again, after a ten months' siege, protracted by the splendid defence of Eldred Pottinger, was forced to retire (1838). When Dost Mohammad showed signs of encouraging Russian overtures, the British Government of India, excited by the narrow escape of Herāt, and alarmed at the unfriendly attitude of the Amīr, declared war, and the Afghan campaigns and disasters of 1839-1842 ensued. Shāh-Shujā', the representative of the deposed Durrānīs, was in an evil day restored to the Amīrate, and Sir William Macnaghten was posted at Kābul as British Resident. Dost Mohammad had surrendered and remained passive, but his son Akbar Khān continued the resistance of the Bārakzais. In Nov. 1841 Macnaghten and Burnes were treacherously murdered, and of the sixteen thousand British troops and camp followers who left Kābul under a safe-conduct only one escaped to tell the tale of slaughter. The massacre was avenged by Pollock's army

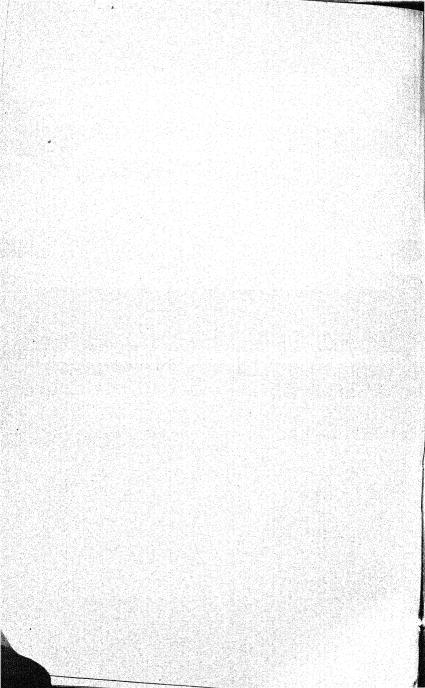
in 1842, and the Afghāns thenceforward, for nearly forty years, were allowed to manage their own internal affairs. Dost Mohammad died in 1863, the subsidized ally of England; and the history of Afghānistān since his death has consisted chiefly in the struggles of his sons and grandsons for the throne. A second attempt to force a British Resident at Kābul upon the Amīr, as a check upon the envoys of Russia, led to the defeat and deposition of Shīr 'Alī, the murder of Cavagnari, and the campaigns of Stewart and Roberts in 1879–81. The Amīr 'Abd-al-Raḥmān, then established by the British, has since, on the whole, succeeded in holding the mastery over his refractory subjects.

AH.	DURRĀNI	- S*			
1160					A.D.
1187					1747
1207					1778
1216					1793
1216	Mahmad Chat	3 to 100			1801
1218	Shuja' (2nd reign)				1801
1224	Mahmūd (2nd				1803
	Mahmūd (2nd reign; latter 1245)	ly at	Herāt.	to	
1233	'Alī Shāh (at Kābul)				1809
1233	Avvob Shah (at Nabui)				1817
1245	Ayyūb Shāh (at Peshāwar and	l Kas	hmīr)		1817
1255	Kāmrān (at Herāt, to 1258) Shujā' (3rd reign)			•	1829
1258	Forth Tone (4.1 //	•			1839
	Fath Jang (fled the same year)	•			1842
	BĀRAKZAIS				
1242	Dost Mohammad				
128	55-8 Shujā' restored		•	•	1826
1280	Shīr Alī	•	. 18	39-4	2
				•	1863
1296	(Afdal and 'Azīm at Balkh and Ya'kūb Khān	Kābu	l 1865-	7)	
1296	'Abd-al-Rahman Khan regnant			•	1879

^{*} The list and pedigree of the Durrānis is adapted from an article by M. Longworth Dames in the Numismatic Chronicle, III. viii. 325-63 (1888).



DURRĀNĪS



INDEX TO RULERS*

'Abd-al-Hamid, 'Othmanlis, 195 Abāgā, Il-Khān of Persia, 220 Abak, Būrid, 161 'Abbad -Mu'tadid, 'Abbadid, 25 'ABBADIDS, 25; 20, 27, 42 Abbas, uncle of Mohammad. 3 'Abbās, Khedives, 85 'Abbās, Safavids, 259 'Abbas, Zuray'id, 97 'ABBASID CALIPHS, 12, 13; 3, 6, 7, 19, 34, 36, 42, 60, 67, 68, 69, 74, 89, 109, 111, 123, 140, 151, 165, 188, 217, 286, 296 'ABBASID CALIPHS OF EGYPT, 3 'Abd-al-'Azīz Manṣūr, 'Amirid, 26 'Abd-al-'Azīz, Dulafid, 125 'Abd-al-'Azīz, Ḥafṣid, 50 'Abd-al-'Azīz, Jānid, 275 'Abd-al-'Azīz, Mamlūk, 83 'Abd-al-'Azīz, Marīnid, 57 'Abd-al-'Azīz, 'Othmānlī, 195 'Abd-al-'Azīz, Shaybānid, 272 'Abd-al-Hakk, Marinid, 57 Abd-al-Halim, Marinid, 57 'Abdālīs see Durrānīs 'Abd-al-Kādir, Ya'furid, 91 'Abd-al-Karīm Satuk, *Ilak*, 135 'Abd-al-Karim, Khokand, 280 'Abd-Allāh, Aghlabids, 37 'Abd-Allah b. Tashfin, Almoravid. 41, 42 'Abd-Allah -'Adil, Almohad, 47 'Abd-Allah, Fațimid, 71 'Abd-Allah, Filali Sharif, 61

'Abd-Allah, Golden Horde, 230 'Abd-Allah, Hamdanid (Yaman), 95 'Abd-Allah Abu-l-Hayja, Hamdanid of -Mosil, 111 'Abd-Allah, Hasani Sharif, 61 'Abd-Allah, Khiva, 279 'Abd-Allah, Marinid, 58 'Abd-Allah, Omayyad of Cordona. 'Abd-Allāh, Rasūlids, 99 'Abd-Allāh, Shaybānids, 271, 272 'Abd-Allāh, Tāhirid, 128 'Abd-Allāh, Tīmūrid, 268 'Abd-Allah, Zayrid, 25 'Abd-Allāh, Ya'furid, 91 'Abd-Allah, Ziyadid, 91 'Abd-al-Latif, Shaybanid, 271 'Abd-al-Latif, Timurid, 268 'Abd-al-Majīd, Fātimid, 71 'Abd-al-Majīd, 'Othmanlī, 195 'Abd-al-Malik, 'Amirid, 26 'Abd-al-Malik, Hasanī Sharīfs, 61 'Abd-al-Malik 'Imad-al-dawla. Hūdid, 26 'Abd-al-Malik, Jahwarid, 25 'Abd-al-Malik, Omayyad, 9 'Abd-al-Malik, Sāmānids, 132 'Abd-al-Mu'min, Almohad, 45, 47 'Abd-al-Mu'min, Jānid, 275 'Abd-al-Mu'min, Shaybanid, 271 'Abd-al-Nabī, Mahdid, 96 'Abd-al-Rahman, Afghan, 334 'Abd-al-Rahman, Filali Sharif, 61 'Abd-al-Rahman, Marinid, 58

* The first number refers to the dynastic list in which the name occurs. In the case of identical names the alphabetical order of the dynastics is followed. Where two or more identical names occur in the same dynasty, the dynastic name is put in the plural. Prefixed words like Abū-, Banū, Ibn, must be sought under the second name.

'Abd-al-Rahman, Omayyads Cordova, 21; 6, 19, 20 'Abd-al-Raḥmān Abū - Tāshfīn, Ziyānids, 51 'Abd-al-Rashid, Ghaznawid, 289 'Abd-al-Razzāk, Sarbadārid, 251 'Abd-al-Wahhāb, Tāhirid (Yaman), 'Abd-al-Wahid -Makhlu', Almohad, 47 Abd-al-Wahid -Rashīd, Almohad, 47 'Abish, Salgharid, 173 Abu-Bakr, Almoravid, 42, 43 Abū-Bakr, 'Amirid, 26 Abū-Bakr, Atābeg of Adharbījān, 171 Abū-Bakr, Ayyūbids, 77, 78 Abū-Bakr Shāh, Dehlī, 300 Abū-Bakr I -Shadīd, Ḥafṣid, 50 Abū-Bakr 11 Abū-Yaḥyā -Mutawakkil, Hafsid, 50 Abū-Bakr, Mamlūk, 81 Abū-Bakr Abū-Yaḥyā, Marīnid, 57 Abū-Bakr, Orthodox Caliph, 3, 4, 9 Abū-Bakr, Salgharid, 173 Abū-l-Ḥasan, Nasrid, 28 Abū-Sa'īd, see Sa'īd, Abū-Adharbījān, Atābegs of, 171; 160 -'Ādid Abū-Moḥammad 'Abd-Allāh, Fātimid, 71 'Adil, Afshārid, 259 -'Adil, Almohad, 47

-'Adil Sayf-al-din Abū - Bakr, (Saphadin), Ayyūbid, 76-8 -'Adil n Sayf-al-din Abü-Bakr, Ayyūbid, 77

-'Adil Girāy, Krim, 236

-'Adil Zayn-al-din Kitbughā, Mamlūk, 81 -'Adil - Musta'ın ('Abbasid Caliph),

Mamlūk, 83

-'Adil Badr-al-dīn Salāmish, Mam $l\bar{u}k$, 81

-'Adil, Ortukid, 168

'Adil Shāh, Dehlī, 300 'Adil Shāns, 321; 318 Adsai, Mongol, 215 'Adud - al - dawla Abū - Shujā' Khusrū, Buwayhid, 141 'Adud-al-dîn Alp-Arslân, Seljūk, 153; 151 -Afdal Nūr-al-dīn 'Alī, Ayyūbid, 78 Afdal, *Afghān*, 334 -Afdal - 'Abbas, Rasulid, 99 Afghānistān, Amīrs of, 330-5 AFGHĀNS OF DEHLĪ, 300, 303 AFGHĀNS, SHĀHS OF PERSIA, 259 Afrāsiyāb, Hazāraspids, 175; 174 Afshārids, Shāhs of Persia, 259 -Aghlab Abū-'Aķāl, Aghlabid, 37 AGHLABIDS, 36, 37; 6, 70 Ahmad Shāh, Afghān, 334; 257, 326, 330 Ahmad, Aghlabid, 37 Ahmad, Ak-Kuyunli, 254 Ahmad, Armenia, 170 Ahmad Shah, Bahmanids, 318 Ahmad Shah, Bengal, 307 Ahmad Mu'izz-al-dawla, Buwayhid, 141; 139, 140 Ahmad, Dulafid, 125 Ahmad, Fāṭimid, 71 Ahmad - Dhahabī, Filalī Sharīf, 61 Ahmad, Golden Horde, 232 Ahmad Sayvid, Golden Horde, 232 Ahmad Shaykh, Golden Horde, 232 Ahmad Shah, Gujarāt, 313 Ahmad I - Fadl, Hafsid, 50 Ahmad II - Mustansir, Hafsid, 50 Ahmad, Hasanī Sharīfs, 61 Ahmad Naşrat-al-din, Hazāraspid, 175 Ahmad Sayf-al-dawla, Hudid, 26

Ahmad Sayf-al-dawla - Muktadir,

Ahmad Abū-l-Fawāris, Ikhshīdid,

Ahmad -Musta'in, Hūdid, 26

Ahmad Khān, Ilak Khāns, 135

 $H\bar{u}did,~26$

'Adil Khan, Khandesh, 315

Ahmad. Il-Khan of Persia, 220 Ahmad Sultan, Jalayr, 246-8 Ahmad, Mamluks, 83 Ahmad - Mustansir, Marinid, 58 Ahmad, Marwanid, 118 Ahmad, Mogul, 328 Ahmad Sultan, Muzaffarid, 248 Ahmad -Mansur, Ortukid, 168 Ahmad, 'Othmanlis, 195 Ahmad, Rasulid, 99 Ahmad, Sāmānid, 132 Ahmad, Timūrid, 268 Ahmad, Tulunid, 68, 67 Ahmad, Wat'asid, 58 Aķā Moḥammad, Kājār, 260 'Akal, Abū-, Aghlabid, 37 Akatāy, Khiva, 278 Akbar, Jalal-al-din, Mogul, 328; 305, 313, 315, 324-5 Akbar II, Mogul, 328 Akbarji, Mongol, 216 -Akhras, Seljuk of Syria, 154 AK-KUYUNLĪ (Turkomāns of the White Sheep), 254 Äksunkur Badr-al-din, Armen., 170 'Alā-al-dawla Mohammad, Kākwayhid, 145 'Alā-al-dawla Mas'ūd, Ghaznawid, 289; 288 'Alā-al-dīn, Bahmanids, 318 'Ala-al-din 'Ali, Bengal, 307 'Alā-al-dīn Fīrōz, Bengal, 308 'Alā-al-dīn Ḥosayn, Bengal, 308 'Alā-al-dīn Jānī, Bengal, 306 'Alā-al-dīn Mardān, Bengal, 306 'Alā-al-dīn Mas'ūd, Dehlī, 299 'Ala - al - din Mohammad, Dehli. 299; 297, 316 'Alā - al - dīn Hosayn Jahān-sōz, Ghörid, 292 'Alā-al-dīn Moḥammad, Khwārizm Shāh, 177; 176, 179 'Alã-al-dīn, Seljūķs of Rūm, 155

'Alam-al-dîn Abū-l-Ma'ālī Ku-

'Alamgir Aurangzib, Mogul, 325-8

raysh, 'Okaylid, 117

'Alamgīrii, 'Azīz-al-dīn, Mogul, 328 Alfonso of Leon, 27, 42 Algū, Chagatāy, 242 'Alī -Sa'id, Almohad, 47 'Alī. Almoravid, 43 'Alī - Afdal, Ayyūbid, 78 'Alī Küchuk, Beatiainid, 165 'Alī Fakhr-al-dawla, Buwayhid, 142 'Alī 'Imād-al-dawla, Buwayhid, 141; 136, 139 'Alī, Carmathian, 91 'Alī, Chagatāy, 242; 241 'Alī Ikbāl-al-dawla, Denia, 26 'Alī -Zāhir, Fātimid, 71 'Alī, Ghaznawid, 289 'Alī Abū-l-Hasan, Hamdānid, 112 'Alī Savf-al-dawla, Hamdānid, 112 'Alī - Wahīd, Ḥamdānid (Yam.),95 'Alī -Nāṣir, Hammūdid, 21, 23 'Alī, Idrīsids, 35 'Alī Abū-l-Hasan, Ikhshīdid, 69 'Alī Gürkān Jalāl-al-dīn, Ilak, 135 'Alī, Pīr, Kart, 252 'Alī Khān, Khāndēsh, 315 'Alī, Mahdid, 96 'Alī, Mamlūks, 81 'Alī Abū-l-Ḥasan, Marīnid, 57 'Alī, Abū-, Marwānid, 118 'Alī Sanad-al-dawla, Mazyadid, 119 'Alī Abū-l-Ḥasan, Naṣrid, 28 'Alī, 'Okaylid, 117 'Alī, Orthodox Caliph, 9; 3, 6 'Alī Alpī, Ortuķid, 168 'Alī b. Rasūl, Rasūlid, 99 'Alī -Mujāhid, Rasūlid, 99 'Alī -Mu ayyad, Sarbadārid, 251 'Alī Shams-al-dīn, Sarbadārid, 251 'Alī Abū-Kāmil, Sulayhid, 92, 94 'Alī, Tāhirid (Yaman), 101 'Alī Murād, Zand, 260 'Alī, Zayrid, 40 'Alī, Zuray'id, 97 'Alī - A'azz - Murtadā, Zuray'id, 97 'ALIDS, 127; 6, 33, 35, 129, 136 'Alim, Khokand, 280 'Alim Shah, Dehlī, 300

Allah Kuli, Khiva, 279 Almanzor (Vezīr), 20 Almohades (-Muwahhids), 45-47; 27, 39, 43, 49 Almoravides (-Murābits), 41-43; 20, 27, 39, 45 Alp-Arghū Shams-al-dīn, Hazāraspid, 175 Alp-Arslan 'Adud-al-din, Seljūk, 153; 151 Alp-Arslān - Akhras, Seljūķ, 154 Alpī, Ortuķids, 168 Alptigin, Ghaznawid, 289; 285 Altamish, Dehlī, 299; 295-6 Alwand, Ak-Kuyunlī, 254 -Amin, 'Abbāsid, 12 Amīn Khān, Bengal, 306 Amīn Moḥammad, Khiva, 279 Amīr-al-Ūmarā, 140, 171 -Āmir, Abū-'Alī -Mansūr, Fātimid, 71 'Āmir Abū-Thābit, Marīnid, 57 'Amir, Tāhirids (Yaman), 101 'Āmirios (Valencia), 26 'Amr b. -Layth, Saffārid, 130 Amurath, 'Othmanlis, 195; 185 Anaz, Burid, 161 Anusha, Khiva, 279 Anushīrwan, Īl-Khān, 220 Anūshīrwān, Ziyārid, 137 Anushtigin, Khwārizm Shāh, 177 Arab chiefs, 89, 109 ff. 'Arab Shāh, Gold. Horde, 230; 239 'Arab Mohammad, Khiva, 279 Ārām Shāh, Dehlī, 299 Arank, Khiva, 279 Arank Mohammad, Khiva, 279 Arghūn, Il-Khān Persia, 220; 174 Arikbuka, Mongol, 211 ARMENIA, SHAHS OF, 170 Arpă, Îl-Khān of Persia, 220 Arslan, see Alp-Arslan, Kara-Arslan, Kizil-Arslan, etc. Arslan Tatar Khan, Bengal, 306 Arslan, Ghaznawid, 289 Arslan Khan, Ilak Khans, 135

Arslan Giray, Krim, 237 Arslan, Seljuk of -'Irak, 154 Arslan, Seljuks of Kirman, 153 Arslân, Zangids, 163 As'ad, Ya'furid, 91 Ashraf, Shāh of Persia, 259 -Ashraf Müsä, Ayyūbid, 77 -Ashraf Muzaffar -al-dīn Mūsā, Ayyūbid, 78 -Ashraf Chūpānī, 220 -Ashraf Sayf-al-dīn Bars-bey, Mamlūk, 83 -Ashraf Sayf-al-dīn Ināl, Mamlūk, -Ashrat Jānbalāt, Mamlūk, 83 Ashraf Sayf-al-din Kaït-Bey. Mamlūk, 83 Ashraf Kanşüh -Ghüri, Mamlük, -Ashraf Şalāḥ-al-dīn Khalīl, Mamluk, 81 -Ashraf 'Alā-al-dīn Kūjūk, Mamluk, 81 -Ashraf Nāşir-al-dīn Sha'bān. $Maml\bar{u}k, 81$ -Ashraf Tuman-Bey, Mamluk, 83 -Ashraf Ismāʻīl, Rasūlids, 99 -Ashraf 'Omar, *Rasūlid*, 99 Atābegs, 157 ff. 'Atīva Abū-Du āba, Mirdāsid, 115 Atsīz, Khwārizm Shāh, 177 Aurangzīb 'Alamgīr, Mogul, 325-8 Avanak, Khiva, 278 -Awḥad Najm-al-dīn Ayyūb, Ayyūbid, 78 Aybak, Bengal, 306 Aybak, Kutb-al-dīn, Dehlī, 298; 294 - 5Aybak, Mamlūk, 81 AYDIN AMIRS, 184-5 Aynan, Abū-, Marīnid, 57 Ay-Tīmūr, Sarbadārid, 251 Ayyūb Shāh, Afghān, 334 Ayyūb, Ayyūbids, 77, 78, 80, 98 AYYÜBIDS, 74-79; 67, 80, 167, 170 AYYUBIDS of the Yaman, 98 A'zam Shah, Bengal, 307

A'zam Shāh, Mogul, 328
'Azīm, Afghān, 334
-'Azīz Ghiyāth-al-dīn Mohammad,
Ayyūbid, 78
'Azīz Unād al dīn (Othmān Ay)

-'Azīz 'Imād-al-dīn 'Othmān, Ayyūbid, 77

-'Azīz Ábū-Manşūr Nazār, Fāţimid, 71

- 'Azīz, Hammādid, 40 - Azīz Jamāl-al-dīn Yūsuf, Mamlūk, 83 [328

'Azīz-al-dīn 'Alamgīr 11, Mogul, 'Azīz Shaykh, Golden Horde, 230

Bābar, Zahīr-al-dīn, Mogul, 328; 257, 298, 322
Bād of Kayfā, 118
Bādīs, Hammādid, 40
Bādīs, Zayrid, 25, 40 [138
Badr Nāsir-al-dīn, Hasanwayhid, Badr-al-dīn Aksunkur, Armen. 170
Badr-al-dīn Lu·lu·, Zangid, 162-3
Bahā-al-dawla Fīrūz, Buwayhid, 141, 117
Bahā-al-dawla. Ghaznawid, 289

Bahā-al-dawla, Ghaznawid, 289 Bahā-al-dawla, Mazyadid, 119 Bahādur Girāy, Krim, 236 Bahādur Shāh, Bengal, 306 Bahādur Shāh Khidr, Bengal, 308 Bahādur Shāh, Gujarāt, 313 Bahādur Shāh, Khāndēsh, 315 Bahādur Shāh, Mogul, 328; 327 Bahlöl Lödī, Dehlī, 300 BAHMANIDS, 316-319 Bahrām Shāh, Bengal, 306 Bahrām Shāh, Dehlī, 299 Bahrām Shāh, Ghaznawid, 289 Bahrām, Seljūk of Kirmān, 153 BAHRĪ MAMLŪKS, 80-82 Bajazet (Bāvazīd), Othmānlīs, 195;

184, 187, 266

Bakhtiyar Khaljī, Bengal, 306

Bakhtiyar, Buwayhid, 141

Bāķī Moḥammad, Jānid, 275

Balak, Ortuķid, 167

Balban 'Izz-al-dīn, Armenia, 170

Balban, Bengal, 306 Balban, Dehlī, 299; 296, 306n Balkātigīn, Ghaznawid, 289; 176 BANÜ-Naşr, etc. See Naşrids, etc. Baraka, Golden Horde, 230: 225 Baraka Khān, Mamlūk, 81 Bārakzais, 334; 331-3 Bārbak, Bengal, 307 Barbarossa, Khayr-al-din, 49, 55, 189; Urūj, 55 Bargiyāruk Rukn-al-dīn, Seljūk, 153 BARĪD SHĀHS, 321; 318 Barkūk, Mamlūk, 81, 83; 247 Bars-Bey, Mamlük, 83 Bātū, Golden Horde, 230; 208-9, 222-4, 226, 233, 238 Bāyān, Golden Horde, 231 Bavazīd Shah, Bengal, 307 Bāvazīd, Jalayr, 248 Bāyazīd (Bajazet), 'Othmānlīs, 195; 184, 187, 266 Baybars, Mamlūks, 81 Bavdū, Īl-Khān of Persia, 220

Baysunkur, Ak-Kuyumli, 254
Beg Pūlād, Golden Horde, 232
Begtinūrs, 165
Begtimur Sayf-al-dīn, Armenia, 170
Bengal, Governors of, 306
Bengal, Kings of, 307
Berbers, 33, 39, 41, 70
Beys of Tunis, 56
Bīdar-Bakht, Mogul, 328
Bilbey, Mamlūk, 83
Bilbey, Mamlūk, 83
Bilktu, Mongol, 215
Birdī-Beg, Golden Horde, 230; 224

Bīstūn, Ziyārid, 137
BLUE HORDE, 224, 230
Boabdil of Granada, 28; 27
Bodi, Mongol, 216
Bughra Khān, Bengal, 306
Bughra Khān Mahmud, Īlak, 135
Bughra Khān Hārūn, Īlak, 135
Bughra Shāh, Bengal, 306
Bujugha, Khīva, 278

Bulukkīn, *Hammādid*, 40 Bulukkīn Yūsuf, *Zayrid*, 39, 40 -Bundukdārī Baybars, Mamlūk, 81
Burāk Khān, Chagatāy, 242
Burāk, Golden Horde, 232
Burāk Hājib, Kutlugh Khān, 179
Burhān Sultān, Shaybānid, 272
BŪRIDS, 161
BURJĪ MAMLŪKS, 83
BUWAXHIDS, 139-144; 109, 112, 117, 118, 132, 136, 137, 138, 288
Būyān Kulī, Chagatāy, 242
Buyantu, Mongol, 215
Būzūn, Chagatāy, 242
Buzurg Hasan, Jalayr, 248

Caliphs. 3-15: see 'Abbasid CARMATHIANS, 90, 91, 126 Chagar Beg Dawud, Seljūk, 151, 287 Снадатач Кнапа, 241-2; 205, 210 Chaghratigin, Ilak Khān, 135 Chakra, Golden Horde, 232 Charles Martel, 5 Charles v, 49, 55 Chimtay, Golden Horde, 231 Chingiz Khan, Mongol, 215; 77, 177, 179, 202-4, 296 Chūpān, 218-220 Cid. 42 CORDOVA, OMAYYADS OF, 21, 22 Corsairs, 49, 55-6 CRIMEA, KHĀNS OF, 236 Crusaders, 75-6, 80, 166-7

-Dāmighāni, Sarbadārid, 251
Dānishmandia, Chagatāy, 242; 241
Dārā, Mogut, 329
Dārā, Ziyārid, 137
Darwish, Golden Horde, 232
Dāwar-Bakhsh, Mogut, 328
Dawlat Birdī, Golden Horde, 232
Dawlat Girāy, Krim, 236, 237
Dawlat Khān Lödī, Dehlī, 300
Dāwād -Nāṣir, Ayyūbid, 78
Dāwūd Shāh, Bahmanid, 318
Dāwūd Shāh, Bengat, 308
Dāwūd Shāh, Gujarāt, 313

Dāwūd Khān, Khāndēsh, 315 Dāwūd, *Ortuķids*, 168 Dāwūd, *Rasūlid*, 99 Dāwūd Chagar Beg, Seljūk, 151, 287 Dāwūd Ghivāth-al-dīn. Seliūk of - 'Irāk, 154 Davan, Mongol, 216; 213 -Daylamī, Rassid Imām, 102 DAYLAMIDS, see BUWAYHIDS Dehlī. Sultāns of. 299-301 Delbek, Mongol, 215 DENIA, KINGS OF. 26 Devs of Algiers, 56 -Dhahabī, Filalī Sharīf, 61 Dhū-l-Nūn, Dānishmandid, 156 DHU-l-NUNIDS, 25 Dhū-l-Yamīnayn, Tāhirid, 128 Dilāwar Khān Ghōrī, Mālwa, 311 Dost, Khiva, 278 Dost Mohammad, Afghān, 331-4 Dragut (Torghud), Corsair, 56, 189 Dubays, Nur-al-dawla, Mazyad. 119 Dukāk, Seljūk of Syria, 154 Dulaf, Dulafid, 125 Dulaf Abū-Ķāsim, Dulafid, 125 Dulafids, 125 Durranis, 330-5 Duwā Khān, Chagatāy, 242 Duwā Tīmūr, Chagatāy, 242

ELBEK, Mongol, 215 Engke Soriktu, Mongol, 215 Erdani, Khokand, 280

FADA'IL, Abū-l-, Mirdāsid, 115

-Fadl, Hafşid, 50
Fadl-Allāh, Sarbadārid, 251
-Fäiz Abū-l-Ķāsim 'Isā, Fūṭimid, 71
Fakhr-al-dawla Abū-l-Ḥasan'Alī, Buwayhid, 142
Fakhr-al-dīn Mubārak Shāh, Bengal, 307
Fakhr-al-dīn, Kart, 252
Fakhr-al-dīn Ķarā-Arslān, Ortu-kid, 168

-Fakih Mohammad, Nasrid, 28 Faraj, Mamlūk, 83 Faramarz Zahir-al-din, Kakwayhid, 145 Fāris, Abū-, Ḥasanī Sharīf, 61 Fāris, Abū-, Ḥafṣid, 50 Fāris, Abū-, Marīnid, 58 Fāris - Mutāwakkil, Marīnid, 58 Farrukh-siyar, Mogul, 328 Farrukhzād, *Ghaznawid*, 289 Fārūkī Kings of Khāndēsh, 315 Fārūkī Shāh, Gujarāt, 313 Fath Shah, Bengal, 307 Fath 'Alī, Kājār, 260 Fath Giray, Krim, 236, 237 Fath, Abu-l-, Zand, 260 -Fātik, Najāhids, 92 Fatima, 60, 70 Fatimids, 70, 73; 39, 41, 67, 74, 112, 114, 118 Fawāris, Abū-l-, Ikhshīdid, 69 Fayd, Abū-l-, Jānid, 275 Fida, Abu-l-, Ayyūbid, 77, 79 FILALĪ SHARĪFS, 61 Fīrūz, Tāj-al-dīn, Bahmanid, 318 Fīrūz Shāh, Bengal, 306 Fīrūz, Buwayhids, 141 Fīrūz Shāh, Dehlī, 299 Fullād Sattūn Abū-Manşūr, Buwayhid, 141

Gangu, Hasan, Bahmanid, 316-8
Gaykhātū, II-Khān of Persia, 220
Gegen, Mongol, 215
Ghadanfir, Hamdānid, 112
Ghālib, Naṣrid, 28
Ghānī, Naṣrid, 28
Ghānī, Naṣrid, 28
Ghānī, Naṣrid, 28
Ghāzī, Ayyūbids, 78
Ghāzī, Ayyūbids, 78
Ghāzī, Girāy, Krim, 236, 237
Ghāzī, Girāy, Krim, 236, 237
Ghāzī, Zangids, 163
Ghāzī, Abū-l-, Jānid, 275
Ghāzī, Abū-l-, Khīva, 279
Ghaznawids, 289; 7, 132, 137

Ghiyāth-al-dīn Ghāzī, Ayyūbid, Ghivath-al-din Mohammad, Ayyūbid, 78 Ghiyath-al-dīn, Bahmanid, 318 Ghiyath-al-din 'Iwaz, Rengal, 306 Ghiyath-al-din A'zam Shah, Bengal, 307 Ghiyath-al-din Bahadur Shah, Bengal, 306 Ghiyath-al-din Jalal Shah, Bengal, Ghiyāth-al-dīn Mahmūd Shāh, Bengal, 308 Ghiyāth-al-dīn Balban, Dehlī, 299 Ghiyath-al-dīn Taghlak, Dehlī, 300 Ghiyāth-al-dīnb. Sām, Ghörid, 292 Ghiyath-al-din Töktamish, Golden Horde, 231 Ghiyāth-al-dīn, Hazāraspid, 175 Ghiyath-al-din, Kart, 252 Ghiyath-al-din Pir 'Ali, Kart, 252 Ghiyath Shah, Malwa, 311 Ghiyāth-al-dīn Moḥammad, Seljūk, 153 Ghiyāth-al-dīn, Seljūks of -'Irāk, Ghiyath-al-din, Seljuks of -Rum, 155 GHÖRIDS, 291-4: 176, 289 Ghōrīs (Kings of Mālwa), 311 Ghūrī, Mamluk, 83 Ghuzz, 153, 292 Giray, Krim, 236 GOLDEN HORDE KHANS, 222-231 GUJARĀT, KINGS OF, 312 Gumishtigin, Dānishmandid, 156 Gun-Tīmūr, Mongol, 215 Gūrkān 'Alī, Īlak Khān, 135 Gurkhāns, 176, 203-4

Habbūs, Zayrid, 25 Habshī Kings of Bengal, 308 -Hādī, 'Abbāsid, 12 [103 -Hādī Moḥammad, Imām of San'a, -Hādī -Majīd, Imām of Sun'a, 103 -Hādī Najm-al-dīn Yaḥyā, Rassid Imām, 102

-Hādī Yāhyā, Rassid, 91, 102 -Ḥāfiz Abū-l-Maymūn Abd-al-Majīd, Fātimid, 71 Ḥāfiz, Kart, 252 Ḥafṣ, Abū, Almohad, 47 Hafs, Abū-, Hafsid, 50 Hafsids, 49, 50; 46, 55 Hajjaj, Kutlugh Khān, 179 Hājjī, Mamlūks, 81 Hājjī Girāy, Krim, 235, 237 Hājjī Mohammad, Khiva, 279 -Hakam I, Omayyads of Cordova, 21 -Ḥākim Abū - Alī -Mansūr, Fāţimid, 71 Hākim Girāy, Krim, 237 -Hamās, Hamdanid (Yaman), 95 Hamdānids, 111-113 Hamdanids of the Yaman, 95 Hamid Amirs, 184-5 Hammād, Hammādid, 40 Ĥammadids, 39, 40; 43, 46 Ḥammū, Abū-, Ziyānids, 51 Hammūdids, 23, 24, 25; 21Hamza, Ak-Kuyunli, 254 Harun a'-Rashīd, Abbāsid, 12, 36 Hārūn, *Īlak Khāns*, 135 Hārun, *Tulūnid*, 68 -Hasan, *Alids*, 127, 129 Ḥasan, Uzun, Āk-Ķuyunlī, 253-5 Hasan Gangu, Bahmanid, 316-8 Hasan Rukn-al-dawla, Buwayhid, 142; 139 Hasan Küchuk Chüpānī, 219, 220 Hasan, Golden Horde, 230 -Hasan, Hafşıd, 50 Hasan Buzurg, Jalayr, 248; 219, 220, 246 -Ḥasan, Idrīsid, 35 Hasan Tigīn, *Īlak Khān*, 135 Hasan Abū - Alī, *Marwānid*, 118 Hasan Kulī, *Khiva*, 278 Hasan 'Alī, Karā-Kuyunlī, 253 -Hasan Abū-Hāshim, Rassid, 102 -Hasan Nāṣir - al - dawla, Hamdānid, 112 Hasan - Mustansir, Hammudid, 23

-Ḥasan -Dāmighānī, Sarbadārid, 251-Hasan, Zayrid, 40 Hasan, Abū-l-, Ikhshīdid, 69 Ḥasanī Sharīfs, 61 Hasanwayhids, 138 Hātim, Hamdānids (Yaman), 95 Haydar - Kassab, Sarbadārid, 251 Haydar Tora, Mangit, 277 Haydar, Safavid, 255 Hazam, Abū-l-, Jahwarid, 25 Hazāraspids, 174, 175 Hasan, Filali Sharif, 61 Himyar, Abū-Sabā, Sulayhid, 94 Hishām, Filalī Sharīf, 61 Hishām, Hamdānid (Yaman), 95 Hisham, Omayyad, 9; 19 Hishām, Omayyads of Cordova, 21 Hobine Khans, Turkistan, 134-5 Horde, Golden, 222-231 Hosayn Shah, Bengal, 308 Hosayn Jahan-söz, Ghörid, 292 -Hosayn, Hamdanid, 112 Hosayn, Hazāraspid, 175 Hosayn, Jalayrs, 248; 219, 246, Hosayn Shāh, Jaunpūr, 309 Hosayn, Mangit, 277 -Hosayn, Rasulid, 99 Hosayn, Safavid, 259, 257 Hosayn, Seljük of Kirmān, 153 -Hosayn (Vezir), Ziyadid, 91 ĤŪDIDS, 26; 43 Hūlāgū, Il-Khān of Persia, 220; Humayun Ala-al-din, Bahmanid, 318 Humāyūn Nāsir-al-dīn, Mogul, 328; 257, 298, 305, 323 Ḥusām-al-dawla -Mukallad, Okaylid, 117 Ḥusām-al-dīn Timurtāsh, Ortuķid, Ḥusām - al - dīn Yūluk-Arslān, Ortukid, 168 Hüshang Shams-al-din, Hazāraspid, 175 Hūshang Alp Khān, Mālwa, 311

IBISAN, Golden Horde, 231 Ibrāhīm, Aghlabids, 37 Ibrāhīm, Almoravid, 43 Ibrāhīm Zahīr-al-dīn, Armenia, 170 Ibrāhīm, Bukhārā, 239 Ibrāhīm, Dānishmandid, 156 Ibrāhīm Shāh, Dehlī, 299, 300, 322 Ibrāhīm, Ghaznawid, 289 Ibrāhīm i Abū -Ishāk, Hafsid, 50 Ibrāhīm II - Mustansir, Hafsid, 50 Ibrāhīm Abū-Tāhir, Hamdānīd, 112 Ibrāhīm, Hamdānid, 111 Ibrāhīm Tufghāj, Ilak Khān, 135 Ibrāhīm Shāh Sharķī, Shamsal-din, Jaunpür, 309 Ibrāhīm, Khedive, 85; 67 Ibrāhīm Abū-Sālim, Marīnid, 57 Ibrāhīm, Mogul, 328 Ibrāhīm, 'Okaylid, 117 Ibrāhīm, Omayyad, 9 Ibrāhīm, Ortuķid, 168 Ibrāhīm, 'Othmānlīs, 195 Ibrāhīm, Sāmānid, 132 Ibrāhīm, Tīmūrid, 175 Ibrāhīm, Ya'furid, 91 Ibrāhīm, Ziyādid, 91 Idiku, 229 Idris -Ma·mūn, Almohad, 47 1dris, Hammūdids, 23 Idrīs, İdrīsids, 35; 6 Idrisids, 35; 6, 36, 39, 70 'Ikbāl-al-dawla, Hudid, 26 IKHSHIDIDS, 69; 6, 67, 112 Ikhtivār-al-dīn Ghāzī, Bengal, 307 Ikhtiyar-al-din Yusbak, Bengal, 306 ILAK KHĀNS OF TURKISTĀN (HOETHE), 134, 135; 132, 286 II-Arslan, Khwarizm Shah, 177 Ilban, Golden Horde, 230 Ilbars, Khiva, 278, 279 Ilchīkadāy, Chagatāy, 242 Ildigiz Shams-al-din, Atabeg of Adhārbījān, 171

Il-Ghāzī, Ortukids, 166-8 IL-KHANS OF PERSIA, 217-221; 155, 172, 205, 330 Iltazar, Khiva, 279 Iltutmish, Dehlī, 299 Ilvās Shāh, Bengal, 307 'Imād-al-dawla Abū-l-Ḥasan 'Alī, Buwauhid, 141: 136, 139 'Imād-al-dawla, Hūdid, 26 'Imad - al - dawla, Ilak Khan, 135 'Imād-al-dīn 'Othmān, Ayyūbid, 77 'Imād-al-dīn Abū-Kālinjār -Marzubān. Buwauhid, 141 'Imād-al-dīn 'Alī Alpī -'Ādil, Ortukid, 168 'Imād-al-dīn Kāward, Seljūk of Kirmān, 153 'Imād-al-dīn Shāhānshāh, Zangid, 163 'Imād-al-din Zangī, Zangids, 163 'Imad-al-mulk, Berar, 318 'Imad Shahs, 320; 318 Imām Ķulī, Jānid, 275 Imams, the Twelve, and the Seven, 72, 255 Imāms of Sa'da and San'ā, 102-3 'Imran, Zuray'id, 97 Inal, Mamluk, 83 Ināyat Girāy, Krim, 236 Injū, 245, 249 Iran Shah, Seljuk of Kirman, 153 'Īsā, Ayyūbid, 78 'Īsā, Fāţimid, 71 'Īsā, Ortukid, 168 Isfandiyar, Khiva, 279 Isfandiyar, Sarbadarid, 251 Ishāk, Almoravid, 43 Ishāķ, Ghaznawid, 289; 286 Ishāk Akā Nīvāz, Khiva, 279 Ishāk Abū-l-Jaysh, Ziyādid, 91 Ishāķ, Abū-, Injū, 245, 249 Iskandar, Karā-Kuyunlī, 253 Iskandar, Shaybanid, 271 Islām Girāy, Krim, 236 Islām Shāh, Dehlī, 300 Ismā'il, Ayyūbids, 78, 79, 98

Ismā'īl, Būrid, 161 Ismā'īl -Zāfir, Dhū-l-Nūnid, 25 Ismā'il, Fāţimids, 71 Ismā'īl -Samīn, Filalī Sharīf, 61 Ismā'īl, Ghaznawid, 289 Ismā'īl, *Khedive*, 84, 85 Ismā'īl -Ṣāliḥ, *Mamlūk*, 81 Ismā'īl, Nasrids, 28 Ismā'īl, Rasūlids, 99 Ismā'īl, Safavids, 259; 245, 254-6 Ismā'īl, Sāmānid, 132 Ismā'īl -Şāliḥ, Zangid, 163 Ismā'īl Kutb-al-dīn, 170 'Iwaz, Bengal, 306 'Izz-al-dawla Bakhtiyar, Buwayhid, 141 'Izz-al-dawla 'Abd-al-Rashid, Ghaznawid, 289 'Izz-al-dīn, Seljūks of -Rum, 155 'Izz-al-din A'zam-al-mulk, Bengal, 'Izz-al-dîn Aybak, Mamlük, 81 'Izz-al-dîn Balban, Armenia, 170 'Izz-al-din Balban, Bengal, 306 'Izz-al-dîn Mas'ûd, Zangids, 163 Izz-al-dîn Shirân, Bengal, 306 'Izz-al-din Tughril Tughan Khan, Bengal, 306

Jabar Birdī, Golden Horde, 232 Ja'far, Zand, 260 Jahandar, Mogul, 328 Jahangir, Ak-Kuyunli, 254 Jahangir Nür-al-din, Moyul, 328 Jahan-Shah, Kara-Kuyunli, 253 Jahan-söz, Ghörid, 292 Jahan-Timur, Il-Khan, 220 Jahwar Abū-l-Hazam, 25 Jahwarids, 25 Jakmak, Mamlūk, 83 Jalāl-al-dawla, Buwayhid, 141 Jalal-al-dawla, Ghaznawid, 289 Jalāl-al-dawla Naṣr, Mir dāsid, 115 Jalal-al-din Fath Shah, Bengal, 307 Jalāl-a*l-*dīn Mas'ūd Malik Jānī, Bengal, 306

Jalal-al-din Mohammad Shah, Bengal, 307 Jalāl-al-dīn Fīrūz, Dehlī, 299 Jalal-al-din, Golden Horde, 232 Jalāl-a*l-*dīn, *Īlak Khān*, 135 Jalal-al-din Mohammad Shah, Kutlugh Khān, 179 Jalal-al-din Suyurghatmish, Kutlugh Khān, 179 Jalal-al-din Mangbarti, Khwarizm Shah, 177; 208, 296 Jalāl-al-dīn, see Akbar, Mogul Jalal-al-dīn Shāh Shujā', Muzaffarid, 250 Jalal-al-din Malik Shah, Seljūk, 153; 151, 160, 162, 176 JALAYRS, 246-248; 219, 220 Jamāl-al-dawla Farrukhzād, Ghaznawid, 289 Jamāl-al-dīn Moḥam., Būrid, 161 Jān, 273-4 Jānbalāt, *Mamlūk*, 83 Jānī, Bengal, 306 Jānī-Beg Mahmūd, Golden Horde, 230; 224 Jānī-Beg Girāy, *Ķrim*, 236 Jānids (Astrakhān), 274 -Jāshankīr, Mamlūk, 81 JAUNPÜR, KINGS OF, 309 Jawhar, 70 Jaysh Ábū-l-'Asākir, Tūlūnid, 68 Jaysh, Abū-l-, Ziyādid, 91 Javyāsh, Najāhid, 92 Jingishay, Chagatay, 242 Jiyaghatu, *Mongol*, 215 John, St., Knights of, 56, 188 Jūjī, Mongol, 205, 222 ff. Juvanmard 'Alī, Shaybānid, 272

Kābūs Shams-al-ma'ālī, Ziyārid, 137 -Kādī, Āmirid, 26 -Ķādir, 'Abbāsid, 12 -Kādir, 'Āmirid, 26 -Kādir, Dhū-l-Nūnid, 25 Kadr Khān, Bengal, 306

Kādr Khān, Ilak Khāns, 135 Kāfūr Abū-l-Misk, Ikhshīdid, 69 -Kāhir, 'Abbāsid, 12 -Kaid, Hammādid, 40 -Kā im, Abbāsid, 12 -Kā·im Abū-l-Kāsim Mohammad, Fatimid, 71 Kā imāz, 165 Kaip, Khiva, 279 Kait-Bey, Mamluk, 83 Kājārs (Shāhs of Persia), 260 Kākwayhids, 145 Kal, Khiva, 278 Kala un, Mamlūk, 81 Kalīm-Allāh Shāh, Bahmanid, 318 Kālinjār, Abū-, Buwayhids, 141 Käm-Bukhsh, Mogul, 328 Kamāl-al-dawla Shīrzād, Ghaznawid, 289 Kamar-al-din Tamar, Bengal, -Kāmil Mohammad, Ayyūbid, 77, 78:167-Kāmil Sayf-al-dīn-Sha'bān, Mamlūk, 81 Kāmil, Abū-, Okaylid, 117; Mazyadıd, 119; Mirdāsid, 115 Kamran, Afyhan, 334 Kānşūh, Mamlūks, 83 Kaplan Giray, Krim, 237 Karā-Arslān, Ortukid, 168 Karā-Arslān, Seljūķ of Kirmān, 153 Karā-dawlat Girāy, Krim, 237 Karā-Hūlāgū, Chagatāy, 242 KARĀ-KUYUNLĪ (Turkomāns of the Black Sheep), 253; 167 Kara-Mohammad, K-Kuyunli, 253 Karā-Yūluk, Ak-Kuyunli, 254 Karā-Yūsuf, K-Kuyunlī, 253; 247 KARAMAN AMIRS, 184-5 Karārānī Sulaymān, Bengal, 308 Karāsī Amīrs, 184-5 Karbukā, 117 Karīm Birdī, Golden Horde, 232 Karim Khān, Zand, 260 KARMATHIANS, 90, 91, 126 Karmiyan Amīrs, 184-5

KART MALIKS, 252; 245, 294 KASHMIR, KINGS OF, 304, 311n -Kāsim, Dulafid, 125 -Kāsim -Ma mūn, Hammūdid, 21-3 -Kāsim -Wāthik, Hammūdid, 25 Kāsim, Kazimof, 234 -Kāsim - Mansūr, San'ā, 103 -Kāsim -Mansūr, Rassid, 102 -Kāsim -Mukhtār, Rassid, 102 Kāsim - Rassi Tarjumān-al-dīn, Rassid Imām, 102 Ķāsim, Abū-l-, Ikhshīdid, 69 Kāsim, Mongol, 229 -Kassāb, Sarbadārid, 251 Kawam-al-dawla, Buwayhid, 141 Kawam-al-dawla Karbuka, 117 Kāward Beg 'Imād-al-dīn Karā-Arslan, Seljük of Kirman, 153 Kavdū, Mongol, 209, 212 Kay-Kawus, Bengal, 306 Kay-Kawus 'Izz-al-din, Seliūks of $-R\bar{u}m$, 155Kay - Khusru Ghivath - al - din. Seljüks of -Rum, 155 Kay-Kubad, Dehli, 299 Kay-Kubād 'Alā-al-dīn, Seljūks of $-R\bar{u}m, 155$ Kazan, Chagatāy, 242 Khāghān, Golden Horde, 230 Khālid, Abū-l-Baķā, Hafsids, 50 KHALĪFA. 3; see CALIPHS Khalīl, Ak-Kuyunlī, 254 Khalīl, Mamlūk, 81 Khalīl, Tīmūrid, 268 Khaljī, Moḥammad Bakhtiyār. Bengal, 306 Khaljīs, Sultāns of Dehlī, 299, 302; 296-7 KHALJĪS, KINGS OF MĀLWA, 311 KHANDESH, KINGS OF, 315 Khayr-al-din Barbarossa, 49,55,189 KHEDIVES, 84, 85 Khidr Khān, Dehlī, 300 Khidr, Golden Horde, 230 Khidr Khān, Ilak Khān, 135 KHIVA, KHANS OF, 278; 239

KHOKAND, KHANS OF, 280 Khubilāy, Mongol, 215; 211, 212 Khudabanda Mohammad, Safavid, Khudayar, Khokand, 280 Khumarawayh, Tūlūnid, 68 Khūshkadam, Mamlūk, 83 Khusrū, Buwayhids, 141 Khusrū Fīrūz Abū-Naṣr -Raḥīm, Buwayhid, 141 Khusrū Malik, Ghaznawid, 289 Khusrū Shāh, Dehlī, 299 Khusrū Shāh, Ghaznawid, 289 Khusrū Sultān, Shaybānid, 272 Khwājā-Jahān, Jaunpūr, 309 Khwarizm Shāhs, 176-178; 171-2. 204, 217, 294-6 Kibak, Chagatay, 242 Kibak, Golden Horde, 232 Kildī Beg, Golden Horde, 230 Kilij-Arslan, Seljūks of -Rūm, 155 Ķilij Tafghāj Khān, Ilak, 135 Kirwash, 'Okaylid, 117 Kirman Shah, Seljuk, 153 Kitbughā, Mamlūk, 81 Ķizil-Ahmadlī Amīrs, 184-5 Kizil-Arslan 'Othman, Atabeg of Adharbijān, 171 Köchkünji, Shaybānid, 271 Koirijak, Golden Horde, 232 KRIM KHĀNS, 233-236 Krim Girāy, Krim, 237 Kubācha, Nāṣir-al-dīn, 294-5 Kubla Khān, 212 Küchī, Golden Horde, 231 Kuchuk Mohammad, Golden Horde, 232; 229 Kudang, Mongol, 216 Küjük, Mamlūk. 81 Kükburi Muzaffar-al-din, Begtigīnid, 165 Kulī, Chagatāy, 242; Jānids, 275; Khiva, 278 Ķūlnā, Golden Horde, 230

Kuluk, Mongol, 215

Kunjuk Khan, Chagatay, 242

Kurds, 74, 138 Kushala, Mongol, 215 Kuth al-dawla Ahmad, Ilak, 135 Kuth-al-din Avbak, Dehli, 299: 294-5 Kuth-al-din Mubarak, Dehli, 299 Kutb-al-dīu, Gujarāt, 313 Kuth-al-din Mohammad, Khwarizm Shāh, 177 Kuth-al-din Mohammad, Kutlugh Khān, 179 Kuth-al-din Shah-Jahan, Kutlugh Khān, 179 Kutb-al-dīn Il-Ghāzī, Ortukid, 168 Kuth-al-din Sukman, Ortukid, 168 Kuth-al-din, Seljuk of -Rum, 155 Kuth-al-din Modud, Zangid, 163 Kuth-al-din Mohamm. Zangid, 163 Kutb-al-din Ismā'il, 170 Kuth Shāns, 321; 318 KUTLUGH KHANS, 179, 180 Kutlugh Khātūn, 179 Kutlugh Khōja, Golden Horde, 230 Kutlugh Mohammad, Khiva, 279 Kutuz, Mamlūk, 81 Kuvuk, Mongol, 215; 208-9

Lājīn, Mamlūk, 81 Lamtuna Berbers, 41, 42 Layth, Saffārid, 129 Lingdan, Mongol, 216 Lōpīs, 300 Lurlu Badr-al-dīn, Zangid, 162-3 Luṭf 'Alī, Zand, 260 Luṭf-Allāh Sarbadārid, 251

MA'ADD, Fāţimids, 71
Maghrawa Berbers, 39
-Mahdī, Hbbāsid, 12
-Mahdī Mbhammad, Almohad, 45
-Mahdī Abū-Mohammad 'ObaydAllāh, Fāţimid, 70, 71
-Mahdī, Hammādid, 23, 25
-Mahdī, İmāms of San'ā, 103
-Mahdī, Rassid Imāms, 102
-Mahdī, Mahdad, 96

-Mahdi. Omayyad of Cordova, 21 MAHDIDS, 96 Mahmud, Afghan, 334; 331 Mahmud, Afghan Shah of Persia, 259; 257 Mahmūd Shāh, Bahmanids, 318 Mahmud, Bengal, 306 Mahmud Shah, Bengal, 307-8 Mahmūd Shihāb-al-dīn, Būrid, 161 Mahmud Shah, Dehlī, 299, 300 Mahmud, Ghaznawid, 289; 286-8, 291 Mahmūd, Ghōrid, 294 Mahmud, Golden Horde, 232 Mahmūd Shāh, Gujarāt, 313 Mahmud, Īlak Khāns, 135 Mahmūd Ghāzān, Īl-Khān, 220 Mahmūd Shāh Injū, 245, 249 Mahmud Shah, Jaunpur, 309 Maḥmūd Sultān, Khwārizm, 177 Mahmūd Shāh Khalji, Mālwa, 311 Mahmud, Mirdasid, 115 Maḥmūd, Mongol, 210, 265 Maḥmūd, Muzaffarid, 250 Mahmud -Salih, Ortukid, 168 Mahmud, 'Othmanlis, 195; 193 Mahmud Mughith-al-din, Seljuk of -'Irāk, 154; 167 Mahmud Nāsir-al-dīn, Seljūk, 153 Maḥmūd, Timūrids, 268 Mahmud, Zangids, 163 Mahmudak, Kazan, 234 Majd-al-dawla Abū-Tālib Rustam, Buwayhid, 142; 145 Majd-al-dīn 'Isā -Zāhir, Ortukid, -Majīd Mohammad, San'ā, 103 -Makhlū, Almohad, 47 Makhsud Giray, Krim, 237 Malik Rājā, Khāndēsh, 315 Malik Shah Jalal-al-din, Seljūks, 153; 151, 160, 162, 176 Malik Shah Mu'in-al-dīn, Seljūk of -'Irāk, 154 Malik Shah, Seljūks of -Rūm, 155 Malla, Khokand, 280 Mālwa, Kings of, 310, 311

Mamāv. 227 MAMLUK SULTANS, 80-85; 101, 217, 226 -Ma·mūn, 'Abbāsid, 12, 123 -Ma mūn, Almohad, 47 -Ma·mūn, Dhū-l-Nūnid, 25 -Ma mūn, Hammūdid, 21, 23 Ma'n, Hamdanid (Yaman), 95 Manchus, 214 Mandaghol, Mongol, 216 Mangbartī Jalāl-al-dīn, Khwārizm Shah, 177; 208, 296 MANGITS, 277 Mangli Girav, Krim, 236, 237 Mangu, Mongol, 215; 211 Mangu-Timur, Golden Horde, 230; 233, 238-9 -Mansūr, Abbāsid, 12 -Mansur, Amirid, 26 -Mansur, Armenia, 170 -Mansur Mohammad, Ayyūbid, 77 -Mansūr Ismā'īl, Fātimid, 71 -Manşūr, Fāţimids, 71 -Manşūr, Hammādid, 40 -Mansur, Imams of San'a, 103 -Mansur 'Izz-al-din 'Abd-al-'Aziz, Mamlük, 83 -Mansūr Savf-al-dīn Abū-Bakr. Mamlük, 81 -Mansūr 'Alā-al-dīn-'Alī, Mamlūk, 81 -Mansur Nur-al-din-'Ali, Mamlūk. 81 -Mansur Sayf - al - din Kala un, Mamluk, 81 -Mansur Husam - al - dīn - Lājīn, Mamlūk, 81 -Manşūr Şalāḥ-al-dīn -Moḥammad, Mamlūk, 81 -Manşūr Fakhr-al-dīn 'Othmān, Mamlük, 83 Manşūr, Marwānid, 118 Manşūr, Bāhā - al - dawla Kāmil, Mazyadid, 119 Manşūr Shāh, Muzaffarid, 250 -Mansūr, Najāhid, 92

-Manşür (Almanzor), 20 -Mansur Ahmad, Ortukid, 168 -Mansur Ortuk-Arslan, Ortukid, -Manşūr 'Abd-Allāh, Rassid, 102 -Mansur 'Abd-Allah, Rasulid, 99 -Mansur 'Omar, Rasulid, 99 Mansur, Sāmānids, 132 -Mansūr Sabā, Sulayhid, 94 -Mansur Taj - al - din 'Abd - al Wahhāb, Tāhirid (Yaman), 101 -Mansur, Tojibid, 26 Mansur, Zayrid, 40 Mansur, Zuray'id, 97 Manuchahr, Ziyārid, 137 Mardan, Bengal, 306 Mardawij, Ziyarid, 136, 137 Mardud, Golden Horde, 230 Marinids, 57-59; 47, 51 Marjan (Fezīr), Ziyādid, 91 Marwan, Omayyads, 9 Marwan, Abu-, Hasanī Sharīfs, 61 MARWANIDS, 118 -Marzubān, Buwayhids, 141 Masmuda Berbers, 42, 45 Mus'ūd Yūsuf, Ayyubid, 98 Mas'ud, Bengal, 306 Mas'ūd Shāh, Dehlī, 299 Mas'ud, Ghaznawids, 289 -Mas'ūd, Rasūlid, 99 Mas'ud Wajīh-al-dīn, Sarbadārid, 251 Mas'ud Ghiyath-al-din, Seljuk of -'Irak, 154; 160; of -Rum, 155 Mas'ud, Zangids, 163 MAS'UD, BANU, 97 Ma'sum Shah Murad, Mangit, 277 Mazyadids, 119, 120 Miknasa Berbers, 39 Ming, 213 Mīrān Moḥammad Shāh Fārūkī, Gujarāt and Khāndēsh, 313, 315 Mirdasids, 114, 115 Misk, Abū-l, Kāfūr, Ikhshīdīd, 69 Mo'āwiya, Omayyads, 9; 3 Modad, Ghaznawid, 289

Modud, Ortukid, 168 Modud, Zangid, 163 Mogul Emperors, 328; 298, 305, 313, 315, 322-7 Mohammad, the Prophet, 3, 188 Mohammad, 'Abbādids, 25 Mohammad, Dost, Afghān, 331-4 Mohammad, Aghlabids, 37 Mohammad, Ak-Kuyunli, 254 Mohammad, Alid, 127 Mohammadb. Tumart, Almohad, 45 Mohammad - Nāsir, Almohad, 47 Mohammad - Mansur, Armenia, 170 -Pahlawan Mohammad Jahān, Atābeg of Adharbījān, 171 Mohammad, Ayyūbids, 77, 78 Mohammad Shah, Bahmanids, 318 Mohammad Sur, Bengal, 308 Mohammad, Būrid, 161 Mohammad, Chagatāy, 242 Mohammad Gumishtigin, Danishmandid, 156 Mohammad Shah, Dehli, 299, 300, Mohammad b. Taghlak, Dehli, 300; 297, 316 Mohammad, Fātimid, 71. Mohammad, Filali Sharifs, 61 Mohammad, Ghaznawid, 289 Mohammad b. Sam, Ghörid, 292-4 Mohammad Būlāk, Gold. Horde, 230 Mohammad Karīm, Gujarāt, 313 Mohammad Küchuk, Golden Horde, 232:229Mohammad, Hafşids, 50 Mohammad, Hamdanid, 111 Mohammad - Mahdī, Hammūdids, 23, 25Mohammad - Musta'lī, Hammūdid, Mohammad, Hasani Sharifs, 61 Mohammad, İdrisid, 35 Mohammad, İkhshidid, 69 Mohammad, İl-Khān, 220 Mohammad Abu-I-Walid, Jahwarid, 25 Mohammad Shah, Jaunpur, 309 Mohammad, Kājār, 260; 258

Mohammad 'Alā-al-dawla Abū-Ja'far, Kakwayhid, 145 Mohammad Amin, Kazan, 234 Mohammad, Ulugh, Kazan, 234-5 Mohammad Mīrān, Khāndēsh, 313, 315Mohammad 'Alī, Khedive, 84, 85; 279 Mohammad Rahīm, Khiva, 275, Mohammad 'Ali, Khokand, 280 Mohammad 'Omar, Khokand, 280 Mohammad 'Ala-al-din, Khwarizm Shāh, 177; 176, 179 Mohammad Kutb-al-din, Khwarizm $Sh\bar{a}h$, 177 Mohammad Giray, Krim, 236 Mohammad, Kutlugh Khāns, 179 Mohammad Ghaznī, Mālwa, 311 Mohammad, Mamlūks, 81, 83 Mohammad, Marinids, 57-8 Mohammad, Mazyadid, 119 Mohammad Akbar II, Mogul, 328 Mohammad Nāsir-al-dīn, Mogul, 328 Mohammad, Muzaffarid, 250; 249 Mohammad, Nasrids, 28 Mohammad, 'Okaylid, 116 Mohammad, Omayyad (Cordova), 21 Mohammad, 'Ortukid, 168 Mohammad, 'Othmānlīs, 195; 185-7 Mohammad, Rasūlid, 99 Mohammad, Salgharids, 173 [259 Mohammad Khudabanda, Safavid, Mohammad Ghiyath-al-dīn, Seljūk, 153; 166 Mohammad Mughīth-al-dīn, Seljūķs of Kirmān, 153 Mohammad, Seljük of - Irāk, 154 Mohammad, Shaybanid, 271; 239 Mohammad Kāsim, Sind, 283 Mohammad, Tāhirid, 128 Mohammad, Wat'asids, 58 Mohammad, Ya'furids, 91 Mohammad 'Alī, Zand, 260 Mohammad, Zangid, 163 Mohammad, Ziyādid, 91 Mohammad, Zuray'ids, 97

Mohammad, Abū-, Khiva, 279 Molon, Mongol, 215 Mongols, 199-242; 3, 7, 77, 155, 172, 174, 177, 179, 183, 296; see Moguls -Mu ayvad Shihāb-al-dīn Ahmad, Mamlūk, 83 -Mu ayyad Shaykh, Mamlūk, 83 -Mu ayyad Najāh, Najāḥid, 92 -Mu avyad, Omayyad (Cordova), 21 -Mu ayvad Dawud, Rasulid, 99 -Ma ayvad -Hosayn, Rasulid, 99 -Mu ayyad Mohammad, San'ā, 103 -Mu ayyad, Sarbadārid, 251 Mu avyid-al-dawla Abū-Mansūr, Buwayhid, 142-Mu'azzam Sharaf-al-din 'Isā, Ayyūbid, 78 -Mu'azzam Türän-Shāh, Ayyūbid, 77, 78, 98 Mubārak Khōja, Golden Horde, 231 Mubārak Mīrān, Khāndēsh, 315 Mubārak Shāh, Bengal, 307 Mubārak Shāh, Chagatāy, 242 Mubārak Shāh, Dehlī, 299, 300 Mubārak Shāh, Jaunpūr, 309 Mubāriz-al-dīn, Muzaffarid, 250 -Mufaddal Mohammad, Rasūlid, 99 Muflih, 126 MUGHAL, see MOGUL Mughīth-al-dīn, Seljūk of -'Irāk, 154; of Kirman, 153 **F306** Mughith-al-din Tughril, Bengal, Muhassin, Hammādid, 40 -Muhtadī, 'Abbāsid, 12 Muhyī-al-dīn, Seljūk Kirmān, 153 Muʻin-al-dawla Sukman 1, Ortukid, 168: 166 Mu'in-al-din, Seljük of-'Irāk, 154 -Mu'izz Abū - Tamīm Ma'add, Fätimid, 71 -Mu'izz 'Izz-al-dîn Aybak, *Mam*lūk. 81 Mu'izz, Zayrid, 40 Mu'izz-al-dawla Khusrū Shāh, Ghaznawid, 289

Mu'izz-al-dawla Abū-'Ulwān Tamāl, Mirdāsid, 115 Mu'izz - al - dawla Abu - l - Hosayn Ahmad, Buwayhid, 141; 139-40 Mu'izz-al-dīn Ismā'īl, Ayyubid, 98 Mu'izz-al-dîn Bahrām, Dehlī, 299 Mu'izz-al-dīn K. Kubād, Dehlī, 299 Mu'izz-al-din b. Sam. Ghorid. 292-4 Mu'izz-al-dîn, Kart, 252 Mu'izz-al-dîn Jahandar, Mogul, 328 Mu'izz-al-din Sinjar, Seljūk, 153; 152, 292Mu'izz-al-din Mahmud, Zangid, 163 Mu'izz-al-dīn Sinjār Shāh, Zangid, 163 Mujāhid Shāh, Bahmanid, 318 -Mujāhid, Denia, 26 -Mujāhid 'Alī, Rasūlid, 99 -Mujahid Shams-al-din 'Alī, Tāhirid (Yaman), 101 Mujāhid-al-dīn 'Alī Zayn-al-'Abidīn, Muzaffarid, 250 Mujāhid-al-dīn Kā imāz, 165 Mujīr-al-dīn Abak, *Būrid*, 161 -Muķallad, *Oķaylid*, 117 -Mukarram Ahmad, Şulayhid, 94 -Muktadi, 'Abbāsid, 12 -Muktadir, 'Abbāsid, 12 -Muktadir, Hūdid, 26 -Muktafī, 'Abbāsid, 12 -Muktafī, 'Abbāsid, 12 Mumahhid-al-dawla Abū-Mansūr. Marwanid, 118 -Mundhir, Omayyad (Cordova), 21 Mundhir, Tojibids, 26 Muntafik, Banu-, 116, 119 -Muntaşir, 'Abbāsid, 12 -Muntasir, Marinid, 58 Muntaşir Dāwūd, Rassid, 102 Murabits, 41-3; 20, 27, 39, 45 Murad, Ak-Kuyunli, 254 Murad, Khans of Khokand, 280 Murad (Amurath), 'Othmanlis, 195; 185, 187, 192, 256

Murād-Bakhsh, Mogul, 328 Murād Girāy, Krim, 237 Murād Shāh Ma'sum, Mangit, 277 Murid Khōja, Golden Horde, 230 Murtadā, Golden Horde, 232 -Murtadā, Omayyad of Cordova, 21 -Murtada Mohammad, Rassid, 102 Mūsā, Ayyūbids, 77, 78 Mūsā, Ilak Khān, 135 Mūsā, Īl-Khān of Persia, 220 Mūsā, Marīnid, 58 Mūsā Abū-Hammū, Ziyānids, 51 Musharrif-al-dawla, Buwayhid, 141 Muslim, 'Okaylid, 117 -Mustadī, 'Abbāsid, 13 Mustatā, 'Othmānlīs, 195 -Musta'in, 'Abbāsid, 12 -Musta'ın, 'Abbasid of Egypt, 83 -Musta'in, Hudids, 26 -Musta'in, Omayyad (Cordova), 21 -Mustakfī, Abbāsid, 12 -Mustakfi, Omayyad of Cordova, 21 -Musta'lī, Abū-l-Ķāsim Ahmad, Fātimid, 71 -Musta'lī, Hammūdid, 23 -Mustanjid, Abbāsid, 13, 119 -Mustansir, Abbāsid, 13 -Mustansir, Almohad, 47 -Mustanşir Abü-Tamīm Ma'add, Fātimid, 71 -Mustanşir, *Ḥafşids*, 50 -Mustanşir, Hammüdid, 23 -Mustansir, Marinid, 58 -Mustansir, Omayyad (Cordova), 21 -Mustarshid, Abbāsid, 12 -Musta'sim, 'Abbāsid, 13 -Mustazhir, 'Abbāsid, 12 -Mustazhir, Omayyad (Cordova), 21 -Muta ayyad, Hammūdid, 23 -Mu'tadd, Omayyad of Cordova, 21 -Mu'tadid, 'Abbādid, 25 -Mu 'tadid, 'Abbāsid, 12, 111 -Mu'talī, Ḥammūdid, 21, 23 -Mu taman, Hūdid, 26 -Mutamassik, Nasrid, 28 -Mu'tamid, 'Abbādid, 25

-Mu'tamid, 'Abbāsid, 12, 129 Mu'tamid-al-dawlaKirwash, Okaylid. 117 -Mu'tasim, 'Abbāsid, 12 -Mu'tasim, Almohad, 47 -Mutawakkil, Abbāsid, 12 -Mutawakkil, Imams of San'a, 103 -Mutawakkil, Marinid, 58 -Mutawakkil, Rassid Imāms, 102 -Mu'tazz, 'Abbāsid, 12 -Muți', 'Abbāsid, 12 -Muttaķī, Abbāsid, 12 -Muwaffak, Abbāsid, 129 -Muwaffak, Hammudid, 23 Muwaheids, 45-7; 27, 39, 43, -Muzaffar, Amirid, 26 -Muzaffar Ghāzī, Ayyūbid, 78 -Muzaffar 'Omar, Ayyūbid, 79, 165 -Muzaffar Sulaymān, Ayyūbid, 98 Muzaffar Shah, Bengal, 308 Muzaffar Shāh, Gujarāt, 313 Muzaffar Ahmad, Mamlük, 83 -Muzaffar Rukn-al-din Baybars -Jāshankīr, Mamlūk, 81 -Muzaffar Sayf - al - dīn - Ḥājjī, Mamlūk, 81 Sayf - al - din Kutuz, -Muzaffar Mamlük, 81 -Muzaffar Dāwūd, Ortuķid, 168 -Muzaffar Yūsuf, Rasūlid, 99 -Muzaffar, Tojibid, 26 Muzaffar-al-din Uzbeg, Atabeg of Adharbijān, 171 Muzaffar-al-dīn Mūsā, Ayyūbid, 78 Muzaffar-al-dīn Kūkburī, Begtiginid. 165 Muzaffar-al-dīn, Mangit, 277 Muzaffarids, 249-50; 179, 219, 245

Napir, Afshārid, 259; 257-8, 278, 326, 330 Nāḍir Moḥammad, Jānid, 275 Nafīs, 91 Najāḥ, 90, 92

Najāhids, 92, 93 Najm-al-din, Ayyūbids, 77, 78 Najm-al-din Alpi, Ortukid, 168 Naim - al - dīn Ghāzī I -Sa'īd. Ortukid, 168 Najm-al-din Il-Ghāzī, Ortukid. 166-8 Najm, Abū-l, Badr, Hasanwayhid, 138 Narbuta, Khokand, 280 -Nāṣir, Abbāsid, 13; 7 -Nasir Hasan, 'Alid, 127 -Nāsir, Almohad, 47 -Nāṣir Ayyūb, Ayyūbid, 98 -Nāsir Salāh - al - dīn Dāwūd. Ayyūbid, 78 -Nāṣir Ṣalāḥ-al-dīn, 77; see Saladin -Nāṣir, Ḥammādid, 40 -Nāsir, Hammūdid, 21, 23 -Nāṣir, Omayyad of Cordova, 21 -Nāṣir Aḥmad, Mam/ūk, 81 -Nāṣir Faraj, Mamlūk, 83 -Nāsir Hasan, Mamlūk, 81 -Nāşir Mohammad, Mamlūks, 81-3 -Nāsir, Nasrid, 28 -Nāṣir Aḥmad, Rassīd Imām, 102 -Nāṣir -Daylamī, Russid, 102 -Nāşir Mohammad, Rassid, 102 -Nāṣir 'Abd-Allāh, Rasūlid, 99 -Nāsir Ahmad. Rasūlid. 99 -Nāṣir Mohammad, San'a, 103 Nāsir-al-dawla Abū-Mohammad -Hasan, Hamdanid, 111, 112 Nășir-al-din, Armenia, 170 Nāṣir-al-dīn, Bengal, 306 Nāsir-al-dīn, Kājār, 260 Nāṣir-al-dīn, Khokānd, 280 Nāṣir-al-dīn Badr, Hasanwayhid, Nāsir-al-dīn Bughrā, Bengal, 306 Nāṣir-al-dīn Humāyūn, Mogul, 329 Nāşir-al-dīn Khusrū, Dehlī, 299 Nāṣir-al-dīn, Kubācha, Sind, 294-5 Nāṣir-al-dīn Maḥmūd, Bengal,

307-8

168

Nāṣir-al-dīn Maḥmūd Shāh, Dehlī, Nāsir-al-dīn Mahmūd, Ortukid, Nāsir-al-dīn Mahmūd, Seljūk, 153 Nāṣir-al-dīn Maḥmūd, Zangid, 163 Nāṣir-al-dīn Moḥammad, Mogul, 328Nāṣir-al-dīn Naṣrat, Bengal, 308 Nāṣir-al-dīn Ortuk-Arslān -Manṣūr Ortukid, 168 Nāṣir-dīn-Allāh Mas'ūd, Ghaznawid, 289 Nāsir Khān Mahmūd, Gujarāt, 313 Nāsir Khān, Khāndēsh, 315 Nāṣir Shāh, Mālwa, 311 Naşr, Ilak Khāns, 135 Nasr, Marwanid, 118 Nașr, Mirdāsids, 115 Nașr, Abū-l-Juyūsh, Nașrid, 28 Nasr, Sāmānids, 132 Nasr, Abū-, Marwānid, 118 Naşr-al-dawla Abü Naşr Ahmad, Marwānid, 118 Nașr-Allāh, Mangit, 277 Nasrat Shah, Bengal, 308 Nașrāt Shāh; Dehlī, 300 Nasrids, 27-29; 46 Nazār, Fātimid, 71 Nikpāy, Chagatāy, 242 Nīkū-siyar, Mogul, 328 [118 Nizām-al-dawla Nasr, Marwānid, Nizām-al-mulk, 318 Nizām Shāh, Bahmanid, 318 Nizam Shāhs, 320; 318 Normans, 36, 40, 41, 71, 75 Nouredin, 163 Nüh, Sāmānids, 132; 286 Nūr-al-dawla, Ilak Khān, 135 Nür-al-dawla Dubays, Mazyad. 119 Nūr-dawlat, Krim, 236 Nūr-al-dīn 'Alī, Ayyābid, 78 Nür-al-din 'Ali, Mamlak, 81 Nür-al-din Arslän, Zangids, 163 Nūr-al-dīn Maḥmūd (Nouredin), Zangid, 163; 74-5

Nürüz Ahmad, Shaybanid, 271 Nürüz-Beg, Golden Horde, 230 'Obayd-Alläh, Fāṭimid, 70, 71 'Obayd-Allah, Janids, 275 'Obayd-Allah, Shaybanid, 271 Ochiali, Corsair, 56 Ogotāy, Mongol, 215; 172, 179, 205, 207-10, 241 'OKAYLIDS, 116-117; 115 Abū - Hafs -Murtada, Almohad, 47 'Omar, Taķī-al-dīn, Ayyūbid, 79, 'Omar Shāh, Deklī, 299 'Omar, Dulafid, 125 'Omar Abu-Hafs, Hafsids, 50 'Omar, Mangit, 277 'Omar, Omayyad, 9 Omar, Orthodox Caliph, 3, 9 'Omar, Rasūlids, 99 'Omar, Zangid, 163 'Omar, Abū-, Marīnid, 57 Omayya, 3 OMAYYAD CALIPHS, 3-6, 9, 10, 11, 67 OMAYYADS OF CORDOVA, 19-22; 6 Orda, Golden Horde, 231 Orgāna Khātūn, Chagatāy, 242 Orkhān, 'Othmānlī, 195 ORTHODOX CALIPHS, 3, 9 Ortuk, 160, 166 Ortuk-Arslan, Ortukid, 168 ORTUKIDS, 166-169 Othmān -Ķādī, Āmirid, 26 'Othmān, Atābeg Adharbījān, 171 'Othman -'Azīz, Ayyūbid, 77 'Othman Abu-'Amr, Hafsid, 50 'Othman, Mamlūk, 83 'Othman, Marinids, 57

'Othman, Orthodox Caliph, 3, 9 'Othman, 'Othmanlis, 195

'Othman, Ziyanids, 51

Nūr-al-dīn Mohammad, O tukid,

Nür-al-Ward, *Hazāraspid*, 175 Nūshīrwān, *Īl-Khān of Porsia*,220 'Отнманьї от Ottoman Sultāns, 186-197; 4, 49, 55, 56, 67, 84, 101, 103, 108, 152, 183, 256, 266 Oways, Jalayrs, 246-8

-Pahlawān Jahān, Atābeg of Adharbījān, 171
Persia, Shāhis of, 258-62
Persians, 123, 245
Pir 'Alī, Kart, 252
Pir Mohammad, Shaybānids, 271
Pirī, Ghaznavid,
Prithwī Rāja, 293
Pūlād, Golden Horde, 232
Pūlād Khōja, Golden Horde, 230

RABI', Abū-l-, Marīnid, 57 -Rādī, Abbāsid, 12 Rafi'-al-darajāt, Mogul, 328 Rafī'-al-dawla Shāh-Jahān II, Mogul, 328 -Raḥīm Khusrū Fīrūz, Buwayhid, 141 Rahim, Khokand, 280 Rahim Kuli, Khiva, 279 Rāja Kāns, Bengal, 307 Rajipeka, Mongol, 215 -Rashid, Abbāsid, 12 -Rashid, 'Abbasid, 12 -Rashīd, Almohad, 47 -Rashīd, Filali Sharīf, 61 Rashīd-al-dawla Mahmūd, Mirdāsid, 115 -Rāshidun, Khalifs, 3 Rassid Imams, 102 RASULIDS, 99-100; 77 REYES DE TAIFAS, 23-27; 20 Rhodes, Knights of, 56, 188 Ridīya, Dehli, 299; 296 Ridwan, Seljük of Syria, 154 Rintshenpal, Mongol, 215 Roger of Sicily, 40 Rukh, Shah, Afsharid, 259 Rukh, Shah, Khokand, 280 Rukh, Shāh, Timūrid, 267-8

Rukn-al-dawla Abū-'Alī Ḥasan, Buwayhid, 142 Rukn-al-dawla Dāwūd, Ortukid, 168 Rukn-al-din K-Kāwus, Bengal, 306 Rukn-al-din Barbak, Bengal, 307 Rukn-al-dīn Fīrūz, Dehlī, 299 Rukn-al-dīn Ibrāhīm, Dehlī, 299 Rukn-al-dīn, Īlak Khān, 135 Rukn-al-din, Kart, 252 Rukn-al-din Khojat-al-Hakk, Kutlugh Khān, 179 Rukn-al-din Baybars, Mamlük, 81 Rukn-al-din Modud, Ortukid, 168 Rukn-al-dīn Bargiyāruk, Seljūk, 153 Rukn-al-din Tughril Beg, Seljūk, 153; 145, 151, 172 Rukn-al-din Sultan Shah, Seljūk of Kirmān, 153 Rukn-al-din, Seljuks of -Rum, 155 Rushd (vezīr). Ziyādid, 91 Rustam, Ak-Kuyunli, 254 Rustam, Buwayhid, 142

Sa'adat Giray, Krim, 236, 237 Sabā, Sulayhid, 94 Sabā, Zuray'id, 97 Sabaktigin, Ghaznawid, 289; 285-6 Sābik Abū-l-Fadā-il, Mirdāsid, 115 Sa'd-Musta'in, Nasrid, 28 Sa'd, Salgharid, 173; 172 Sa'd-al-dawla Abū-l-Ma'ālī Sharīf, Ḥamdānid, 112 Sa'da, Imams of, 102 Ṣadaka Sayf-al-dawla, Mazyadids, 119 Sādik, Zund, 260 Ṣafā Girāy, Ķrim, 237 SAFAVIDS (SHAHS OF PERSIA), 259; 245, 254, 255-7, 268 -Saffāh, 'Abbāsid, 12 SAFFARIDS, 129, 130; 7, 284 Şafī, Şafavid, 259 Safwat-al-din, Kutlugh Khan, 179

-Şaghir, Nașrid, 28 Sähib Girāv, Krim, 236, 237 -Sa'id, Almohad, 47 Sa'id, Hamdanid, 111, 112 Sa'id, Khedive, 85 -Sa'īd Baraka Khān, Mamlūk, 81 -Sa'īd, Marīnids, 57, 58 Sa'id - Ahwal, Najāhid, 92 Sa'īd Ghāzī, Ortuķid, 168 Sa'īd Sultān, Shaybānid, 272 -Sa'īd Shaykh Wat'as, Wat'asid, 58 Sa'id-a/-dawla, Hamdanid, 112 Sa'īd, Abū-, Hazāraspid, 175
 Sa'īd, Abū-, Īl-Khān of Persia, 220; 218, 249, 251 Sa'īd, Abū-, Marīnid, 58 Sa'īd, Abū-, Shaybānid, 271 Sa'id, Abū-, Timūrid, 268 Saladin, 77; 46, 67, 71, 74 5, 165 Şalāḥ-al-dīn Dāwūd, Ayyūbid, 78 Salāh-al-dīn Yūsuf - Nāşir, Ayyūbid, 77; see Saladin Şalāḥ-al-dīn Yūsuf, Ayyūbid, 78 Salāmat Girāy, Krim, 236-7 Salāmish, Mamlūk, 81 Salghar, 160, 172 Salgharids, 172, 173 -Sālih Najm - al - din Ayyūb, Ayyūbid, 77, 78, 80 -Ṣāliḥ Ismā'īl, Ayyūbid, 78 -Ṣāliḥ Ḥajjī, Mamlūk, 81 -Ṣāliḥ Ismā'il, Mamlūk, 81 -Sālih Mohammad, Mamlūk, 83 -Şālih Şālih, Mamlūk, 81 Şālih, Mirdasid, 115 Şālih, Ortuķids, 168 -Sālih, Ismā'il, Zangid, 163 Sālim, Abū-, Marīnid, 57 Samā-al-dawla Abū-l-Hasan, Buwayhid, 142 Sāmānids, 131-133; 7, 127, 129 -Samin, Filali Sharif, 61 Samṣām-al-dawla Abū-Kālinjār -Marzuban, Buwayhid, 141 Samsam-al-dawla, Mirdasid, 115

SAN'A, IMAMS OF, 103 Sanad-al-dawla, Mazyadid, 119 Sanhāja Berbers, 39 Saphadin, 76-78 SARBADĀRIDS, 250; 219, 245 Sartak, Golden Horde, 230 ŞARÜ-KHÂN AMÎRS, 184-5 Sasaktu, Mongol, 216 Sāsānids, 4, 5 Sāsibūka, *Ġolden Horde*, 231 Sātī-Beg, *Īl-Khān*, 220; 219 Sattūn, Buwayhid, 141 Savf-al-dawla Abū-l-Hasan 'Alī, Hamdānid, 111, 112 Savf-al-dawla, Hūdid, 26 Sayf-al-din, Ayyūbids, 77, 78 Sayf-al-din Begtimur, Armen., 170 Sayf-al-din Aybak, Bengal, 306 Sayf-al-din Firuz, Bengal, 306 Sayf-al-din Hamza, Bengal, 308 Sayf-al-dîn Sûrî, Ghörid, 291 Sayf-al-dīn Ghāzī, Zangids, 163 Sayf-al-Islām Tughtigīn, Ayyubid, 79, 98 Sayf-al-Islām Tughtigīn, Būrid, 161; 160 Sayyid Ahmad, Golden Horde, 232 Sayvid Mohammad, Khiva, 279 Sayyid Sultan, Khokand, 280 SAYYIDS, 300, 303 Selīm, 'Othmānlīs, 195; 3, 84, 188, 256 Selīm Girāy, *Krim*, 236, 237 Seljūk Shāh, Salgharid, 173 Seljūķs, 149-155; 134, 140, 145, 156, 158-62, 166, 167, 170-2, 176, 183-6, 287-8, 292 Setzen, Mongol, 216 Sha'bān, Mam/ūks, 81 Shādī Beg, Golden Horde, 232 -Shadid, Hafsid, 50 Shāhānshāh, Zangid, 163 Shah-'Alam Bahadur Shah, Mogul, Shāh-'Alam, Jalāl-al-dīn, Mogul, 328

Shāh-Jahān, Kutlugh Khān, 179 Shah-Jahan, Moguls, 328 Shāh Rukh, Afshārid, 259 Shah Rukh, Khokand, 280 Shāh Rukh, Tīmūrid, 268 Shāh Shujā', Afghān, 334 Shāh Shujā', Muzaffarid, 250 Shāhīn Girāv, Krim, 237 SHAHS OF ARMENIA, 170 Shāhs of Persia, 258-262 Shajar-al-durr, Mamlūk, 81 Shams-al-dawla Abū-Ţāhir, Buwayhid, 142 Shams-al-din Ildigiz, Atabeg of Adharbījān, 171 Shams-al-din, Bahmanid, 318 Shams-al-din, Bengal, 307 Shams-al-din Ahmad, Bengal, 307 Shams-al-din Firuz, Bengal, 306 Shams-al-dīn Ilyās, Bengal, 307 Shams - al - dīn Mohammad Sūr Ghāzi Shāh, Bengal, 308 Shams-al-din Muzaffar, Bengal, 308 Shams-al-din Yusuf, Bengal, 307 Shams-al-din Altamish, Dehli, 299 Shams-al-din, Kart, 252 Shams-al-din Salih, Ortukid, 168 Shams-al-dīn, Rassid Imām, 102 Shams-al-dīn 'Alī, Sarbadārid, 251 Shams-al-ma'ālī, Ziyārid, 137 Shams-al-mulk, Itak Khān, 135 Shams-al-mulūk Ismā'īl, Būrid, 161 Sharaf - al - dawla Shīr Zavd, Buwayhid, 141 Sharaf-al-dawla, Ilak Khān, 135 Sharaf-al-dawla Abū-l-Makārim Muslim, 'Okaylid, 117 Sharaf-al-dīn Isā, Ayyubid, 78 Sharaf-al-din, Ilak Khān, 135 Sharif Abū-l-Ma'ālī, Hamdānid, 112 Sharif, Marinid, 58 SHARIFS OF MOROCCO, 60-63

SHARKĪ KINGS OF JAUNPŪR, 309

Shavban, Mongol, 222-3, 225, 230, 232, 238-240 Shaybān, Tūlūnid, 68 SHAYBANIDS, 269-273; 239, 268, 278, 322 Shaykh, Hasanī Sharīf, 61 Shaykh, Mamlūk, 83 Sheep, Turkomāns of the Black AND WHITE, 252-4 Shibl-a/-dawla Abū-Kāmil Naṣr, Mirdāsid, 115 Shihāb-al-dawla Modūd, nawid, 289 Shihāb-al-dawla, Ilak Khān, 135 Shihāb - al - dīn Bāyazīd, Bengal, 307 Shihāb-al-dīn Bughrā, Bengal, 306 Shihāb-al-dīu Mahmūd, Būrid, 161 Shihāb-al-dīn 'Omar, Dehlī, 299 Shihāb-al-dīn Moḥammad, Ghōrid, 292 - 4Shī'ites, 37, 70, 102, 112, 124, 140, 149, 256 Shīr 'Alī, Afghān, 333-4 Shīr 'Alī, Khān of Khokand, 280 Shīr Ghāzī, Khān of Khiva, 279 Shīr Khān, Bengal, 306 Shīr Shāh, $Deht\bar{i}$, 300; 294, 305, 322 Shīrzād, Ghaznawid, 289 Shīr Zayd, Buwayhid, 141 Shiran, Bengal, 306 Shuja'-al-mulk, Afghān, 334; 331-3 Shujā', Mogul, 328 Sikandar Shah, Bengal, 307 Sikandar Shāh, Dehlī, 300 Sikandar Shāh, Gujarāt, 313 Sinjar, Chagatāy, 242 Sinjar Mu'izz-al-dīn, Seljūķ, 153; 152, 292Sinjār Shāh, Zangid, 163 SLAVE KINGS OF DEHLT, 299, 301; 294 - 6Subhān Kulī, Jānid, 275 Şufyan, Khira, 278 Sukmān - Kutbī, Armenia, 170

Sukmān Nāṣir-al dīn, Armenia, 170 Suķmān, Ortuķids, 168; 166 Sulayhids, 94 Sulaymān, Ayyūbids, 98 Sulaymān Ķarārānī, Bengal, 308 Sulaymān, Filalī Sharīf, 61 Sulaymān - Musta'īn. *Hūdid*, 26 Sulaymān, Īl-Khān of Persia, 220 Sulayman, Khokand, 280 Sulaymān Abū-l-Rabī', Marīnid, 57 Sulaymān, Omayyad, 9 Sulaymān - Musta'in, Omayyad of Cordova, 21 Sulaymān, 'Othmānlīs, 195; 188-9 Sulaymān, *Şafavid*, 259 Sulaymān, *Seljūk of - Irāk*, 154 Sulaymān, Seljūks of -Rūm, 155 Sultan, 140, 286 n Sultān-al-dawla, Buwayhid, 141 Sulțăn - al - dawla Arslan, Ghaznawid, 289 Sultan Hajjī, Khiva, 278 Sultan Sa'id, Shaybanid, 272 Sultan Shah Rukn-al-din, Seljūk of Kirmān, 153 Sultān Shāh, Seljūķ of Syria, 154 Sunkur, Salgharid, 173; 172 Sürī, Sayf-al-dīn, Ghōrid, 291 Su'ūd, Abū-, Zuray'ids, 97 Suyürghatmish, Kutlugh Khan. 179 Suyurghatmish, Mongol, 268; 210,

Tafkaj Khān, Ilak Khān, 135 Taghlak Shah, Dehli, 300 Taghlakids, 300, 302 Taghlib, Abū-, Ḥamdānid, 112 Tagir, Khiva, 279 Ţāhir, Abū-, Hazāraspid, 175 Tāhir, Şaffārid, 130 Tāhir Dhū-l-Yaminayn, Tāhirid, 128; 7 Tantrids, 128, 129 Tanraids of the Yaman, 101

Tāhir, Abū-, Buwayhid, 142

Ţāhir, Abū-, Ḥamdānid, 112 Tahmasp, Sufavids, 259 -Tā i', Abbāsid, 12 Taifas, Reyes de, 23-7 Taisong, Mongol, 215 Tāj-a/-dawla Khusrū Malik, Ghaznawid, 289 Tāj-al-mulūk Būrī, *Būrid*, 161 Taķī-al-dīn 'Omar, Ayyūbid, 79, 165Takka Amīrs, 184-5 Takla, Hazāraspid, 175 Takla, Salgharid, 173 Ţālib, Abū-, Buwayhid, 142 Talha, Tahirid, 128 Tālikū, Chagatāy, 242 Tamāl, Mirdāsid, 115 Tamar Khān-Ķirān, Bengal, 306 Tamerlane, see Tîmûr Tamim, Zayrid, 25 Tamim, Zayrid, 40 Tamīm, Abū-, Fāṭimids, 71 Tandu, Jalayr, 247 Tarjumān-al-dīn, Rassid, 102 Tāshfīn, Almoravid, 43 Tāshfīn, Abū-'Omar, Marīnid, 57 Tāshfīn, Abū-, Ziyānids, 51 Tatar Khān, Bengal, Ţaţār, Mainlūk, 83 Tawfik, Khedive, 85 Thābit, Abū-, Marīnid, 57 Thābit, Abū-, Ziyānids, 51 -Tha ir, Alid, 127 Temujin (Chingiz), 202 Teval, Mongol, 222, 240 Timur (Tamerlane), 265-8; 185, 227-8, 242, 247-53, 297, 322 Timurbughā, Mamlūk, 83 Timur, Golden Horde, 232 Tīmūrids, 265-268; 175, 255, 330 Tīmūr Khōja, Golden Horde, 230 Timur Kutlugh, Golden Horde, 232 Tīmūr Malik, Golden Horde, 231 Timūr Shāh, Afghān, 334 Timurtāsh, Ortuķid, 168 Tīnī-Beg, Golden Horde, 230

Tirmasharīn, Chagatāy, 242 TIUMEN, CZARS OF, 239 Tojibids, 26 Töktakya, Golden Horde, 231 Töktāmish Ghivāth-a/-dīn, Golden Horde, 231; 225, 227-9, 265 Toktu, Golden Horde, 230 Torghūd (Dragut), Corsair, 56 Tuda-Mangu, Golden Horde, 230 Tufghāj 'Imād-al-dawla Ibrāhīm, Ilak Khān, 135 Tughā-Tīmūr, Īl-Khān, 220, 265 Tughan Khan, Bengal, 306 Tughan Sharaf-al-din, Ilak, 135 Tughān-Tīmūr, Mongol, 215; 213 Tughril, Ghaznawid, 289 Tughril Khān, Īlak Khān, 135 Tughj, Ikhshidid, 69 Tughril, Bengal, 306 Tughril, Seljuks of -'Irāk, 154 Tughril Beg, Rukn-al-din, Seljūk, 153; 145, 151, 172, 287 Tughril Shah Muhyī-al-dīn, Seljūk of Kirman, 153 Tughtigin, Ayyūbid, 79, 98 Tughtigin Sayf-al-Islam Zahir-aldin, Bürid, 161 Tūka-Tīmūr, Chagatāy, 242 Tuka-Timur, Mongol, 222-3, 225, 230, 232, 233 ff. Tukush, Khwārizm Shāh, 177 Tüla-Bughā, Golden Horde, 230 Tulun-Beg, Golden Horde, 230 Tūlūnids, 68; 6 Tuluy, Mongol, 205, 211-217 Tuman-Bey, Mamluk, 83 Turakina, Mongol, 215 Tūrān-Shāh, Ayyūbid, 74, 77, 78, 98 Tūrān Shāh, Seljūks of Kirmān, 153 Turkistān, Khāns of, 134-5 Turkomāns, 245-7, 253-4 Turks, 7, 49 150 ff., 159 Tutush, Seljūk of Syria, 154; 160, 162, 166

'UDDAT - al - dawla Abū - Taghlib -Ghadanfir, *Ḥamdānid*, 112 Ukektu, Mongol, 216 'Ula, Abū-l-, Almohad, 47 Uljai-Tīmur, Mongol, 215 Uliai tu, Mongol, 215 Uljai tū, Īl-Khān of Persia, 220 Ulugh Beg, Timūrid, 268 Ulugh Mohammad, Kazan, 334-5 Ului 'Alī (Ochiali), Corsair, 56 Ungur Abu-l-Kasim, Ikhshīdid, Urang Timur, Krim, 233 Urūj Barbarossa, 55 Urus, Golden Horde, 231; 227, 229 Ussukhal, Mongol, 215 Uzbeg, Muzaffar-al-din, Atabeg of Adharbījān, 171 Uzbeg, Golden Horde, 230; 238 Uzun Hasan, Ak-Kuyunlī, 253-5

Wajīh-al-dīn Mas'ūd, Sarba-dārid, 251
Walad, Shāh, Jalayr, 247-8
Walī-Allāh Shāh, Bahmanid, 318
Wālī Moḥammad, Jānid, 275
Walīd, Hasanī Sharīf, 61
-Walīd, Omayyads, 9
Washmagīr Zahīr-al-dawla, Zī-yārid, 137
Wat'Asids, 58
-Wāthiķ, 'Albāsid, 12
-Wāthiķ, 'Albāsid, 12
-Wāthik, Hammādid, 25
-Wāthik, Marīnid, 58
White Horde, 231; 226

Yadighār, Khiva, 279
Ya'furins, 90, 91
Yaghi (or Ya'kūb) Arslān, Dānishmanāid, 156
Yagmorasan. Zivānid, 51
Yahyā -Mu'tasim, Almohad, 47
Yahyā -Kādir, Dhū-l-Nūnid, 25, 26
Yahyā -Ma'mūn, Dhū-l-Nūnid, 25, 26

Yahyā Abū-Zakaryā, Hafsids, 50 Yahyā, Hammādid, 40 Yahya - Mu'tali, Hammūdid, 21, 23 Yahvā, Idrīsids, 35 Yahyā Shāh, Muzaffarid, 248 Yahyā, Rasūlid, 99 Yahyā, Sarbadārid, 251 Yahvā - Muzaffar, Tojibid, 26 Yahyā, Zayrid, 40 Yahyā, Abū-, Hafsids, 50 Yahyā, Abū-, Marīnids, 57 Ya'kūb, *Afghān*, 334 Ya'kūb, Ak-Kuyunlī, 254 Ya'kūb Abū - Yūsuf - Mansūr, Almohad, 47 Ya'kūb, Abū Yūsuf, Marīnid, 57 Ya'kūb, Marīnid, 58 Ya'kub b. -Layth, Saffarid, 128-130; 284 Ya'kūb, Abū-, Almohad, 47 Yamīn-al-dawla, see Mahmūd and Bahrām, Ghaznawids Yar Mohammad, Shaybanid, 272; -Yazīd, Filalī Sharīf, 61 Yazīd, Omayyads, 9 Yazīd b. Hātim, 34, 36 Yildiz, 294-5 Yissugay, 202 Yisūnbughā, Chagatāy, 242 Yisū Mangū, Chagatāy, 242 Yisun-Timur, Chagatay, 242 Yisun-Timur, Mongol, 215 YUEN, 213 Yūluk-Arslān, Ortukid, 168 Yūsuf, 'Adil Shāh, 317, 321 Yusuf Abu-Ya'kub, Almohad, 47 Yūsuf b. Tāshfīn, Almoravid, 42, Yūsuf, Ayyūbids, 77, 78, 98 Yūsuf Zayn-al-dīn, Begtigīnid, 165 Yüsuf Shah, Bengal, 307 Yüsuf Shah, Hazaraspids, 175 Yūsuf - Mu taman, Hūdid, 26 Yusuf, Itak Khan, 135 Yūsuf, Mamlūk, 83 Yūsuf Abū-Ya'kūb, Marīnid, 57

Yüsuf -Nāṣir, Naṣrids, 28 -Yūsuf-Dā·ī, Rassid, 102, 103 Yūsuf, Rasūlids, 99 Yūsuf Bulukkīn, Zayrid, 40 Yūsuf, Abū-, Almohad, 47 Yūsuf, Abū, Marīnid, 57 Yūzuk, Bengal, 306

ZAFAR KHĀN, Bahmanid, 318 Zafar Khān, Gujarāt, 313 -Zāfir, Dhu-l-Nūnid, 25 -Zāfir Abū-l-Mansūr Ismā'īl, Fāţimid, 71 -Zāfir Şalāḥ-al-din 'Āmir, Tahirids (Yaman), 101 Zaghal, Nasrid, 28 -Zāhir, 'Abbāsid, 13 -Žāhir Ghiyāth-al-dīn Ghāzī, Ayyūbid, 78 -Zāhir Abū-l-Ḥasan 'Alī, Fāţimid, Zāhir, Hasanwayhid, 138 -Zāhir Barkūk, Mamlūk, 81, 83 -Zāhir Baybars -Bundukdārī, Mamlūk, 81 -Zāhir Bilbey, Mamlūk, 83 -Zāhir Jakmak, Mamlūk, 83 -Zāhir Kānsūh, Mamlūk, 83 -Zāhir Khūshkadam, Mamlūk, 83 -Zāhir Taṭār, Mamlūk, 83 -Zāhir Timurbughā, Mamlūk, 83 -Zāhir, Ortūķid, 168 -Zāhīr, Yahvā, Rasūlid, 99 Zahīr-al-dawla, Ghaznawid, 289 Zahīr-al-dawla, Ziyārid, 137 Zahīr-al-dīn Ibrahīm, Armenia, 170 Zahīr-al-dīn, *Kākwayhid*, 145 Zahīr-al-dīn see Bābar. Zahīr-al-dīn, Sarbadārid, 251 -Zāïm Abū-Thābit, Ziyānid, 51 Za'im - al - dawla Abū - Kāmil Baraka, 'Okaylid, 117 Zakaryā Abū-Yaḥyā, Ḥafṣid, 50 Zakaryā, Abū-, Hafsids, 50 Zamān Shāh, Afghān, 334; 331

Zands (Shāhs of Persia), 260; 258 Zangī, Salgharid, 173 Zangī, Zangids, 163 Zangībs, Atābegs, 162-4; 74-5, 160, 165 Zāwī, Zayrid, 25 Zaydān, Hasanī Sharīf, Zaydites, 102, 127 Zayn-al-'Abidīn, Muzaffarid, 250 Zayn-al-dīn 'Alī Kūchuk, Begligīnid, 165 Zayn-al-dīn Yūsuf, Begtigīnid, 165-Zayrids (Granada), 25 Zayrids (Granada), 25 Zayrids (Tunis), 39, 40, 41, 43 Ziyādd, Ziyādid, 91 Ziyādat-Allāh, Aghlabids, 37 Ziyādds, 89, 90, 91 Ziyān, Abū-, Marīnid, 57 Ziyān, Abū-, Ziyānids, 51 Ziyānids, 51; 46, 57 Ziyārids, 136, 137 Zuray'ids, 97

THE END

BY STANLEY LANE-POOLE

The Life of Edward William Lane. 8vo, pp. 138. Williams and Norgate. 1877.

The People of Turkey. By a Consul's Daughter. Edited. Two vols. 8vo, pp. xxxi, 281; x, 352. Murray. 1878.

Lane's Selections from the Kuran. Edited with Introduction. 8vo. Frontispiece. pp. cxii, 173, 2. Trübner's Oriental Series. 1879.

Egypt. Illustrated. Fcp. 8vo, pp. xii, 200. Sampson Low. 1881.

The Speeches and Table-Talk of the Prophet Mohammad. 18mo, pp. lxiii, 196. Macmillan's Golden Treasury Series. 1882; reissue, 1893

Le Koran, sa Poesie et ses Lois. 24mo, pp. vi, 112. Leroux. 1882.

Studies in a Mosque. 1883. Second Edition. 8vo, pp. viii, 326. Remington. 1893.

Arabian Society in the Middle Ages. Edited. 8vo, pp. xvi, 283. Chatto. 1883. Picturesque Palestine, Sinai, and Egypt. Vol. IV.—Egypt. 4to, pp. 121-234.

Illustrated. Virtue. 1883.
Social Life in Egypt: a Description of the Country and its People. (Supplement to Picturesque Palestine.) 4to. Illustrated. pp. vi, 138. Virtue. 1883.

Selections from the Prose Writings of Jonathan Swift. Portrait. Preface, and Notes. 8vo, pp. xxx, 284. Paul and Trench's Parchment Library. 1884.

Notes for a Bibliography of Swift. 8vo, pp. 36. Elliot Stock. 1884.

Letters and Journals of Jonathan Swift. With Commentary and Notes. 8vo, pp. xv, 202. Paul and Trench's Parchment Library. 1885.

The Life of General F. R. Chesney, R.A. By his Wife and Daughter. Edited, with Preface. Portrait. 8vo, pp. xxiii, 279. Allen. 1885; reissue, 1893.

The Art of the Saracens in Egypt. Illustrated. 8vo, pp. xviii, 264. Published for the Committee of Council on Education by Chapman and Hall. 1886.

The Moors in Spain. Illustrated. 8vo, pp. xx, 285. Unwin. 1887.

Turkey. Illustrated. 8vo, pp. xix, 373. Unwin. 1888.

The Life of the Rt. Hon. Stratford Canning, Viscount Stratford de Redchiffe, K.G. From his Memoirs and Papers. Three Portraits. Library Edition. 2 vols. 8vo, pp. xxix, 519; xviii, 475. Longmans. 1888.

Popular Edition. pp. xx, 377. Longmans. 1890.

Thirty Years of Colonial Government. From Papers of the Rt. Hon. Sir G. F. Bowen, G.C.M.G. Portrait. 2 vols. pp. viii, 460; viii, 467. Longmans. 1889.

The Barbary Corsairs. Illustrated. 8vo, pp. xviii, 316. Unwin. 1890.

Sir Blehard Church, C.B., G.C.H., Commander-in-Chief of the Greeks in the War of Independence. With two Plans. 8vo, pp. iv, 73. Longmans. 1890.

Stories from the Arabian Nights. 16mo. 3 vols. pp. vii, 338, 331, 346. Six ... Illustrations. Putnam. 1891.

The History of the Moghul Emperors illustrated by their Coins. pp. clxxvii. Constable. 1892.

BY STANLEY LANE-POOLE

Cairo: Sketches of its History, Monuments, and Social Life. Numerous Illustrations. 8vo, pp. xiv, 320. Virtue. 1892.

Aurangzib. Rulers of India Series. 8vo, pp. 212. Clarendon Press. 1893.

The Mohammadan Dynasties: Chronological and Genealogical Tables. 8vo, pp. xxviii, 361. Constable. 1893.

The Life of Sir Harry Parkes, K.C.B., late H.M. Minister in Japan and China. 2 vols. 8vo. Macmillan. In the Press.

The Life of Saladin. Putnam. In preparation.

Lane's Arabic-English Lexicon. Vols. 6-8. Imp. 4to, pp. xxxix, 2221-3064. Edited. Williams and Norgate. 1877-1893.

NUMISMATIC WORKS

Catalogue of the Guthrie Collection of Oriental Coins. pp. viii, 38. Five Autotype Plates. Austin. 1874.

International Numismata Orientalia. Part II.—Coins of the Turkumans. 4to, pp. xii, 44. Six Plates. Trübner. 1875.

Essays in Oriental Numismatics. First, Second, and Third Series. Plates. 8vo. 3 vols. 1874, 1877, 1892.

Catalogue of Oriental Coins in the British Museum. Printed by order of the Trustees. 8vo. 10 vols. (Ouvrage couronné par l'Institut de France, 1881.)

Vol. I. THE KHALIFS. pp. xx, 263. Eight Autotype Plates. 1875.

II. MOHAMMADAN DYNASTIES. pp. xii, 279. Eight Autotype Plates. 1876. III. THE TURKUMANS. pp. xxvi, 305. Twelve Autotype Plates.

1877 IV. EGYPT. pp. xxx, 279. Eight Autotype Plates. 1879.

V. The MOORS and ARABIA. pp. lii, 175. Seven Autotype Plates.

VI. The MONGOLS. pp. lxxv, 300. Nine Autotype Plates. 1881.

VII. BUKHARA, pp. xlviii, 131. Five Autotype Plates. 1882.

VIII. The TURKS. pp. li, 43r. Twelve Autotype Plates. 1883.

IX., X. ADDITIONS: 1875—1889. 2 vols. pp. 420, 460. Twenty Auto-type Plates, and General Index. 1889, 1890.

Catalogue of Indian Coins in the British Museum. Printed by order of the Trustees. 8vo. 3 vols.

Vol. I. SULTANS of DEHLI. pp. xiv, 199. Nine Autotype Plates. 1884.

II. MOHAMMADAN STATES. pp. lxxx, 239. Twelve Autotype Plates. 1885.

III. MOGHUL EMPERORS. pp cliii, 401. Thirty-three Autotype Plates. 1892.

Catalogue of Arabic Glass Weights in the British Museum. 8vo, pp. xxxv, 127. Nine Autotype Plates, Printed by order of the Trustees. 1891.

Coins and Medals: their Place in History and Art. By the Authors of the British Museum Official Catalogues. Edited. Illustrated. 8vo, pp. x, 286. Elliot Stock, 1885. Second Edition. 1892.

Catalogue of the Mohammadan Coins in the Bodleian Library, Oxford. pp. xvi, 55. Four Plates. Clarendon Press. 1888.